The following described collection falls into two groups.

I. Notebook relating to successive Republic of Texas legations to Washington, dating from 1836-1839. Nos. 1-260 herein. Content includes highly important historical material on the Texas mission to Washington, D.C. after Texas achieved independence. Subjects include letters and documents such as the Treaty of Velasco, proposals for annexation of Texas to the U.S., boundary issues, Native Americans, relations with Mexico, Texas Navy, financial arrangements for loans, bonds, etc., and other such matters. Writers of particular note are Stephen F. Austin (as Secretary of State of the Republic); succeeding Secretaries of States from Texas, including James Pinckney Henderson and R. A. Irion; John Forsyth (Secretary of State for the U.S.); James Treat (diplomatic agent for the Republic of Texas to Mexico); William H. Wharton (first minister of the Texas legation); succeeding Texas ministers Memucan Hunt, Anson Jones et al.; agents and personnel of the Texas Navy; financial agents for Texas; and persons of note, such as Samuel F. B. Morse, Joel Poinsett, Robert Triplett, Toby Brothers, Branch T. Archer, Thomas Jefferson Chambers, Samuel May Williams, W. Fairfax Gray, G. W. Hockley. Of lesser importance are letters from various persons to the Texas ministers and legation staff (queries regarding land claims, emigration plans, news of relatives supposedly in Texas, etc.).

II. Various miscellaneous documents, Nos. P1-P7, including letters sent to Samuel Houston. Notebook with financial and real estate matters relating to Andrew Jackson Houston, son of Samuel Houston.

This inventory contains citations to George P. Garrison, *Diplomatic Correspondence to the Republic of Texas* (Washington: GPO, 1908, 3 vols.). Garrison did not have access to the documents in the present collection. The text of the documents in the present inventory that are in
Garrison contain the same or slightly revised text.
Comparisons should be made.

Included with this inventory is an alphabetical appendix of persons (writers, recipients, and persons discussed in the letters and manuscripts). Some subjects are included, such as the Treaty of Velasco, names of ships (Texas Navy and private), etc. Most of these entries are from the *Handbook of Texas*. When biographical material could be found on non-Texas persons, this was included, one of the primary sources being the Political Graveyard internet site. The information in the appendix will assist in identifying persons and providing historical context. Names and subjects that are underlined will be found in the appendix. Not every single name was checked. More work needs to be done, and identification of persons is preliminary.

For a general overview of the Texas Legation archive, see in appendix the following articles from the *Handbook of Texas*: Diplomatic Relations of the Republic of Texas; Annexation; Consular Service of the Republic of Texas.

An open research question is to go through the diplomatic correspondence in Garrison checking to see if any instructions about the Legation’s archives were made when agents changed. One such entry is:

Garrison, p. II, p. 413, in a P.S. to a letter from W. D. Lee, to Ebenezer Allen, Lee states: “The archives of this Legation are sealed with the seal of the Legation and placed in the care of Lewis R. Hamersley Esq Clerk in the office of the Adjutant Genl. subject to orders from your Department. W.D.L.” We found reference in the *Handbook of Texas* to Ebenezer Allen, but nothing on Lewis R. Hamersley.

In this regard, see Nos. 139, 173, and 216 herein.
Appraisal Value of the collection 2004:

Wholesale: $ 748,855.00
Retail: $1,496,960.00

For more on methods of determining value and appraiser's qualifications, please see notes at the conclusion of this inventory.
INVENTORY

1. LINCOLN, George. ALS to William H. Wharton, recommending to Wharton the son of Levi Lincoln and mentioning the Texas Navy; after the main letter are transcriptions of two other recommendations. Worcester, Massachusetts, December 25?, 1836. 2 pp., 4to, integral address and note of receipt.

Estimate: $75-150

2. TEXAS (Republic). [Contract containing terms of a compromise of the loan agreements of January 11 and 18, 1836. Text begins]: Whereas, Branch T. Archer, William H. Wharton, and Stephen F. Austin, Commissioners on behalf of the Provisional Government of Texas, obtained money from certain individuals in the United States, upon two Loans, one for two hundred thousand Dollars, the other for fifty thousand Dollars, upon conditions, a part of which the Government of Texas are desirous of being relieved from...
[Dated at end at Harrisburg, April 1, 1836, and with printed signatures of President David G. Burnet and other Texas officials, and the contractors, Robert Triplett and W. F. Gray. An additional clause dated April 2, has Burnet’s printed signature.] [New Orleans: Printed by Benjamin Levy?, April 1, 1836] 2 pp., docketed. Streeter 1237 (3 loc.). Margins chipped (loss of a most of last line on p. 1).

Estimate: $1,200-2,400

3. JACKSON, Andrew. Secretarial copy ("Copy" at top on p. 1) of a letter to Santa Anna, dated at Hermitage, September 4, 1836, 4-1/2 pp., 4to. Jackson acknowledges Santa Anna’s letter of July 4, outlines the U.S. Government’s position on the Texas conflict, and remarks that it is difficult to deal with any proposal Santa Anna puts forward since his government has repudiated any agreement he may make while he is in captivity. Pages damaged at bottom with loss of several lines on each page. Open question: Check Jackson Papers at University of Tennessee to see if this item is published or known.

Estimate: $300-600
4. **WYATT, Peyton Sterling.** ALS to William H. Wharton, war news and his desire to again become part of the Texas Army to avenge his friends who fell at Goliad. Charlotte Court House, Virginia, November 8, 1836. 1-1/2, 4to.

Estimate: $600-1,200

5. **ELLIS, Richard.** ALS to William H. Wharton, long discussion of the problems of using the Red River as the boundary. [Place not present or difficult to read], November 17, 1836. 4 pp. 4to. Superb content. Ellis was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

Estimate: $1,500-3,000


Estimate: $25,000-50,000

7. **WOLFE, James M. & William H. Wharton.** Ds, being Wolfe’s oath of office as Secretary to the Texas legation, sworn to and subscribed by Wharton at end. Republic of Texas, Brazoria, November 24, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

8. **AUSTIN, Stephen F.** Ls to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton that Santa Anna has left for Washington, D.C. with Barnard Bee and George W. Hockley; stating it is desirable that Wharton meet with the President; enclosing copies of both the public and secret versions of the Treaty of Velasco, here present and signed and certified by Austin as Secretary of State. Columbia, [Texas], November 25, 1836. 6 pp., 4to, consisting of 1-1/2 pp. of the letter. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 143 (lists the original letter in Austin’s hand; the present document is in a secretarial hand but signed by Austin). The Treaties of Velasco are not in Garrison.

Estimate: $75,000-150,000
9. AUSTIN, Stephen F. ALs to William H. Wharton: Austin tells Wharton about financial arrangements for paying his salary and expenses as Plenipotentiary from the Republic of Texas to Washington, D.C. and authorizes him to draw up to $5,000. Columbia, November 29, 1836. 1 p., 4to. Not in Austin Papers.

Estimate: $25,000-50,000

10. WHARTON, William H. ALs to President [Samuel Houston]: Wharton writes that he is having great difficulty communicating consistently because of the inconvenient circumstances and comments on the mechanism whereby Texas may become part of the U.S., including the possibility that "the U.S. may give Mexico what hush money she pleases." On Board Steam Boat General Gaines Near Natchez, December 2, 1836. 3 pp., 4to Wharton’s retained copy with his ms. note on last leaf. Superb content. Similar to a letter Wharton wrote to Austin on the same date (see Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 148-149).

Estimate: $4,000-8,000

11. WYATT, Peyton Sterling. ALs to William H. Wharton: wants Texas news; expresses his continued desire to avenge his men fallen at Goliad and the Alamo; regrets his absence and explains he has been in Alabama fighting in the Creek War; etc. Alabama, December 6, 1836. 1 p., 4to. Right and lower margin damaged with some loss of letters.

Estimate: $750-1,500

12. AUSTIN, Stephen F. LS to William H. Wharton, signed twice: regarding annexation, transferring the Texas Army and Navy to the U.S.; granting discretionary powers to Wharton in his role as Plenipotentiary to the U.S. Columbia, [Texas], December 10, 1836. 2 pp., 4to, integral leaf. Docket on integral leaf (in Austin’s hand): “S. F. Austin to Wm. Wharton 10th Decr. 1836” and in another hand: “Hon. S. F. Austin to Hon. W. H. Wharton Dec. 10th 1836.” Austin begins: “It is certainly desirable that Texas should enter the American Union at once and undivided, but should you discover that this condition, if positively insisted upon is likely materially to offer the main object which is annexation, I am directed by the President to say that you are at liberty to waive it and agree to a territorial Government with the necessary guarantees as to
a State Govt. so soon as petitioned for. This Govt. has too much confidence in the just and liberal principles by which the United States are governed to doubt that full and ample justice will not be done as in every respect."

Austin advises that if Mexico is willing to give a quit claim for Texas to the U.S., then President Houston will be amenable to Texas entering the U.S. by that method.


Estimate: $25,000-50,000

13. AUSTIN, Stephen F. Ls to William H. Wharton reports good progress organizing the Republic of Texas government, Army, and Navy; excitement of populace to become part of U.S.; recently discovered conspiracy of Native Americans in the Nacogdoches District to join the Mexicans last spring to attack Texans (which plot was foiled by the defeat at San Jacinto); urges Wharton to ensure that U.S. troops continue to be stationed at Nacogdoches. December 10, 1836. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. At top: "Duplicate." Not in Garrison, but see Vol. I, pp. 149-150 (publishes the text of the copy at the State Archives without "Duplicate" at top). Not in Austin Papers.

Estimate: $30,000-60,000


Estimate: $30,000-60,000

15. [EVERITT, Stephen Hendrickson (missing several lines and signature at lower margin)]. ALs to William H. Wharton: gossipy letter with current events; mentions Collinsworth, Ellis, et al. Senate Hall, Columbia, [Texas], December 10, 1836. 1 p., 4to. Damaged at lower margin with loss of a few lines and signature. Everitt was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence. Matches handwriting of Everitt in Winkler, p. 240 (see esp. the capital "Y").
Estimate $100-200

16. AUSTIN, Stephen F. ALs to William H. Wharton, in which Austin tells Wharton how to draw his salary—that he should present his drafts to David White of Mobile. Columbia, [Texas], December 14, 1836. 1 p., 4to. At top: “No. 5.” Text not published in Austin Papers, but noted as omitted on p. xxxiv.

Estimate: $10,000-20,000

17. SMITH, Henry. Ls to William H. Wharton, informing him that David White of Mobile will soon have the money to honor his drafts. Columbia, [Texas], December 14, 1836. 1 p., 4to. Smith was first Anglo governor of Texas. His signature is scarce.

Estimate: $500-1,000

18. AUSTIN, Stephen F. Ls to William H. Wharton informing him that Fairfax Catlett has been appointed Secretary of the Legation mission to the U.S. Columbia, [Texas], December 14, 1836. 1 p., 4to. “No. 6” at top. Noted by Garrison (Vol. I, p. 155), but not published.

Estimate: $10,000-20,000

19. REA, P. P. ALs to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], forwarding letters back and forth between Washington and Texas and mentioning that Lorenzo de Zavala may have died. New Orleans, December 14, 1836. 1 pp.

Estimate: $50-100

20. WELLS, F. T. ALs to William H. Wharton: Asks for a loan of $150 and complains that he has never been reimbursed even one dollar for his services to Texas. New York, December 16, 1836. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Damaged, with loss of several lines at lower margin.

Estimate: $100-200

21. AUSTIN, Stephen F. Ls to William H. Wharton, regarding Felix Huston’s news from Treviño that the Cherokee chiefs were in Matamoros last summer; reports from interpreter Cortinez who was been with the Cherokee around
Nacogdoches; that the Cherokee had agreed with Urrea "to appear friendly with the Texans, until the Mexicans crossed the Guadalupe, and then they were to march on the frontiers with five thousand warriors"; preparations for war; news that John Woodward has been appointed general consul for the Republic at the ports of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore. Department of State, Columbia, [Texas], December 19, 1836. 1 pp., 4to. At top: "No. 8." Garrison, Vol. I, p. 156. Not in Austin Papers.

Estimate: $30,000-60,000

22. AUSTIN, Stephen F. ALS to William H. Wharton with news that the Republic of Texas judicial system has been established and appointments for judgeships have been conferred on James Collinsworth, R. M. Williamson, and J. W. Robinson. Department of State, Columbia, [Texas], December 21, 1836. 1 p., 4to. "No. 9" at top. A most desirable letter by Austin, and important for establishing of early judgeships in the Republic of Texas. Not in Austin Papers or Garrison. This is one of the last letters written by Austin--only four days before his death. Garrison (Vol. I, p. 156) states that the letter numbered 8 [Austin to Wharton, December 19, 1836] is the last of the numbered series from Texas. However, as can be seen, Austin continued to practice through No. 9.

Estimate: $50,000-100,000

23. AUSTIN, Stephen F. LS to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton of an illegal plot to introduce slaves into Texas from the U.S. via the Sabine River and stating: "This attempt to evade the prohibition of the African slave trade, contained in our constitution certainly will not be sustained by the tribunals of this Republic, but it is also desirable that the Govt. of the U.S. should be apprised of such attempts to carry on a piratical commerce by her own citizens through her territory and in American vessels. I am therefore directed by the president to instruct you to lay this subject before the Govt. of the U.S. and to request its co-operation on the Sabine frontier and in the Gulf of Mexico, to enforce the laws for the suppression of the African slave trade." Columbia, [Texas], December 16, 1836. 1-1/2 p., 4to. "No. 7" at top. Docketed on p. 2: "Hon S. F. Austin to Hon. Wm. H. Wharton Decr. 19th, 1836." Highly important letter. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 155-156.
24. **HENDERSON, James Pinckney.** ALs to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], informing that [Memucan] Hunt is Minister Extraordinary from the Republic of Texas to the U.S. to gain recognition of Texas. Columbia, [Texas], December 31, 1836. 1 p., 4to. Henderson succeeded Stephen F. Austin as Secretary of State for the Republic of Texas.

Estimate: $300-600

25. **NEWELL, Stewart.** ALs to William H. Wharton, good newsy letter regarding going to Texas and taking a company of citizens; the importance of having representatives of the Republic of Texas in large U.S. cities; Berbeck[?] in Philadelphia is seeking to buy arms for Texas; etc. Philadelphia, December 21, 1836. 3 pp., 4to, integral address leaf.

Estimate: $250-500

26. **RIBER, George.** ALs to William H. Wharton, inquiring about the prospects and climate in respect to emigration to Texas stating that if Wharton would provide such information, many people would relocate to Texas. Lancaster, [Ohio], December 23, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400

27. **WOLFE, James M.** ALs to William H. Wharton, regarding Texas Navy ships *Invincible* and *Brutus* and their detention due to unpaid debts of $20,000 incurred by Captains Jeremiah Brown and William A. Hurd. Washington City, December 23, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $400-800

28. **WILLIAMS, Samuel May.** ALs to William H. Wharton, informing him that he has made arrangements with his brother Henry Williams to furnish funds to Wharton from time to time as he may need them. Baltimore, December 23, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500
29. PEASE, Lorrain Thompson. ALS to William H. Wharton: a touching, moving letter expressing admiration for Texas; stating that his son L. T. Pease escaped the Goliad Massacre; inquiring if Wharton can furnish any information about his other son, Elisha Marshall Pease (future Governor of Texas). Hartford, December 24, 1836. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $500-1,000

30. TREAT, James. ALS to William H. Wharton: reviewing the current situation in Texas as regards being completely free of Mexico; stating Texas must be ready to defeat Mexico again if need be; further informing him that Mexican war ships have sailed from Tampico and that it is vital that the Texas Navy either defeat the Mexican Navy or bottle them up in port in order to prevent another land invasion, which the Mexican Army will not attempt without naval support. New York, December 24, 1836. 3 pp., 4to, integral address leaf. Excellent letter. Treat advocated annexation of Texas to the U.S. as early as 1836 and served as Republic of Texas diplomat to Mexico in 1839 and 1840.

Estimate: $600-1,200

31. McKEMIE[?], C. P. ALS to William H. Wharton seeking information about moving to Texas and whether he should enter the mercantile business or become a planter. Charlottesville, December 27, 1836. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400


Estimate: $150-300

33. WHITE, John. ALS to David Russell, seeking information about his son Walter White who supposedly went to Texas and was associated with William H. Wharton. Ellington, New York, January 16, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Damaged at lower margin with loss of two lines.

Estimate: $100-200
34. FAULKNER, Thomas W. Als to William H. Wharton, asking Wharton to secure a commission for him in the Texas Army or Navy. New York, December 28, 1836. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, with address leaf.

Estimate: $100-200

35. CARLETON, Henry. Als to William H. Wharton concerning his efforts to free the schooner *Liberty* by legal means. New Orleans, December 29, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

36. JOHNSON, Richard Mentor. Als to William H. Wharton, making an appointment and pledging: "I shall not fail to do everything in my power within my power for Texas." House of Representatives, [Washington, D.C.], December 29, 1836. At the time of the letter, Wharton was in the U.S. urging annexation of the Republic of Texas, and Johnson was serving in the U.S. Congress.

Estimate: $150-300

37. YATES, Andrew Janeway. Als to William H. Wharton, regarding a financial scheme to sell five million dollars in bonds for the benefit of Texas. New Orleans, December 29, 1836. 2 pp., 4to. Marked “Confidential” at top. Yates served under Texian Loan Commissioners Austin, Archer, and Wharton.

Estimate: $300-600

38. PEASE, Lorrain Thompson. Als to William H. Wharton, thanking him for news of his son, and pledging to organize support for the Texian cause in Connecticut (see 29 above). Enfield, Connecticut, December 30, 1836. 4 pp., 4to. A gung-ho letter enthusiastically embracing the Republic of Texas and explaining in detail Pease’s efforts in Connecticut to have Texas annexed to the U.S.

Estimate: $750-1,500

39. STOUFFER, Jno. Als to William H. Wharton, seeking information on his son Henry S. Stouffer who perished at Velasco on August 10, 1836, after serving in the Texian
Army, enquiring about his demise, and possible benefits due to his heirs. Baltimore, December 30, 1836. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $150-300

40. M’RAIG[?], Thomas J. ALS to Henry A. Wise, asking that he approach Wharton for information such as Austin’s pamphlet that his younger brother needs to debate a question in college about the nature of assistance that the United States gave to Texas during its war with Mexico. Cumberland, December 30, 1836. 1-1/2 pp., integral address leaf. Long interesting letter on historical and legal aspects of Texas independence.

Estimate: $200-400

41. McCoy, W. W. ALS to William H. Wharton, inquiring about what equipment is necessary for the company he is raising to join the Texan Army. Shelbyville, December 31, 1836. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400

42. Henderson, James Pinckney. ALS to William H. Wharton regarding his and Memucan Hunt’s credentials as agents of Texas to the U.S. “to be used by you in the event of the Government of the United States refusing to receive you as Minister”; denying that James H. Wolfe has credentials as secretary of the legation; and lamenting the death of Texas’s founder General Stephen F. Austin (“In his death the country has sustained an irreparable loss”). State Department, Columbia, Texas, December 31, 1836. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Pinckney succeeded Austin as Secretary of State. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 160.

Estimate: $500-1,000

43. Collinsworth, James. ALS to William H. Wharton, reviewing recent political developments in Texas (including his appointment as Chief Justice); remarking that he doubts annexation will occur any time soon; and mentioning Stephen F. Austin’s death. Quintana, December 31, 1836. Personal letter with good content. Collinsworth was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

Estimate: $300-600
44. ROYALL, Richard Royster. ALS to William H. Wharton, stating he has used Wharton’s name as a reference for his Land Office business and apologizing for not securing Wharton’s permission in advance. Matagorda, January 1, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Royal was an early Texas Ranger.

Estimate: $200-400

45. CHAMBERS, Thomas Jefferson. ALS to William H. Wharton, outlining the difficulties of obtaining munitions and supplies for the Texan Army in the U.S.; inquiring about status of Texas annexation in Washington; long postscript about Marguerite Preston, a fellow South Carolinian whom he meet on board the steamboat from New Orleans to Cincinnati. Cincinnati, January 1, 1837. 3 pp., 4to. Signed in full at end of body of letter and signed “Chambers” after a P.S. Chambers was the first Anglo attorney in Texas.

Estimate: $600-1,200

46. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALS to an unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], regarding paying repair bills for the Invincible, and Williams’ concern that he is not authorized to pay for it in scrip although the people who made the repairs are willing to accept scrip. Baltimore, January 2, 1837. 1-1/4 pp., 4to. Relates to Texas Navy. Not in Nichols (Williams Papers at Rosenberg). Williams, was Stephen F. Austin’s long-time secretary, right-hand man, and partner in colonization of Texas.

Estimate: $400-800

47. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALS to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton he is not going to New York today; enclosing $500 in bank notes; requesting that Wharton ask Mr. Cochrane about the cost and schedule for obtaining a 12- or 18-pounder which his brother Henry Williams wants that he is proposing to outfit. N.p. [Baltimore], January 3, 1837. 1 pp., 4to. Relates to Texas Navy. Not in Nichols (Williams Papers at Rosenberg).

Estimate: $400-800

48. WELLS, F. T. ALS to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton that Captain [Jeremiah] Brown says there is no

Estimate: $100-200

49. **GREEN, Thomas.** ALs to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], looking forward to seeing the recipient again and enclosing a letter of introduction for Wharton to an unnamed Senator. Richmond, January 4, 1837. 1p., 4to. Green was one of four generals in the Texian Army.

Estimate: $250-500

50. **ROGERS, J. C.** ALs to William H. Wharton seeking information about his brother W. H.[?] Rogers who supposedly was near death in Texas the previous summer. University of Virginia, January 4, 1837. 1 p., with integral address leaf. Supposedly the brother was a Texas Senator, but he is not in *Biographical Directory of the Texan Conventions and Congresses*.

Estimate: $75-150

51. **NEWELL, Stewart.** ALs to William H. Wharton, regarding going to Texas and THE appointment of Mr. James Patton[?] as Texas’s representative in Philadelphia. Philadelphia, January 5, 1837. 1-1/4 pp., 4to, integral address leaf. Follow-up letter to a previous letter (see No. 25 herein).

Estimate: $250-500

52. **TREAT, James.** ALs to William H. Wharton, reporting progress that the Brutus sailed, giving personal news, mentioning the impending arrival of Samuel May Williams; efforts to further the cause of Texas annexation, and regretting they have not been able to meet. New York, January 5-6, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address leaf. Good content relating to Texas Navy and annexation.

Estimate: $600-1,200

53. **WILLIAMS, Samuel May.** ALs to William H. Wharton, stating that he and his brother Henry Williams think it would be a good idea if a 12-pounder were ordered from Mr. Cochrane and two 4-pounders for use by the Texan Army; also relaying news about Toby’s legal maneuvers trying to get the *Liberty* released in New Orleans. Baltimore, January 6,
1837. 1 pp., 4to. Relates to Texas Navy, Texas Army. The Liberty was the first ship purchased by the Texas Navy. Not in Nichols (Williams Papers at Rosenberg).

Estimate: $400-800

54A & 54B. TOBY & BROTHER. ALS to Samuel May Williams and William H. Wharton, enclosing an anonymous report from Tampico which they deem reliable; briefly reviewing recent events in Texas. New Orleans, January 24, 1837. 1 p., 4to, with address on verso.

Enclosed with this letter is the anonymous report from Tampico referred to in the letter:

Unattributed and unsigned letter to Thomas Toby. Tampico, January 7, 1837. 1 p., 4to. The writer reports that Mexico is not pleased that Santa Anna will be released; Bustamante is already in Mexico; confidence that their business dealings will work out properly; $700,000 expected in a few days; things will turn out better than Toby might expect. Open question: Who wrote this unsigned letter?

Estimate: $500-1,000

55. ARCHER, Branch T. ALS to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton] relaying news that the Texas Rail Road, Navigation, and Banking Company has been formed and urging Wharton’s support. Velasco, January 7, 1837. 1-1/2 pp. The Texas Rail Road, Navigation, and Banking Company was the first corporation established in the Republic of Texas.

Estimate: $400-800

56. PITTS, Thomas H. ALS to William H. Wharton, praising the brave people of Texas and offering to send a company of twenty men to assist but noting he is without any means of outfitting them. [Baltimore?], January 8, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

57. WILLIAMS, Henry H. ALS to William H. Wharton, discussing ways in which they can use scrip to pay for the Invincible and to buy other arms and cannons. Baltimore, January 9, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address leaf. Texas Navy interest.
Estimate: $250-500

58. LINCOLN, George. ALS to William H. Wharton, stating his desire to join the Texas Navy and asking Wharton for letters of recommendation. Worcester, Mass., January 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to. See Nos. 1 & 70 herein.

Estimate: $75-150

59. TOBY & BROTHER. Ls to William H. Wharton, mostly concerned with events in Mexico (news that 3,000 troops are at Matamoros and 4,000 more at Saltillo (noting that the greater part are convicts); Bustamante’s arrival in Mexico and how that has created much excitement; news that Col. Stephen F. Austin has died (“we were unaware of his being sick”). New Orleans, January 10, 1837. 1-1/4 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $350-700

60. HOWARD, Benjamin Chew. ALS to William H. Wharton, writing in his capacity as U.S. Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations, Howard requests Wharton to schedule an interview with the Committee. January 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

61. ROSS, Randolph. ALS to William H. Wharton: encloses a letter for his son [Reuben Ross] and one to his friend Sam Houston; praises Texas and its battle for independence; writes the latest gossip about Santa Anna. January 10, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

62. GIBSON, Edward R. Ls to William H. Wharton, letter of introduction for Mr. Gaither who is publishing something about Texas and Mexico. N.p. [Washington, D.C.], January 11, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Open question: Any tie to Ganilh?

Estimate: $50-100

63A & 63B. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALS to William H. Wharton: an important diplomatic letter enclosing additional instructions (see next paragraph) and relaying news that the Mexicans are amassing an army at Matamoros;
General Houston has left to re-organize the Army; these developments do not appear to disturb the Texans because Henderson observes: "The whole country is quiet and full confidence appears to reign in the minds of all in the government. Columbia, [Texas], January 12, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

[Enclosed with the letter is]:

HENDERSON, James Pinckney. Ds in a secretarial hand (Peter William Grayson), ordering William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt to enter into negotiations with Santa Anna before he leaves Washington to arrange for an exchange of prisoners and outlining the conditions under which the negotiations should be conducted. Columbia, Texas, January 12, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 174.

Estimate: $1,500-3,000

64. GRAYSON, Peter Wagener. Als to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt: extensive review of recent depredations by Native Americans (including two people killed by Caddos presumably), stealing of livestock and horses, and other deplorable instances of murder and bloodshed; because the Caddos flee into U.S. territory, Wharton and Hunt are instructed to insist to the U.S. that it keep sufficient forces within the confines of Texas to restrain such acts. Department of State, Columbia, [Texas], January 13, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $750-1,500

65. UNKNOWN WRITER (lacking at least one page, signature missing). Letter to William H. Wharton, outlining an elaborate scheme to introduce Blacks from the West Indies asking how the consent of Congress might attained, promises he could within four months introduce from the West Indies several free blacks as apprentices. New York, January 13, 1837. 2 (of ??) pp., 4to. Interesting for slavery history in the Republic. Open question: Try to match up the letter with the "scraps" in the Houston lot.

Estimate: $150-300

66. SEGAR, Joseph Eggleston. Als to William H. Wharton, inquiring about present condition and prospects of Texas and apparently offering to intervene if appropriate with
the U.S. Congress. Richmond, January 14, 1837. 1 p., 4to. See Streeter 1290 for his speech of February 23, 1837 in favor of recognizing Texas independence.

Estimate: $150-300

67. WILLIAMS, Henry H. ALS to William H. Wharton, stating that his brother [Samuel May Williams] is confined to his hotel with a bilious attack and regretting that he cannot go to Philadelphia to be with him. Baltimore, January 14, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

68. WOLFE, James M. ALS to an unnamed correspondent [James Pinckney Henderson] enclosing letters for the President of Texas, Secretary of the Navy, and Commodore Hawkins. Washington, January 14, 1837. 1/2 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

69. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. ALS to William H. Wharton, reporting on his journey to Washington [accompanying Santa Anna] and remarking “the General is quite well.” Wheeling, [Virginia], January 14, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Santa Anna’s progress toward Washington is commented on in a January 17, 1837, letter from Wharton to John Forsyth in which he says that on that date Santa Anna arrived in Washington (see Garrison Vol. I, pp. 166-167).

Estimate: $600-1,200

70. LINCOLN, George. ALS to William H. Wharton, asking Wharton for letters of recommendation. Worcester, Massachusetts, January 16, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

71. BROWN, Jeremiah. ALS to William H. Wharton, stating that he wishes he were already afloat and that the crew [of the Invincible] is out of sorts being ashore with no money; Brutus sailed Thursday; gossip including Samuel May Williams is sick in Philadelphia and J. M. Allen is married. New York, January 17, 1837. pp. Texas Navy content.

Estimate: $250-400
72. MILFORD, M[?]. [P].? ALs to William H. Wharton, stating that since the American Hotel is the headquarters for the friends of Texas in New York, he requests that Wharton use his influence to have Santa Anna visit. American Hotel, New York, January 18, 1837. 1 p., 4to. The writer was the owner of the American Hotel (open question: needs more research).

Estimate: $75-150

73. TREAT, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, a long chatty letter in which Treat discusses various events and people involved in the movement for Texas recognition and annexation; comment that "neither you nor your cause is forgotten by me"; relations with U.S.; efforts to get people to write articles favorable to Texas; long P.S. written across p. 1. New York, January 17, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address leaf.

Estimate: $500-1,000

74. HUNT, Memucan. ALs to William H. Wharton, flattering letter announcing to Wharton that he has been appointed Minister Plenipotentiary from Texas to the U.S. and proposing that they meet soon. New Orleans, January 20, 1837. 1-1/4 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $600-1,200

75. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to William H. Wharton, a lengthy review of the depredations committed by Native Americans in Texas, especially the Caddos and Cherokee (including recitations of several murders and the fact that General Urrea paid the chiefs $1,000 and gave them a draft on New Orleans for arms); the delegates are requested to urge the U.S. to place troops in the border areas sufficient to stop the depredations. Columbia, [Texas], January 21, 1837. 3-1/4 pp., 4to, docketed on verso. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 177-178.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

76. HILL, Will K. ALs to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], recommending his friend Memucan Hunt has been appointed associate minister plenipotentiary and stating he is awaiting the arrival of John Austin Wharton (recipient's
brother), whereupon Hill states he will leave for Texas.

New Orleans, January 21, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

77. WALLER, R. P. ALs to William H. Wharton, inquiring about his relative Edwin Waller, discussing the politics of Texas possibly being annexed, and stating that he is thinking about establishing a press in Texas. Fredericksburg, Virginia, January 20, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Edwin Waller was an important early Texan and a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

Estimate: $250-500

78. WILLIAMS, Henry H. ALs to William H. Wharton, enclosing a copy of express mail from New Orleans which he advises Wharton to insert in the Globe newspaper (the mail concerns to composition of the Texas Rail Road, Navigation, and Banking Company). Baltimore, January 21, 1837. 1-1/4 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

79. YATES, Andrew Janeway. Ls to William H. Wharton, concerning the arrival of Santa Anna in Texas and other general news of Texas interest, including some remarks about the proposed annexation of Texas. N.p., n.d. [Washington, D.C., January 22, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

80. SWARTWOUT, Samuel. ALs to William H. Wharton, a chatty somewhat personal letter with long, significant commentary about the late Stephen F. Austin and Santa Anna. New York, January 22, 1837.

Estimate: $500-1,000

81. FISHER, John. ALs to William H. Wharton, concerning the status of the Invincible and other ships of the Texas Navy and his efforts to return to Texas in one of them. New York, January 23, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Fisher was a signer of the Declaration of Independence.

Estimate: $300-600
82. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALs to William H. Wharton, containing a detailed disquisition about ships of the Texas Navy and the amount of money it will take to get delivery of the Invincible; also, a moving paragraph about the death of Stephen F. Austin ("...the truest and best friend I ever had. I wish he could have been spared long enough to have seen the country for which he has undergone so much and toiled so arduously declared and acknowledged free and independent"). 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Philadelphia, January 23, 1837. Excellent letter.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

83. PARVIN, J. ALs to William H. Wharton, asking how to initiate a claim for his deceased brother, Henry Parvin, who fell at the Goliad Massacre. New York, January 23, 1837. 1 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $150-300

84. PRINCE, O. H. ALs to William H. Wharton: a personal letter attempting to arrange a mutual time for the families to get together (Prince was apparently related to Wharton), and a postscript recommending that Wharton get to know W. C. Dawson, a representative from Georgia who might well be of use to him in the annexation question. Athens, Georgia, January 24, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Lower margin damaged with loss of some words to last few lines.

Estimate: $125-250

85. WELLS, F. T. ALs to William H. Wharton, reviewing the state of the finances for paying the bills due on the Invincible and stating that much of the delay is due to the fact that neither he nor [Samuel May] Williams answer their correspondence ("Mr. Williams does not even favor us with a reply"). New York, January 24, 1837. 1-1/2 pp.

Estimate: $300-600

86. BREWSTER, Henry Percy. ALs to Waddy Thompson, asking Thompson for current information about the annexation of Texas, warmly promoting annexation and stating Texas now has a well-equipped Army to defend itself. Eagle Island, Texas, January 24, 1837. 3-1/2 pp., with integral address
leaf. All in all a wonderful letter from one true believer to another.

Estimate: $600-1,200

87. HUMPHRYS[?], P. W. ALs to William H. Wharton, writing as first lieutenant of the Invincible, Humphrys complains bitterly about conditions aboard the ship, including such details as being unable to retrieve their laundry from the washer woman because they have no money, repeated appeals from Captain [Jeremiah] Brown have fallen on deaf ears, and unless they have a satisfactory reply within a week, the entire crew will walk off the ship and make their way back to Texas. Schooner Invincible, New York, January 24, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Revealing letter about the Texas Navy. Humphrys not in Handbook (note: letter signed Humphrys, but index of notebook indicates Humphries). Open question: Check Dienst re Humphries (or Humphrys).

Estimate: $600-1,200

88. WEST, C. M. ALs to John Fenton, stating that he wishes to pursue setting up a fund for the cause to support widows and orphans in Texas, especially those of the departed heroes who fell in the noble struggle for liberty, one of whom was his own brother, Edward Gardner [or Edward Garner?], who fell with Fannin at the Goliad Massacre; West sees enormous prospects, especially for British subjects in the expanding field of Texas; he asks, however, that Fenton seek Wharton's approval. Philadelphia, January 20, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

89. WOODBURY, Levi. ALs to William H. Wharton, informing him he has been apprised of the seizure Terrible at New Orleans as a pirate and asking for documentation. Treasury Department [Washington, D.C.], January 26, 1837. On June 28, 1836, Captain John M. Allen (later mayor of Galveston) was granted a letter of marque and reprisal for the schooner Terrible. The Terrible would go on to capture the Mexican merchant ship Matilda and would be taken in to Pensacola by the U.S.S. Boston on piracy charges, which were ultimately thrown out on a technicality.

Estimate: $150-300
90. UNITED STATES. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY. FIRST COMPTROLLER’S OFFICE. Circular to Collectors, Naval Officers, and Surveyors. [Text commences]: Sir: Referring you to the CIRCULAR from this office, of the 2d instant, I have to communicate for your government that, by information received from the Department of State, it appears the FIFTH and SIXTH articles of the TREATY WITH MEXICO are held to be obligatory on the Republic of Texas.... [Washington], February 17, 1838. 1 p., 4to. The Republic of Texas is placed on reciprocal favor with that of Mexico.

Estimate: $400-800

91. WALKER, R. J. ALS to William H. Wharton, introduction Samuel Grice who is contemplating a visit to Texas and asking Wharton for letters of introduction. Washington City, January 27, 1837. 1 p.

Estimate: $50-100

92. WOLFE, James M. ALS to William H. Wharton, personal letter highly praising Wharton’s efforts on behalf of Texas and mentions an enclosed letter which does not appear to be present. New York, January 28, 1837. 2 pp., 4to, with integral address. See Nos. 7, 27, 82, and 85 herein.

Estimate: $200-400

93. HENRIE, Arthur. ALS to William H. Wharton, asking Wharton if he can check on any news about his son Daniel D. Henrie who sailed in 1833 on the U.S. war ship Vencennes. Peach Point, Texas, January 28, 1837. 1 p., 4to, with integral address.

Estimate: $75-150

94. GEDATHENEY(?), Wm. W. ALS to William H. Wharton, personal letter from a friend hoping that they can get together at some point and exchanging news (Santa Anna is getting ready to sail; fears that a bank stock issue in Texas will fail because the sum being raised is too large). Richmond, January 28, 1837.

Estimate: $150-300
95. **McKINSTRY, George B.** ALs to William H. Wharton, asking Wharton to forward the enclosed letters (not present) concerning two protested drafts. Brazoria, January 28, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Regarding McKinstry, Stephen F. Austin commented: "[McKinstry has] done as much harm to Texas as any man in it."

Estimate: $100-200

96. **HENDERSON, James Pinckney.** ALs to William H. Wharton, a chatty newsy letter concerned in part with a reception of the U.S. administration’s proposal for Texas annexation, military matters in Texas, and political matters. Columbia, Texas, January 29, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address and docketing.

Estimate: $400-800

97. **TREAT, James.** ALs to William H. Wharton, a long important letter about internal affairs in Texas, relations with the U.S., and including the fact that he has gotten Captain [Jeremiah] Brown of the Invincible $320 for his use; mentions James H. Wolfe is involved in the negotiations. New York, January 30, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address leaf. Excellent letter.

Estimate: $500-1,000

98. **EDWARDS, M[onroe].** ALs to William H. Wharton, trying to interest Wharton in investing in a new town on Galveston Bay (noting that Milam assured him Wharton would be interested), relays local news about the military and political situation in Texas, and wonders what the outcome of Texas annexation will be. New Orleans, January 31, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address leaf. Edwards was a notorious New York-Texas huckster, schemer, speculator, slaverunner, and forger.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

99. **POINSETT, Joel Roberts.** ALs to William H. Wharton, warmly supporting the cause of Texas and hopes to influence the legislature to support it. Charleston, February 2, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Poinsett tried to buy Texas from Mexico while he served as first United States minister to Mexico, 1825-1829.
100. WELLS, F. T. ALs to William H. Wharton, concerning discharge of the debts of the Invincible; reports that Captain [Jeremiah] Brown has good news on that front and sends Wharton his warmest thanks for his efforts on the crew’s behalf. New York, February 3, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

101. TREAT, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, lengthy interesting letter about events in Mexico, and the state of politics and military in that country, with long quotes from diplomatic instructions. New York, February 3, 1837. 3-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address.

Estimate: $600-1,200

102. WOLFE, James M. ALs to William H. Wharton: personal letter discussing political and personal intrigues surrounding them both, also mentions preparing the Invincible to sail, speaks of G. W. Hockley, Samuel May Williams, Captain Brown, Judge Abner S. Lipscomb, and others. Philadelphia, February 3, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

103. TREAT, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, enclosing a publication of December 28, 1836 (not present) done in Mexico City that he feels should be dealt with; further commenting on political news around Washington; lengthy P.S. discussing Mexican feelings toward Santa Anna. New York, February 4, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address leaf. Open question: Determine what the publication in Mexico was.

Estimate: $500-1,000

104. WINGFIELD, Charles L. ALs to William H. Wharton, writes hoping that Wharton can stop for a visit on his way back to Texas, and asks advise for his sons, most of whom want to go to Texas. Norfolk, February 5, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Open question: Research name (a Charles L. Wingfield sold property in Williamsburg, Virginia in 1830).

Estimate: $50-100
105. **WOLFE, James M.** ALs to unnamed recipients (probably William H. Wharton and Samuel May Williams), concerning the financial machinations surrounding the release of the *Invincible*, including his personal financial participation in discharging the debt. Washington City, February 6, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Texas Navy content.

Estimate: $250-500

106. **BROWN, Jeremiah.** ALs to William H. Wharton, stating that the balance on the *Invincible* perhaps could be paid off and that Col. Hockley might be better off putting his efforts toward finishing the *Invincible* instead of purchasing new vessels; upset that Captain Taylor has been made port captain (an office Brown feels he deserves instead); says he is laying in supplies for a four-month cruise. New York, February 6, 1837. 2-1/4 pp., integral address leaf. Texas Navy content.

$400-800

107. **TOBY & BROTHER.** Ls to William H. Wharton, talking about the enthusiastic reception that took place in Mexico because of Santa Anna’s release and where matters stand with the *Invincible*. New Orleans, February 6, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Damaged at left margin with loss of a few letters.

Estimate: $200-400

108. **WORMSLEY[?], John S.** ALs to William H. Wharton, interested in relocating to Texas, asks about citizenship matters, acquiring land, the operation of the Texas government, conviction that Texas will ultimately prevail. Cumberland, February 6, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., integral address leaf.

Estimate: $200-400

109. **ALLEN, John M.** ALs to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, concerning his orders to procure a ship in Baltimore for the Texas Navy but he is unable to so because the condition of the credit of the Republic of Texas and the fact that the *Invincible* is still tied up in New York. Washington City, February 10, 1837. Allen was the first mayor of Galveston, instigated the “Charter War,” and was with Lord Byron when he died at Missolonghi in 1824.
Estimate:  $250-500

110. RUSSELL, D[avid Abel]. ALs to William H. Wharton, sending a letter (not present) from a friend seeking information about his son who is in Texas. House of Representatives, [Washington], D.C., February 10, 1837.

Estimate:  $75-150

111. HALL, E[dward]. & William H. Wharton. Page 2 only of a longer letter, with postscript signed and in the hand of William H. Wharton, who sends the letter on to another person for use against the abolitionists. [N.p., February 10, 1837?] 1 p., 4to. Note: The first page is present but not copied in the set of Xeroxes examined.

Estimate:  $150-300

112. INGRAM, Ira, Samuel Houston, and Richard Ellis. Secretarial copy of a letter to William H. Wharton, transmitting a transcript of An Act Supplementary to An Act for the Punishment of Crime and Misdemeanors which provides the death penalty for certain acts of slave smuggling. New Orleans February 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Ellis was president of the committee that drafted the Texas Declaration of independence and a signer. The law referred to in the letter is not in Streeter (but see 209), or Garrison. Open question: Was the act published?

Estimate:  $400-800

113. BEMBECK[?], William. ALs to William H. Wharton, reviewing his efforts and his authority to recruit emigrants for Texas and stating that he has in fact recruited a battalion’s worth (mostly Germans), but now although he was promised money for passage, he learns that there is no way to transport these emigrants to Texas. Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, February 11, 1837. 3 pp, 4to, integral address leaf and file note by Wharton. Lower margin damaged with loss of several words and signature.

Estimate:  $125-250

114. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, telling them that President Samuel Houston has instructed them to enter into

Estimate: $750-1,500

115. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALs to William H. Wharton, apologizing for the delay in responding to Wharton’s last letter which he just found at the Post Office and reviewing financial arrangements to provide for Wharton’s use. Philadelphia, February 11, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Not in Nichols (Williams Papers at Rosenberg).

Estimate: $250-500

116. PAGEOT, Alphonse. ALs to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, stating that he has reviewed the materials they sent relative to perhaps negotiating a treaty of amity and commerce between the Republic of Texas and France, but declining to forward the materials to his government. Washington, February 11, 1837. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 199.

Estimate: $200-400

117. MacKALL, James J. ALs to William H. Wharton, requesting the status of John G. MacKall’s claim. New Orleans, February 11, 1837. 1 p., 4to, with integral address. Open question: Nothing found on MacKall, MacCall, McCull, etc.

Estimate: $50-100

118. SEGAR, Joseph Eggleston. ALs to William H. Wharton, expressing his desire to introduce in the Virginia legislature a motion to recognize the independence of Texas but noting he must delay because of opposition to the cause, etc. Richmond, February 12, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

119. TONGUE, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, enclosing a letter (not present) addressed to the delegation from Anne Arundel County, Maryland, requesting that after Wharton has reviewed it that he put it in the mail; also says he may send one or more of his sons to Texas. Washington, February 14, 1837.
120. WILLIAMS, Henry H. ALS to William H. Wharton, thanking him for sending the draft for $500. Baltimore, February 14, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Relates to Texas Navy.

Estimate: $50-100

121. WHARTON, R.[?]. ALS to William H. Wharton, letter of introduction for a Mr. Harrison, a friend of Dr. J. O. Wharton, whom the writer recommends for employment in writing “of a confidential nature.” Washington City, February 14, 1837.

Estimate: $100-200

122. WHARTON, Jno. A. ALS to William H. Wharton, long chatty letter discussing the Texas situation and Mexico; mentioning that the expedition under General Bravo has not been abandoned (“The result of any attempt, however, which Mexico can make, on the Independence of Texas, it seems, cannot be doubtfull--The Spanish American wants perseverance & skill & it is deficient in energy & courage--Texas, it seems, is better prepared for that combat than she has ever been before”); praises the Texas Army and its improvement; mentions Santa Anna is still in Washington, and discusses impending recognition of Texas by the U.S. Bedford Co., Virginia, February 14, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. In the appendix is a biography of John Austin Wharton, but this may not be the same as Jno. A. Wharton. John Austin Wharton seems to have been in Texas, not Virginia, when the letter was written.

Estimate: $50-100

123. GILMER, Thomas Walker. ALS to William H. Wharton, thanking Wharton for the materials he has provided about Texas; stating he is leaving next Thursday to go down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans and then to the Texas coast; includes many flattering remarks about Texas and his belief that the threat of Mexico invading Texas should no longer be taken seriously. Charlottesville, February 16, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. A good letter from an important person. Thomas W. Gilmer, Secretary of the U.S. Navy, died during the test firing of a new cannon on the USS Princeton on
February 28, 1844. The town of Gilmer, Texas, is named for Thomas W. Gilmer.

Estimate: $400-800

124. GREEN, Thomas [Jefferson]. ALs to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton that he has opened negotiations with James Hamilton to put the bank in operation; asking to meeting Samuel May Williams when he arrives in Washington so that these negotiations can get money into the country. Charleston, February 16, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

125. BOOTH, Edwin C. ALs to William H. Wharton, reviewing a purchase of a fraction of a league of land he and other investors made in Milam's Grant (Bastrop & Mina) but to which they seem unable to secure title from the seller Don Carlos Barrett and asking if Wharton has any further information about it that could help them, including the possibility of hiring an attorney in Texas. Virginia, February 17, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

126. HOCKLEY, George Washington. ALs to unnamed recipient (but probably William H. Wharton), urging the recipient to quickly make arrangements to cover the expenses of the escort for Santa Anna to Washington, D.C.; says he is trying to make arrangements to pay off the debt of the Invincible. New York, February 18, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $400-800

127. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to unnamed recipient (but William H. Wharton) (difficult to read) reports on the unpleasant difficulty [duel] which took place between Albert Sidney Johnston and Felix Huston when the former took charge; military and intelligence reports; discusses recent intelligence that Mexican cavalry is massing at Matamoros to take over Bexar and Goliad; favorable remarks about the recently founded City of Houston [founded August 30, 1836]. Columbia, [Texas], February 18, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address. Marginal damage with loss of some letters. Henderson succeeded Stephen F. Austin as Secretary of State for the Republic of Texas.
128. SWARTWOUT, Samuel. ALs to William H. Wharton, informing Wharton that arrangements have been made to release the Invincible, and noting that if Colonel J. M. Wolfe will be prepared to pay the crew’s expenses, she can sail within 48 hours. New York, February 18, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Texas Navy content.

Estimate: $350-700

129. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to William H. Wharton, acknowledging receipt of certain dispatches, relaying the President’s pleasure at their performance, but more significantly including a long review of further depredations in East Texas by the Caddo and the Kickapoo and repeating the Texas government’s request that they again urge the United States to place troops at Nacogdoches. Columbia [Texas], February 19, 1837. 2 pp., 4to, integral address. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 194-195.

Estimate: $350-700

130. MAYO, Robert. ALs to William H. Wharton, reciting his personal references and requesting letters of reference for his proposed move to Texas. Washington, D.C., February 22, 1837. 2 pp., 4to, integral address.

Estimate: $125-250

131. HAMILTON, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, [difficult handwriting & damage--needs to examine original for content]. Charleston, February 22, 1837. 2 pp, 4to. Hamilton was Financial Agent for the Republic of Texas.

Estimate: $150-300

132. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. ALs to William H. Wharton, discussing Texas finances and the relationship between the captive Santa Anna; negotiations for recognition of Texas by the U.S. (including the possibility that Texas can merely purchase its recognition from Mexico). Pendleton[?], February 22, 1837, 3 pp., 4to, integral address. Bee escorted Santa Anna from Texas to Washington, and subsequently went to Mexico to try to obtain recognition of Texas.
133. TONGUE, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, writing saying he is seriously thinking about going to Texas and would like to know what grants of land are available and how to go about securing them; states he would rather live near the ocean and that for the last ten years he has been a dealer of vessels and ship timbers; finally remarks that Texas should build a navy and he could be instrumental in establishing a navy yard and building ships at low cost. Prospect Farm, Anne Arundel County, Maryland, February 23, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. See No. 119 herein.

Estimate: $750-1,500

134. WOLFE, James M. ALs to William H. Wharton, stating the Invincible was put to sea today with orders to go to Galveston. New York, February 25, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Texas Navy.

Estimate: $150-300

135. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALs to unnamed recipient (probably William H. Wharton), stating he plans to come for a visit; expressing regret that the question of recognition of Texas is not going well in Congress but he is not worried and will do anything he can for Texas ("You may rely upon me for what I am worth in any capacity or in any situation and at all times"). Philadelphia, February 25, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Not in Nichols (Williams Papers at Rosenberg).

Estimate: $400-800

136. RICHARDSON, John. ALs to William H. Wharton, requesting information about Texas because he and several of his friends are thinking of emigrating and laments "the scarcity of printed information upon this subject," and requests a reply at Wharton's leisure. Liberty, Virginia, February 27, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

137. BROWN, J[eremiah]. ALs to William H. Wharton, informing him that his brother is escorting his wife to Charlotte Court House and requesting that they provide her $100 or $150 because she is destitute; he also states that
the *Invincible* has sailed in complete repair, but only partially manned. New York, February 27, 1837. 1 p., 4to, integral address leaf. A revealing look at the sad state of the financial straits of the Texas Navy. Jeremiah Brown was the captain of the *Invincible*, said to be the finest ship of the Texas Navy.

Estimate: $200-400

138. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. Ls, with P.S. written and signed by Henderson, to Memucan Hunt, informing that Wharton has resigned; Hunt has been appointed to replace him; orders Wharton “You will receive from that Honbl. Gentleman all of the official documents in his hands in any way connected with his and your Mission which he has been instructed to deliver to you”; need to establish frequent and easy communication between the U.S. and Texas (proposed regular mail lines at border, Gaines Ferry, Ballews Ferry); P.S. [unpublished?] more on proposed mail routes. Columbia, [Texas], February 28, 1837. Good content relating to passing of the office from Wharton to Hunt and very early postal history for Republic of Texas. 2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 194-195).

Estimate: $800-1,600

139. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. Ls to William H. Wharton, informing him that the President regretfully accepts his resignation and telling him to hand over to Memucan Hunt all official papers in his hands. Department of State, Columbia, [Texas], February 28, 1837. 1 p., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 200.

Estimate: $500-1,000

140. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to “Dear General” [Memucan Hunt], informing him that William H. Wharton has resigned; that he has resigned as attorney general to become Secretary of State; the controversy between Albert Sidney Johnston and Felix Huston has been settled amiably; Johnston is still in command. Columbia, Texas, February 28, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Marginal damage with loss of some words.

Estimate: $300-600
141. TOBY & BROTHER. LS to William H. Wharton, conveying news about the thriving state of the Texas Army and political developments in Mexico, especially the potential reception of Santa Anna; stating that the entire Mexican fleet has been put to sea to prevent Santa Anna from landing. New Orleans, February 28, 1839. 1-1/8 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $350-700

142. SEGAR, Joseph Eggleston. ALS to "Gentlemen" (William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt), explaining that a resolution he put forth in the Virginia Legislature to recognize Texas independence was defeated; included is a certified copy of the Virginia House of Delegates, February 28, 1837, explanation that the resolution was defeated merely because they believe the subject should be taken up by the U.S. Congress and not because they believe Texas should not be recognized. Richmond, February 28, 1837. 3 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

143. HARRIS, C. A. ALS to "General" [William H. Wharton], introducing Dr. Reynolds who wishes to see him on some matters concerning Texas. Washington, [D.C.], February 27, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

144. STONE, G. M. ALS to William H. Wharton, informing him that he has just received a letter from Branch T. Archer, directing that Wharton be given $2,000 on Archer's account and that he will see to this as soon as possible. Richmond, Virginia, March 2, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

145. WALKER, Robert John. ALS to Memucan Hunt and William H. Wharton, declining their offer to place his bust in the capitol of Texas in recognition of his efforts to get Texas recognized (the majority of the letter is taken up with a warm, effusive compliment to the two gentlemen and the Republic of Texas). Washington City, March 4, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

Estimate: $75-150

147. STONE, G. M. ALS to William H. Wharton, saying that he will be leaving for Texas in a few days and expressing his delight that Texas has been recognized. Richmond, Virginia, March 6, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $75-100

148. STONE, G. M. ALS to William H. Wharton, discussing the process of getting the $2,000 to him that Branch T. Archer has authorized and congratulating him on the recognition of the Republic of Texas. Richmond, Virginia, March 6, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address leaf.

Estimate: $75-100

149. FISHER, Samuel Rhoads. ALS to William H. Wharton, reporting unofficially on what he saw aboard the brig Pocket which was captured as a prize (among the things found were commissions for Mexican officers, plans of Galveston, letters to Santa Anna on how to conduct combat with Americans, etc.); denouncement of Captain Hawes (Captain of the Pocket). Columbia, [Texas], March 7, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address. The capture of the Pocket was an important event in Texas maritime history and forced Texas to conduct its naval operations in a more formal and diplomatic way. See Streeter 121 re Fisher, who was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

Estimate: $750-1,500

150A & 150B. DELANO, W. F. ALS to unnamed recipient [William H. Wharton], sending description and diagram of a new type of cannon shell which he is offering for the use of the Texas Army and Navy. Waterloo, New York, March 7[?], 1837. 1 p., 4to.

[Accompanied by]:
KIMBALL, Isaac & James De Bois. Ds testimonial as to the shell and its efficacy. 1-1/4 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

151. WHARTON, J. O. ALs to unnamed recipient (William H. Wharton?), expressing thanks for Wharton's concerns about his health, saying he is recovering from an operation, and congratulating him on the recognition of Texas independence. Philadelphia, March 8, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100


Estimate: $250-500

153. CAMPBELL, John. ALs to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, offering a manuscript volume of materials concerning the U.S. Treasury Department he has collected, hoping they will be of use to the infant republic (these appear to be copies, not originals). N.p., March 9, 1837. Open question: Biographical on Campbell; there were many John Campbells in the Congress (see Political Graveyard internet site). Our appendix gives a John Campbell who might be the writer.

Estimate: $200-400

154. FORSYTH, John. Unsigned document in a secretarial hand, requesting Wharton and Hunt to be at the State Department noon the next day so that Forsyth can examine their credentials and arrange for a time to introduce them to the President. Washington, March 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $250-500

155. TREAT, James. ALs to William H. Wharton, reviewing a multitude of matters and questions; stating he arrived Monday and found his clerk sick, an enormous number of unanswered letters, and unfinished business; his main question to Wharton is if an agent for Texas has been confirmed, and if so, is it [Henry Stuart?] Foote or
156. TONGUE, James. ALS to unnamed recipient (probably William H. Wharton), asking the best way for his son to go to Texas and inquiring about availability of lands ("some of us would be first-rate tobacco players"). Anne Arundel County, Maryland. March 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

157. FORSYTH, John. Ls to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, informing them that because their credentials are not in the usual form the President cannot receive them personally but assuring them that such formalities do not negate the fact that the U.S. recognizes Texas independence; the Texan flag is entitled to the same privileges as the Mexican flag; etc. Washington, [D.C.], March 13, 1837. 3-1/2 pp., 4to. Momentous letter.

Estimate: $2,500-5,000

158. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALS to Memucan Hunt, reiterating that news of Native American depredations continue to arrive at the capital on a weekly basis, the latest being that Congressman Robinson [i.e., John G. Robison] and five other persons have been murdered by Caddo tribesmen; he again urges that the United States station at least five hundred men on the Brazos and Red Rivers. Columbia, Texas, Department of State, March 14, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 202-203.

Estimate: $750-1,000

159. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALS to Memucan Hunt, personal letter inquiring about news since he arrived in Washington; states the Texas Army is increasing rapidly; asks Henderson to write him frequently and that he will assist however he can; refers to a letter and treaty (neither of which is present with the letter). Columbia, Texas, March 16, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 202-203.

Estimate: $300-600
160.  WOODWARD, John.  ALs to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, asking if his credentials as consul general have been received. New York, March 18, 1837.  1 p., 4to.

Estimate:  $150-300

161.  ELLIS, William H.  ALs to William H. Wharton, stating he is thinking of moving to Texas and asking about land available and what things the potential emigrant should bring. Canandaigua, [New York], March 18, 1837.  1 p., 4to, docket on verso.

Estimate:  $50-100

162.  FORSYTH, John.  Ls to William H. Wharton and Memucan Hunt, stating that their communications concerning Native American depredations has made its way to the Secretary of War and that the Secretary believes that the present configuration of troops is better for containing attacks than if the troops were concentrated at Nacogdoches. Washington, D.C., March 21, 1837.  3 pp., 4to, plus integral docket leaf. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 26 (Calendar).

Estimate:  $1,000-2,000

163.  MONTROP[?, or possibly Montros], William C.  ALs to William H. Wharton, requesting information about lands in Texas, how one acquires title, and asking what inducements exist to persons who wish to remove to Texas. Livingston County, New York, March 21, 1837.  2 pp., 4to.

Estimate:  $50-100

164.  HENDERSON, James Pinckney.  ALs to Memucan Hunt, enclosing a copy of Nathaniel Townsend’s commission as consul for the Port of New Orleans and asking that he get the proper U.S. documents to effect the appointment. Department of State, Columbia, Texas, April 2, 1837.  1 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 203.

Estimate:  $250-500

165.  HENDERSON, James Pinckney.  ALs to “Genl” [Memucan Hunt], enclosing his letters of credence, hoping that the form is correct. Columbia, Texas, April 7, 1837.  1 p., 4to.
Estimate: $50-100

166. LAMBETH, William L. ALS to William H. Wharton, asking what would be the arrangements if a company of volunteers marched to Texas and wished to join the army, whether such a company would be entitled to land, what type of arms should they take, and what would be best route. Lynchburg, Virginia, April 10, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

167. FORSYTH, John. LS to Fairfax Catlett, stating that the Republic of Texas proposal to station troops on the frontier has been sent to the Secretary of War and a copy (not present) of his reply is included and that the proposal about postal routes between the U.S. and Texas has been sent to U.S. Postmaster. Washington, [D.C.], April 14, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Some damage to margins.

Estimate: $500-1,000

168. JONES, M.[?] O.[?]. Letter in secretarial hand, to John Forsyth, revealing that in a secret session of the Mexican Congress last Saturday night there was a proposal to sell Texas to England @ 25 cents an acre to pay on the debt which is about $68,000,00; the Mexicans have been in negotiations with Rubio [the commercial house that had a flag on the Pocket] and others for a monthly loan of $480,000. Mexico City, March 28, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Some damage and slight loss at lower margin. This development was reported by Catlett to Henderson on April 29, 1837. Not in Garrison, but see Catlett’s report Vol. I, pp. 211-212.

Estimate: $250-500

169. POINSETT, Joel Roberts. Secretarial copy and secretarial signature of a letter to John Forsyth, stating that he has reviewed the request of the Texas legation for deployment of troops to Nacogdoches to restrain the Caddo and Kickapoo attacks but believes there are posts other than Nacogdoches that can be better occupied for the purpose. War Department, [Washington, D.C.], April 14, 1837. 2 pp., 4to.

Note: This item is bound out of order in the notebook which actually goes with No. 167, Forsyth’s April 14 letter to Catlett.
170. SEGAR, Joseph. ALs to an unnamed recipient [Texas legation], requesting information about the operations of Texas government and availability of land. Eastville, Virginia, May 1, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

171. GRAYSON, Peter Wagener. ALs to Memucan Hunt, reviewing the status of his credentials to the US and chatting about military news such as the ineffective Mexican naval blockade. Houston, May 4, 1837. 2-1/4 pp., 4to. integral address.

Estimate: $50-100


Estimate: $250-500

173. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. ALs to Memucun Hunt covering a wide range of topics such as efforts to prevent Cuban slaves being smuggled into the Republic, continued Caddo depredations aided by Holland Coffee, who trades with them and fences their stolen goods, and the fact he has been asked to be ambassador to England but is inclined to decline; states that Hunt need not keep this in his official files since it contains personal news. Houston, May 25, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, integral address.

Estimate: $400-800

174. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Fairfax Catlett, stating that the U.S. has learned that Texas has opened a land office and is selling off land in Miller County, Arkansas, and further requesting that such sales cease until the boundaries can be properly run. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], June 17, 1837. 3 pp., 4to, docketed on p. [4]. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 230 (but as published includes a P.S. by Catlett not present here).

Estimate: $750-1,500
175. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, written by Irion in his capacity as Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas, directing his attention to several important matters: a) running the boundary line between the U.S. and Texas, but only on the Sabine River, according to Melish’s map; b) suppression of Holland Coffee’s trading house which is encouraging Caddo raids; c) Texas being annexed by the U.S., but if not annexed, make a territory. Department of State, City of Houston, June 26, 1837. 6-1/2 pp., plus docket. Superb letter with important content. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 232-234.

Estimate: $3,000-6,000

176. [DAYTON, H. O.]. Unsigned letter written in the name of U.S. Acting Secretary Dayton to Memucan Hunt, saying he would be happy to see him today. [Washington, D.C.], July 30, 1837. 1 p., 8vo.

Estimate: $50-100

177. DAYTON, H. O. Ls to Memucan Hunt, stating that the President wishes to see him in order to accept his credentials, and that if he will come to the Department of State on the 6th, just before noon, that Dayton will accompany him to see the President. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], July 3, 1837. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.


Estimate: $600-1,200

178. DAYTON, H. O. Ls to Memucan Hunt, asking Hunt to provide a list of the members of the Texas Legation and their domestics. Washington, [D.C.], July 10, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

179. FORSYTH, John. Ls, to Memucan Hunt, informing him that he is forwarding to the Department of War Hunt’s letter complaining of depredations against Texas by Native Americans from the U.S. and Holland Coffee’s trading post. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], July 24, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 26 (Calendar).

Estimate: $500-1,000
180. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, written by Irion in his capacity as Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas, addressing the Red River Land District, which the U.S. claims for Arkansas; he hesitates to make a decision on a matter of such importance (boundary) to both countries without the input of President Houston. Department of State, City of Houston, July 14, 1837. 3 pp., plus integral address. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 241-242.

Estimate: $600-1,200

181. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Memucan Hunt, regarding the U.S.'s determination to frustrate the introduction of "African negroes" through the U.S. as a stratagem to avoid Texas's importation laws by supposedly landing the slaves first in the U.S. which would make them technically legal to bring into Texas. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], July 24, 1837. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, docketed on p. [4]. Very interesting letter relating to slavery in Texas. Garrison, Vol. I, 249.

Estimate: $1,200-2,400


Estimate: $500-1,000

183. POINSETT, Joel Roberts. Ls to John Forsyth (U.S. Secretary of State), requesting more specific information about Native American depredations in East Texas and stating that Holland Coffee's activities are under investigation and he will lose his license if improper use of his establishment is made. War Department, [Washington, D.C.], July 26, 1837. 1 p., 4to. This is probably the letter referred to in Forsyth's July 29 communication to Hunt as being enclosed.

Estimate: $500-1,000

184. POINSETT, Joel Roberts. Secretarial copy with secretarial signature to John Forsyth (U.S. Secretary of State), stating that officials on the frontier have checked
into the charges about Native American depredations but that the Caddo deny any involvement, but that it is believed that perhaps stragglers from the tribe had been the culprits. War Department, [Washington, D.C.], August 4, 1837. 1 p., 4to. This secretarial copy was probably made for Memucan Hunt.

Estimate: $500-1,000


Estimate: $250-500

186. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, concerning issues regarding annexation and boundaries; instructions to try to get Texas annexed to the U.S. either as a state or a territory with some provision made for money to cover Texas’s national debt; insistence that the southwest boundary is the Rio Grande; and stating that nothing should be done to aggravate the controversy about the Arkansas Land Office [Miller County, Arkansas]. Department of State, City of Houston, August 13, 1837. 2-1/4 pp., 4to, integral address. Outstanding content. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 256-257.

Estimate: $2,500-5,000

187. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Memucan Hunt, which is a long, detailed review of why the U.S. cannot annex Texas as desirable as that might be, the chief reason being that the U.S. and Mexico have a treaty of amity and commerce that precludes any annexation by the U.S. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], August 25, 1837. 14 pp., 4to. Not in Garrison, but see Vol. I, p. 258 (not transcribed but alluded to in footnote a); also Garrison, Calendar (Vol. I, p. 27).

Estimate: $5,000-10,000

188. FORSYTH, John. Ls to unnamed recipient [Memucan Hunt], assuring Hunt that the Secretary of War will establish a military post on the Sabine River and that a
naval cruiser will patrol the mouth of the river, both of which actions are intended to prevent "the landing of African negroes" in the U.S. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], July 31, 1837. 2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 251.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000


Estimate: $250-500

190. VAIL, Aaron. Ls to Memucan Hunt, confirming Thomas Toby's appointment as consul from the Republic of Texas to New Orleans. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], October 17, 1837. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400

191. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, a long important letter in which Irion laments the U.S. will apparently not annex Texas, partly because of fierce opposition from the northeast states; Irion prophesizes that if the U.S. fails to annex Texas, it will find itself the neighbor of a country that will extend all the way to the Pacific ("...this now small Republic will embrace the shores of the Pacific as well as those of the Gulf of Mexico; presenting to them the spectacle of an immense cotton and sugar growing nation in intimate connection with England, and other commercial and manufacturing countries of Europe, whose relations shall have been permanently adjusted on equitable principles of reciprocal interest..."); that Texas’s first priority after having emancipated itself from "Mexican tyranny" was to restore its territory to the rightful owner--the U.S.; that now probably no Texas administration will entertain the idea of annexation again; concludes by observing that relations with Native Americans in East Texas have improved, that Holland Coffee has been cleared of any wrongdoing, and that Memucan Hunt should not raise the matter again with the U.S. Department of State, City of Houston, December 31, 1837. 8 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 277-281.

Estimate: $350-700


Estimate: $150-300

194. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Memucan Hunt, stating that he understands that Sandy Harris has become Hunt’s secretary. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], February 19, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

195A & 195B. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Memucan Hunt, enclosing a copy of the circular from the first comptroller of U.S. Treasury addressed to customs officers instructing them to give the vessels and productions of Texas the benefits of the 5th and 6th articles of the treaty between the U.S. and Mexico. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], February 21, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

[With the Ls is]:
WOLF, George. Secretarial copy of manuscript circular entitled "Circular to Collectors, Naval Officers, and Surveyors." N.p., n.d. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, with docket. This is the enclosure referred to above.


Estimate: $600-1,200

196. MORSE, Samuel Finley Breese. ALs to Memucan Hunt, "wishing to show some evidence of my interest in the rise and character of the new and independent state which you represent, I take this opportunity to offer unconditionally for the acceptance of your government the perpetual use of my electro-magnetic telegraph in the State of Texas" which he says is the single exception he has made of this type. Washington, March 1, 1838. 1 p., 4to. From the Handbook of Texas: "In 1838 the Republic of Texas failed to accept an offer from Samuel F. B. Morse to give his new invention to that new nation. Morse, receiving no reply to his offer, withdrew it in a letter to Governor Sam Houston in 1860. His model instrument is kept in the State Archives Building at Austin. The use of the telegraph for communication in Texas, which preceded the railroads and telephone as a national network, began with the chartering of the Texas and Red River Telegraph Company on January 5, 1854."

Estimate: $5,000-10,000

197. FORSYTH, John. Secretarial note to Memucan Hunt, inviting him to the Department of State at 11 o'clock the next day. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], March 2, 1838. 1 p., 8vo.

Estimate: $150-300


199. DAYTON, H. O. (Department of State). ALs to Fairfax Catlett, inquiring to see whether Catlett can confirm the
death of Evan Rice Evans in Houston on the 27th of October last year. June 19, 1838. 3 pp., 8vo.

Estimate: $50-100

200. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, deploking the relations between the U.S. and Texas with regard to the boundary caused by apparent misunderstandings between representatives; asking Hunt to see if he can get the U.S. to run the boundary up to a point near the Red River; reporting that Great Britain has not yet recognized Texan independence; and reporting that "emigration was immense" during the last winter; he concludes: "The depressed condition of the Enemy, and the rapid increase of our population have tended greatly to render the people indifferent to annexation." Department of State, City of Houston, March 21, 1838. 3-1/4 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 318-320.

Estimate: $2,500-5,000

201. IRION, Robert Anderson. ALs to Memucan Hunt, expressing anxiety about the boundary question between Texas and the U.S. and urging him to try to prevent the U.S. from running the boundary past the 42nd degree of north latitude because that country is a wilderness of savages and will not be settled for many years to come. N.p. [Department of State, City of Houston], March 21, 1838. 2-1/2 pp., 4to, with docket. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 320-321. The present copy has the words "hastily, yr friend etc." present, whereas Garrison notes they are stricken in the published copy.

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

202. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Memucan Hunt, reporting that the Texas Legislature has considered the problem of the disputed territory on the Red River and suggests that Texas suspend its laws there; discussing certain ideas about running the western boundary lines, and how that might work among Mexico, Texas, and the U.S.; noting indemnities will be granted to persons damaged in the capture of the Pocket and stating it will be desirable if the treaty between the U.S. and Mexico was delayed. Department of State, City of Houston, May 18, 1838. 4-1/2 pp., 4to. Important letter touching on Texas expansionism toward the west. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 327-320.
Estimate: $3,000-6,000

203. IRION, Robert Anderson. ALS to Memucan Hunt, stating that if the U.S. Congress adjourns without acting on Texas annexation, then the Texas Legation should withdraw the proposal. Department of State, City of Houston, May 19, 1838. 1 p., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 329-330.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

204. FORSYTH, John. Ls. to Memucan Hunt, acknowledging that Hunt is going to be absent and Fairfax Catlett will be taking over his duties. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], May 23, 1838. 2 pp., 4to. Note: Hunt resigned on June 5, 1838.

Estimate: $200-400


Estimate: $250-500

206. EWELL, Benjamin S. ALS to Fairfax Catlett, outlining his education and experiences as a civil engineer and requesting to be employed to run the boundary line between the U.S. and Texas. York, Pennsylvania, June 18, 1838. 1 p. 4to.

Estimate: $150-300

207. WOODWARD, John. ALS to Fairfax Catlett, requesting that the appointment of Charles H. Forbes as vice-consul of the City of New York be recognized and made known to the U.S. government. New York, June 23, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $150-300

208. McCLELLAND, J. ALS to Fairfax Catlett, requesting that he forward a communication to General Albert Sidney Johnston. Norfolk, Virginia, June 25, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100
209. MANNEY, James. ALS to Fairfax Catlett, requesting that he forward an unspecified memorial by Manney to the President of Texas and that any response be forwarded to him; inquiring on what rivers in Texas there are steamboats; informing Catlett that he is a doctor and asking if there is surveying work in Texas for William Bryan Hellen. Beaufort, North Carolina, June 25, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to, docketed.

Estimate: $150-300

210. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Fairfax Catlett, acknowledges the documents acknowledging the appointment of Charles W. Forbes to be vice-vice-consul of Texas to New York. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], June 28, 1838. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400

211. WHARTON, William H. ALS to Fairfax Catlett, recommending J. G. Tod for employment as an officer in the Texas Navy and requesting that Catlett follow up on Wharton's previous request for documents. Eagle Island, June 30, 1838. 1 p., 4to. This is the earliest evidence of what would become a significant career in the Texas Navy. See Handbook where we learn Tod's appointment was made in July 1839; and "...he lobbied the state department for annexation, although he apparently was not acting in any official capacity. In 1845 he returned to Texas carrying the official notification of annexation."

Estimate: $500-1,000

212. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Fairfax Catlett, concerning settling the claims for the brigs Pocket and Durango and requesting that he come to the Department of State the next day to exchange documents. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], July 5, 1838. 2 pp., 4to. Not in Garrison, but see Vol. I, pp. 336-337.

Estimate: $250-500

213. IRION, Robert Anderson. ALS to Anson Jones, urging that despite whatever negative information may heard, Stewart Newell is a friend of Texas. Department of State,
City of Houston, August, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Newell was the Texas consul to Velasco.

Estimate: $200-400

214. VAIL, Aaron (Acting Secretary of State). ALs to Anson Jones, informing him that his credentials as Minister Plenipotentiary from Texas cannot be accepted at the moment because both the Secretary of State and President are out of town. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], August 24, 1838. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $200-400

215. VAN BUREN, Martin. Letter in a secretarial hand to Anson Jones, receiving him as the representative of the Republic of Texas and assuring him that he wishes continued good relations between the two countries. Washington, October 9, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 347 (as part of Dispatch No. 40).

Estimate: $150-300

216. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Anson Jones, stating Jones has been appointed Republic of Texas Minister Plenipotentiary to the U.S.; ordering that “you will on your arrival there [Washington, D.C.] take possession of the archives, documents, papers, etc. that belong to the Texian legation”; giving further instructions, some of which concern annexation. Department of State, City of Houston, July 12, 1838. 2-1/2 pp., 4to. Margins damaged with loss of several words and letters.

Estimate: $1,500-3,000

217. IRION, Robert Anderson. Ls to Anson Jones, urging Jones to try to consummate the boundary question and sending Fairfax Catlett’s credentials which he is supposed to file. Department of State, City of Houston, September 7, 1838. 2 pp., 4to.

$600-1,200

218. NEWELL, Stewart. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting that he be appointed consul to Galveston and giving reasons why he should be. Galveston September 9, 1838. 2 pp., 4to.
219. BARSTOW, E. Noah. ALS to Anson Jones, inquiring about the estate of his brother Joshua Barstow who died in the Battle of San Jacinto and who died on September 28, 1836, while guarding Santa Anna at the home of Dr. Phelps at Orizimba; he also inquires about any bounty lands due his brother. Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, September 16, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

220. BELCHER, E. R. ALS to Anson Jones, attempting to ascertain the best way to sell one-third of the land holdings of the widow of Bowman[?]. Bolivar, [Texas], September 18, 1838. 1-1/2 pp., 4to.

221. TOBY, Thomas. ALS to Anson Jones, enclosing his commission as consul for the Republic of Texas to New Orleans. New Orleans, October 5, 1838. 1 pp.

222. VAIL, Aaron (Acting Secretary of State). LS to Anson Jones, stating that that the Department of State is ready to exchange ratifications for the boundary convention. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], October 11, 1838. 2 pp., 4to, docket. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 348. The very next day Jones withdrew Texas’s request to be annexed.

223. TEXAS (Republic) & UNITED STATES (Department of State). [Printed half title]: Convention between the United States of American and the Republic of Texas, for Marking the Boundary between them. Concluded April 25, 1838; Ratifications Exchanged October 13, 1838. [text commences]: Convention between the United States of American and the Republic of Texas, for Marking the Boundary between them... [Signed in print at conclusion]: [L.S.] John Forsyth, [L.S.] Memucan Hunt. [4] pp. 4to. The boundary is to be run from the mouth of the Sabine to the Red River. Not in
Streeter. Open question: Examine original to double-check collation.

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

224. VAIL, Aaron (Acting Secretary of State). Ls to Anson Jones informing him that he has received notification that Texas has withdrawn its proposition to be annexed to Texas. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], October 13, 1838. 1 p. 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 27 (Calendar).

Estimate: $400-800

225. VAIL, Aaron (Acting Secretary of State). Ls to Anson Jones informing him that he is enclosing the official qualifications for Henry H. Williams, as Republic of Texas consul for Baltimore. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], October 19, 1838. 1 p. 4to.

Estimate: $100-200

226. ANDREWS, John Day. ALs to Anson Jones, thanking him for his previous letter on the subject of slavery in Texas; requesting information about properly importing slaves to Texas; expressing the opinion that Texas will not be able to be developed without the continuance and expansion of slavery; pledging that if he can be assured of safety, he will bring his slaves to Texas. Hanover Court House, [Virginia], October 20, 1838. 3 pp., 4to, with integral address leaf and docket. Good letter, unusual, from a leading early citizen of Houston.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

227. STRANGE, Robert. ALs to Anson Jones, inquiring about the method for the heirs of William S. Tutor to apply for his bounty lands. Fayetteville, North Carolina, October 23, 1838. 1-1/4 pp., 4to, with an address leaf, docketed.

Estimate: $100-200

228. ENRIQUEZ, Alex. ALs to Anson Jones, writing on the advice of Fairfax Catlett regarding employment. New York, October 26, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100
229. WATMOUGH, Edmund C. ALs to Anson Jones, asking Jones to forward some mail. Washington, [D.C.], November 20, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

230. GOLD, Daniel. ALs to Anson Jones, submitting papers (not present) reviewing the circumstances of Thomas Hastings’ death and informing him that General E. Root is handling the estate. Office of H.R.N.S., November 27, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

231. [MIRACLE, Julián Pedro]. Contemporary secretarial transcription and translation in English of a portion of the 1838 diary of Julián Pedro Miracle, including some instructions from Filisola. N.p., 1838. 11 pp. plus about 16 fragmentary pp. (some losses), 4to. Docketed as having been included in Communication No. 65. Garrison, Vol. I, p. 27 (Calendar). For discussion of Miracle’s journal, see Irion to Jones, November 29, 1838 (Garrison, Vol. I, p. 350-354). UT Arlington has a version of Miracle’s journal in the Irion Papers. Interesting chapter on the clash of cultures between the Republic of Texas, Mexico, and Native Americans. In May, 1837, General Filisola, Commander in Matamoros, sent Julián Pedro Miracle into Texas to contact Mexicans and Native Americans to prepare to attack the Texans in the spring or summer of 1838. Supplies including: powder, lead, and tobacco would be supplied by Mexico. Miracle had with him 72 Mexicans, 34 soldiers, and 20 Indians who were Cherokees and Caddos. In June, they met Manuel Flores at the San Antonio River and on July 5 with Vicente Cordova (see in appendix Cordova Rebellion) at the Trinity River. Miracle also met with representatives of the Cherokee, Delaware, Shawnee, Kickapoo, Chickasaw, Caddo, Waco, Kichai, and Tawakoni Indians.

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

232A & 232B. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Anson Jones, stating he has received his note on the 26th about Native Americans who emigrated from the U.S. to Texas and who are combining with other tribes to commit atrocities in Texas; explaining the government’s position and enclosing the Department of State’s October 22, 1835, communication to the Mexican government about their relations with Native Americans

[With]:

FORSYTH, John. Secretarial copy of a letter to José María De Castillo y Lanzas, explaining the United States position on hostile Native Americans, stating that before the United States can act, some proof must be given that the tribes are hostile. Washington, [D.C.], October 22, 1835. 2-1/2 pp., docketed as enclosed with Forsyth to Jones, December 3, 1838.

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

233. WILLIAMS, Samuel May. ALS to Anson Jones, sending Jones Texas bonds in the amount of $280,000 for the Texas Navy and requesting that he countersign them. Philadelphia, December 6, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $500-1,000

234. SOULE, Joshua, Jr. ALS to Anson Jones, about his brother-in-law John Lawson who supposedly perished at the Alamo next to David Crockett and wondering how he might claim any bounty lands. Indianapolis, December 14, 1838. 1 p., 4to. No one by the name of John Lawson is found in the Handbook, Defenders of the Republic of Texas, Miller, Bounty and Donation Land Grants, or Groneman’s Alamo Defenders.

Estimate: $200-400

235. SMITH, O. H. ALS to Anson Jones, asking that the bearer of the letter be given information. Washington City, [D.C.], December 19, 1838. 1 p., 4to. May relate to preceding.

Estimate: $50-100

236. JONES, Anson. Secretarial copy of a letter to Samuel May Williams and A. T. Burnley, stating he has signed and returned the bonds. Texian Legation, Washington, [D.C.], December 21, 1838. 1 p., 4to. See No. 233 above.

Estimate: $100-200
237. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. Ls to Anson Jones, informing him of the December 10 election results in Texas and asking him to inform the U.S. government of such. Houston, December 26, 1838. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $600-1,200

238. HEATH, Charles E. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting information about the estate effects of the late Major Leander Smith, supposedly killed in 1837 or 1838 near Nacogdoches. Washington, D.C., January 2, 1839. 1 p., 4to, docket.

Estimate: $75-150

239. WILLIAMS, Henry H. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting that he give the bonds to the bearer of this letter. Baltimore, December 22, 1838. 1 p., 4to. See 233 and 235 above.

Estimate: $200-400

240. BRYAN, William. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting that he complete the work on his appointment as Texas consul to New Orleans. New Orleans, January 6, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $350-700

241. LUMPKIN, Wilson. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting information about how the heirs of Alfred Bynum, one of Fannin’s regiment at the Goliad Massacre, can collect the bounties to which they are entitled. Senate Chambers, Washington, [D.C.], January 9, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $75-150

242. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. ALs to unnamed recipient (Anson Jones), informing Jones that the Texas Congress is considering various measures now that the petition for annexation has been withdrawn. Houston, January 14, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $800-1,600

243. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. Ls to Anson Jones, introducing Mr. [William] Bryan as Secretary of the Texas
Legation and requesting that he be introduced to the U.S. Secretary of State. Department of State, Houston, January 14, 1839. 1/2 p., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

244. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Anson Jones, returning the appointment documents of William Bryan as Texas consul in New Orleans. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], January 14, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

245. JOHNSON, Robert Mentor. ALs to Anson Jones, requesting assistance in allowing physician John Bennet[t] from Newport, Kentucky, to emigrate to Texas and join the Army. U.S. Senate, Washington, [D.C.], January 14, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

246. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Anson Jones, informing Jones that he has received the note Jones sent about the new administration based on the latest elections in Texas. Department of State, Washington, [D.C.], January 19, 1839. 2 pp., 4to.

Estimate: $300-600

247. STRANGE, Robert. ALs to Anson Jones, inquiring about the method for the heirs of William S. Tutor to apply for bounty lands; regrets that he has lost the previous reply and asking for another one. Senate Chamber, Washington, [D.C.], January 21, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

248. BIDDLE, Richard. ALs signed in the body, to unnamed recipient (Anson Jones), relaying some papers and asking that they receive his attention. H. of R. [Washington, D.C.], January 22, 1839. 1/2 p., 4to.

Estimate: $50-100

249. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. Ls to Anson Jones, informing Jones that Texas Congress has accepted the withdrawal of the annexation proposal and that nothing
further need be done; reviewing events with the border war
in East Texas with the Native Americans stating that Caddos
have been found killed in recent battles and that General
Rusk crossed the Sabine in pursuit. Department of State,
Houston, January 31, 1839. 1 p., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I,
p. 362.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

250. BEE, Barnard Elliott, Sr. Ls with P.S. in Bee’s
hand; signed twice, to Anson Jones, informing Jones that
his draft in favor of McKinney has been accepted.
Department of State, Houston, January 31, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $350-700

251. FORSYTH, John. Ls to Anson Jones, informing Jones
that he has received the announcement of the appointment of
Moses Austin Bryan as legation secretary. Department of
State, Washington, [D.C.], February 8, 1839. 1 p., 4to.

Estimate: $500-1,000

252. NEWELL, Stewart. ALS to Anson Jones, requesting a
transfer to the Sabine and other matters. February 28,
1839. 3 pp., 4to, with docket.

Estimate: $150-300

General Instructions to the Hon. W. H. Wharton Minister
Plenipotentiary to the United States of America.” Columbia,
[Texas], November 18, 1836. Signed by Austin at end, “S.
F. Austin Secy of State.” 18 pp., 4to, including cover
sheet. Wharton is instructed that his most important
objects are the recognition of the independence of the
Republic of Texas and the annexation of Texas to the United
States; establishing the boundaries, particularly those
along the Red River; the proposal to eventually subdivide
Texas into several states; concerning negotiations for
Native Americans within Texas (preferably having all those
around the Red River removed to south of the Rio Grande);
addressing the potential problems of land claims and
document of the highest importance.
254. HENDERSON, James Pinckney. Ds to Memucan Hunt. Columbia, [Texas], December 31, 1836. 9 pp., 4to. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 161-165. These instructions while repeating the large outlines of the previous ones given to Wharton (see No. 253 preceding) pay more attention to certain arguments for annexation, such as the vast riches that Texas would bring to the U.S., its potential key role in defense (including shipbuilding), and being a buffer against Native American depredations.

Estimate: $10,000-20,000

255. AUSTIN, Stephen F. Ds with cover sheet: “Private and Special Instructions to the Hon. W. H. Wharton Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States of America.” Signed twice by Austin (body of document in secretarial hand, signed at end “S. F. Austin Secy of State” followed by a one-half page addendum in Austin’s hand and again signed by him. Columbia, [Texas], November 18, 1836. 11 pp., 4to, including cover sheet. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 135-140. In these instructions, Austin warns Wharton that the question of annexation is complicated because many people in Texas really are not in favor of it, and it is influenced by considerations of foreign policy and Texas’s potential relations with other independent nations, such as Mexico and England. He also warns him to try to address the question of Native Americans so that they are no threat to the eastern part of Texas and that he should make every effort to have the eastern border run in a favorable conformation to Texas. Austin’s added instructions at the end govern Wharton’s conduct toward foreign ministers that he will meet in Washington. Another incredible document of highest importance.

Estimate: $150,000-300,000

256. WEBSTER, Fletcher. Secretarial note to Nathaniel C. Amory, sending Samuel G. Taylor’s credentials as Texas consul for Norfolk. Washington, November 1, 1841. 1 p., 4to. Poor condition. [Previously Item 257]

Estimate: $30-60
257. [HOUSTON, SAMUEL, et al]. Group of approximately 50 or 60 letters and various documents to Sam Houston and others, including Barnard Elliott Bee, Sr. V.p., 1820s-1850s. Some are damaged by fire and water and with losses. Mostly minor content, such as seeking autographs, but should be researched further. Includes poetry from 1835 said to be written by Houston’s cousin. Some are letters to Houston from Tennessee in the late 1820s that are not published in the Houston Papers (this group should be researched further). There are fragments included, some that appear important. [Previously Item 258]

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

258. RAYMOND, Charles H. Secretarial letter to David H. Kaufman, urging him to work for the annexation of Texas. Texas, February 11, 1845. 1 p., 4to. This appears to be the first few sentences of a longer dispatch sent to Ashbel Smith on the same day. Garrison, Vol. 2, pp. 358-359. [Previously Item 260]

Estimate: $200-400

259. LOGAN, James. ALs to Isaac Van Zandt, telling Van Zandt that as far as the Cherokee are concerned, he should employ a Cherokee by the name of Dutch, once a chief among the Western Cherokee and a force among the Texas Cherokee; Logan believes Dutch can probably negotiate a peaceful ending to the conflicts around the Red River; suggests that James Starr and Stand Watie [mentioned in Handbook article on Cherokee] be enlisted to assist in negotiations; states his “long experience among the Indian Tribes, and my deep anxiety for the inhabitants of Texas, and my personal knowledge of that frontier.” Washington, [D.C.], May 30, 1844. 2-1/4 pp., 4to, integral address. [Previously Item 264]

Estimate: $1,500-3,000

Estimate: $600-1,200 [Previously Item 261]
II.
VARIOUS MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS, NOS. P1-P9, INCLUDING LETTERS SENT TO SAMUEL HOUSTON

These are supposedly personal—not official Texas Legation Papers. The State of Texas did not claim them, and they were separated from the main body of the Texas Legation Papers and put into the TSHA Gala Auction 2006 to be sold outright to the highest bidder.

P1. GAINES, James. ALs to Samuel Houston and Thomas Rusk, newsy letter with good content, recalling their past glories and his role in them, predictions about developments in California, proposals for land reform in California. California, Mariposa County, Quartzburg, n.d. 3-1/2 pp., 4to (some damage and scorching, loss of a few letters). Gaines was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence. Very scarce signature, important for Texas and California.

Estimate: $1,000-2,000

P2. HOUSTON, Samuel. ALs to Joseph Ellis, newsy, chatty letter about personal matters. Raven Hill, June 12, 1847. 2 pp., 4to, with address leaf. Houston Papers, Vol. 5, pp. 13-14 (a note indicates it is quoted from Streeter’s copy). Important: A modern note on the Xerox copy we worked with had a notation that this a copy. Need to examine original. Estimate is based on the letter being an original.

Estimate: $2,000-4,000

P3. WATROUS, John Charles. ALs to his arch-enemy Samuel Houston, notifying Houston that the District Attorney’s office is vacant because of the death of George W. Brown and nominating as his successor William G. Hale, whom he highly recommends. Houston, April 22, 1848. 1 p., 4to, address and docket on verso.

Estimate: $250-500

P4. ANONYMOUS [GANILH, Anthony?]. ALs to Samuel Houston, relating to Anthony Ganilh’s anonymously written novel Mexico versus Texas (see Streeter 1414 and 1310n), which was dedicated to Sam Houston; explains why the author begs
to remain anonymous and gives him a specially bound copy, which has been presented to his wife. Galveston, December 2, 1840. 1 p. 4to, docket. The novel was the first novel in English relating to Texas.

Estimate: $400-800

P5. WYLY, James. ALS to Samuel Houston, relating the substance of a public debate and speech in which the writer participated and publicly defended Houston. Greenville, [Tennessee], August 15, 1827. 3 pp., 4to, address leaf and docket. Not in Houston Papers. Relates to tumultuous Tennessee politics in which Houston was embroiled.

Estimate: $200-400

P6. Lock of Houston's (Andrew Jackson Houston?) hair, for his daughter. Note: This really fits better in Group II.

Estimate: Minimal value.

P7. HOUSTON, Andrew Jackson. Various financial and legal documents, including: Abstract of Title, various notices and tax receipts, bank statements, and checks, almost all related to Andrew Jackson Houston, some in poor shape. 1920s-1940s.

Estimate: $200-400
ALLEN, JOHN M. (?-1847). John M. Allen (Tampico Allen), soldier and first mayor of Galveston, was a native of Kentucky. He joined the United States Navy in the aid of the Greek revolution against Turkey and was with Lord Byron at Missolonghi when Byron died (1824). Allen came to Texas in 1830 and joined the Tampico expedition in 1835 but escaped imprisonment. He returned to Texas in December, enlisted in the revolutionary army, was appointed captain of infantry, and served as acting major at the battle of San Jacinto. He commanded the Terrible in the summer of 1836 but did not see action; he was sent to the United States on recruiting service and enrolled about 230 men for the army. He was discharged on December 2, 1836, and received a headright for a league and labor of land on June 7, 1838. Later he moved to Galveston, where he was elected mayor in March 1839. In 1840 Samuel May Williams, seeking to rid the threat Allen posed to the Galveston City Company, called for a new election with a change in the franchise. Allen, refusing to give up his office since his term was not over, removed the city archives to his home and the protection of two cannons. Thomas F. McKinney and a posse removed the archives after the district court ruled on the matter, and so ended the "charter war." Allen was reelected annually until 1846. After annexation he was appointed United States marshal for the Eastern District of Texas, an office he held until his death on February 12, 1847. Allen was a Mason. He was buried in an unmarked grave in Galveston.

AMORY, NATHANIEL C. (1809-1864). Nathaniel C. Amory, Mexican land agent, member of the Republic of Texas State Department, and partner of James Harper Starr, was born in Massachusetts in 1809. He traveled to Texas in 1835 as a private agent of United States citizens who believed they held land in Texas. Upon discovering that the land scrip they held was fraudulent, Amory became translator for Mexican land commissioner George A. Nixon. He received a quarter-league grant from the Mexican government on October 5, 1835. After the Texas Revolution he was employed by the Republic of Texas State Department and served as chief clerk in 1838 and 1839. He was secretary of the Texas legation at Washington, D.C., from 1839 to 1842 under Barnard E. Bee and James Reily. He was acting chargé d'affaires in Washington from January to March 1842, and with the assistance of the United States he secured the release of the Texan prisoners captured when the Texan Santa Fe expedition failed to conquer New Mexico for the Republic of Texas. Amory became the Texas consul at Boston, Massachusetts, on December 14, 1842, but returned to Nacogdoches in 1844 and formed a land and banking agency with James Harper Starr.

In 1854 Amory was elected a member of the Democratic party state central committee. He left the partnership with Starr on April 1, 1858, and returned to Boston, Massachusetts. Amory and Starr remained business associates and corresponded regularly until Amory's death on December 27, 1864, in Boston. Amory left two thousand dollars to Starr and the rest of his estate to his family in Massachusetts.


Linda Sybert Hudson

Recommended citation:

ANDREWS, JOHN DAY (1795-1882). John Day Andrews, mayor of Houston, planter, and businessman, was born in Spotsylvania County, Virginia, on August 30, 1795. He managed a hotel, probably in Hanover County, Virginia, and married a widow, Mrs. Eugenia Price Tighlman, of Rocketts, Virginia, in 1830. She was granddaughter of Mary Randolph Price of the Randolph family of Virginia. With his wife, her two children, whom he adopted, and their small daughter, he moved to Houston in 1837[?]. Their second daughter was born in 1840. By 1840 Andrews owned twenty-two slaves and a small farm in Harris County, as well as seventeen town lots. He built Houston's first multiple-dwelling unit, which housed his family and, for a brief time, that of Thomas M. League. From 1838 to 1840 League and Andrews were partners in a general merchandise and produce business. By 1850 Andrews was worth $25,000, and in spite of the Civil War he reported his wealth at $100,000 in the 1870 census, a fortune amassed from his plantations and real estate transactions throughout Texas.

He and his wife were devout Episcopalians and helped organize Christ Church in 1838. As a businessman, Andrews recognized the necessity of civic as well religious improvements. During the administration of Mayor Francis Moore, Jr. (1839), the firm of League, Andrews, and Company was on the list of $100 contributors for the purchase of an engine house for the volunteer fire company. Andrews served as president of the board of health, also established in 1840. Since the progress of Houston depended in large measure upon the city's being reached by steamboat, Andrews helped organize and became president of the Buffalo Bayou Company, which took responsibility for removal of obstructions on Buffalo Bayou in the five-mile
section between Harrisburg and Houston. His work on behalf of the town's commercial welfare contributed to his being elected mayor in 1841 and 1842. Under his direction the city government established a Port of Houston Authority, which regulated all wharves, slips, and roads adjacent to Buffalo and White Oak bayous and used wharfage fees to pay for keeping the waterway navigable. Andrews was also responsible for building Houston's first city hall, which was completed early in 1842.

While Houston was the capital of the Republic of Texas, President Sam Houston lived on property owned by Andrews and was a frequent dinner guest in his home. In one of the largest homes in Houston, Andrews often entertained visiting dignitaries such as French chargé d'affaires Dubois de Saligny, and he was a friend of Texans Anson Jones, Ashbel Smith, and Lorenzo de Zavala. In 1842 Houston asked Andrews to become secretary of the treasury, but he declined.

After his terms as mayor, Andrews sought to improve educational opportunities by becoming the first president of the first school board of Houston City School. He remained interested in the activities of the Houston Chamber of Commerce and expanded his real estate investments. He was blind for the last four years of his life and was cared for by his daughter and son-in-law, Eugenia and Robert Turner Flewellen. He died on August 30, 1882, and was buried in Glenwood Cemetery in Houston.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Pearl Hendricks, "Houston-One Hundred Years of Progress," Houston, April 1940. Houston Post, October 3, 1937.

Priscilla Myers Benham


ANNEXATION. The annexation of Texas to the United States became a topic of political and diplomatic discussion after the Louisiana Purchase in 1803 and became a matter of international concern between 1836 and 1845, when Texas was a republic. In September 1836 Texas voted overwhelmingly in
favor of annexation, but when the Texas minister at Washington, D.C., proposed annexation to the Martin Van Buren administration in August 1837, he was told that the proposition could not be entertained. Constitutional scruples and fear of war with Mexico were the reasons given for the rejection, but antislavery sentiment in the United States undoubtedly influenced Van Buren and continued to be the chief obstacle to annexation. Texas withdrew the annexation offer in 1838; President Mirabeau B. Lamar\textsuperscript{qv} (1838-41) opposed annexation and did not reopen the question. Sam Houston,\textsuperscript{qv} early in his second term (1841-44), tried without success to awaken the interest of the United States.

In 1843 the United States became alarmed over the policy of Great Britain toward Texas. The British were opposed to annexation and even contemplated the use of force to prevent it. They did not wish to add Texas to the British Empire, but they did want to prevent the westward expansion of the United States, to reap commercial advantages from Texas trade, and to tamper with the American tariff system and the institution of slavery.

President John Tyler, concluding that Texas must not become a satellite of Great Britain, proposed annexation. After some sparring, Houston consented to the negotiation of a treaty of annexation, which was rejected by the United States Senate in June 1844. Annexation then became an issue in the presidential election of 1844; James K. Polk, who favored annexation, was elected. Tyler, feeling the need of haste if British designs were to be circumvented, suggested that annexation be accomplished by a joint resolution offering Texas statehood on certain conditions, the acceptance of which by Texas would complete the merger. The United States Congress passed the annexation resolution on February 28, 1845, and Andrew Jackson Donelson\textsuperscript{qv} proceeded to Texas to urge acceptance of the offer.

The British still hoped to prevent annexation by having Texas decline the American offer. On British advice, the government of Mexico agreed to acknowledge the independence of Texas on condition that she not annex herself to any country. Public opinion in Texas, fanned by special agents from the United States, demanded acceptance of the American offer. President Anson Jones\textsuperscript{qv} called the Texas Congress to meet on June 16, 1845, and a convention of elected delegates was assembled on July 4. He placed before both
bodies the choice of annexation or independence recognized by Mexico. Both Congress and the convention voted for annexation. A state constitution, drawn up by the convention, was ratified by popular vote in October 1845 and accepted by the United States Congress on December 29, 1845, the date of Texas's legal entry into the Union. The formal transfer of authority from the republic to the state was not made until a ceremony held on February 19, 1846. President Anson Jones\textsuperscript{qv} handed over the reins of state government to Governor James Pinckney Henderson\textsuperscript{qv} having declared "The final act in this great drama is now performed; the Republic of Texas is no more."


C. T. Neu

Recommended citation:

ARCHER, BRANCH TANNER (1790-1856). Branch Tanner Archer, legislator and secretary of war of the Republic of Texas,\textsuperscript{qv} was born in Fauquier County, Virginia, on December 13, 1790. Branch Archer attended William and Mary College at Williamsburg in 1804, and in 1808 he received his M.D. degree from the medical school at the University of Pennsylvania. After returning to Virginia he practiced medicine, served one or two terms
in the Virginia legislature (1819-20), and was a presidential elector in 1820. Some sources suggest he left Virginia after participating in a duel in which his cousin was killed.

Archer arrived in Texas in 1831 and quickly joined a group in Brazoria agitating for independence from Mexico. He represented Brazoria at the Convention of 1833 and participated in the battle of Gonzales in October 1835. In November 1835 he traveled to San Felipe as representative of Brazoria and there was elected chairman of the Consultation. He urged the members to disregard previous factional divisions and concentrate on what was the best course for Texas. Although he favored independence, he voted with the majority, who favored a return to the Constitution of 1824.

The Consultation then selected Archer to join Stephen F. Austin and William H. Wharton as commissioners to the United States to lobby for financial assistance, collect supplies, and recruit men for the Texas cause. The three arrived in New Orleans in January 1836 and negotiated a series of loans that totaled $250,000. Then they proceeded up the Mississippi River, making numerous speeches before turning east for Washington, D.C. During their trip Texas declared its independence, on March 2, 1836. The three commissioners were unable to persuade Congress to support their cause and returned home.

After arriving in Texas Archer worked for the election of Austin as president of the young republic. He also served in the First Congress of Texas and as speaker of the House during its second session. In Congress he and James Collinsworth sponsored a law establishing the Texas Railroad, Navigation, and Banking Company. Subsequently, Archer served as President Mirabeau B. Lamar's secretary of war until 1842.

Archer married Eloisa Clarke on January 20, 1813. They had six children. He was a Mason and helped organize a Masonic lodge in Brazoria. He was grand master of the Grand Lodge of the Republic of Texas in 1838-39. Archer continued to be an active political force until his death. He died on September 22, 1856, at Brazoria and was buried at Eagle Island Plantation on Oyster Creek in Brazoria County. Archer County was named in his honor.
AUSTIN, STEPHEN FULLER (1793-1836). Stephen Fuller Austin, founder of Anglo-American Texas, son of Moses and Maria (Brown) Austin, was born at the lead mines in southwestern Virginia on November 3, 1793. In 1798 Moses Austin moved his family to other lead mines in southeastern Missouri and established the town of Potosi in what is now Washington County. There Stephen grew to the age of ten, when his father sent him to a school in Connecticut, from which he returned westward and spent two years at Transylvania University in Lexington, Kentucky. At Potosi, Moses Austin was engaged in the mining, smelting, and manufacturing of lead and, in addition, conducted a general store. After his return from Transylvania in the spring of 1810, Stephen Austin was employed in the store and subsequently took over the management of most of the lead business. He served the public as adjutant of a militia battalion and for several years was a member of the Missouri territorial legislature, in which he was influential in obtaining the charter for the Bank of St. Louis. After failure of the Austin business in Missouri, he investigated opportunities for a new start in Arkansas and engaged in land speculation and mercantile activities. While he was there the territorial governor appointed him circuit judge of the first judicial district of Arkansas. He took the oath of office and qualified in July 1820, but he only briefly held court, for at the end of August he was in Natchitoches, Louisiana, and in December in New Orleans, where he had made arrangements to live in the home of Joseph H. Hawkins and study law. At this time Moses Austin was on his way to San Antonio to apply for a grant of land and permission to settle 300 families in Texas.
Though not enthusiastic about the Texas venture, Austin decided to cooperate with his father. He arranged to obtain a loan from his friend Hawkins to float the enterprise and was at Natchitoches expecting to accompany his father to San Antonio when he learned of Moses Austin's death. He proceeded to San Antonio, where he arrived in August 1821. Authorized by Governor Antonio María Martínez to carry on the colonization enterprise under his father's grant, Austin came to an understanding about certain administrative procedures and was permitted by the governor to explore the coastal plain between the San Antonio and Brazos rivers for the purpose of selecting a site for the proposed colony. Among other details, he arranged with Martínez to offer land to settlers in quantities of 640 acres to the head of a family, 320 acres for his wife, 160 acres for each child, and 80 acres for each slave. For such quantity as a colonist desired, Austin might collect 12½ cents an acre in compensation for his services. Martínez warned Austin that the government was unprepared to extend administration over the colonists and that Austin must be responsible for their good conduct.

Austin returned to New Orleans, published these terms, and invited colonists, saying that settlements would be located on the Brazos and Colorado rivers. The long depression, followed by the panic of 1819 and changes in the land system of the United States, made settlers eager to take advantage of the offer, and the first colonists began to arrive in Texas by land and sea in December 1821. To his great disappointment, Austin was informed by Governor Martínez that the provisional government set up after Mexican independence refused to approve the Spanish grant to Moses Austin, preferring to regulate colonization by a general immigration law. Austin hastened to Mexico City and, by unremitting attention, succeeded in getting Agustín de Iturbide's rump congress, the junta instituyente, to complete a law that the emperor signed on January 3, 1823. It offered heads of families a league and a labor of land (4,605 acres) and other inducements and provided for the employment of agents, called empresarios, to promote immigration. For his services, an empresario was to receive some 67,000 acres of land for each 200 families he introduced. Immigrants were not required to pay fees to the government, a fact that shortly led some of them to deny Austin's right to charge them for services performed at the rate of 12½ cents an acre. The law was annulled when Iturbide abdicated, but in April 1823 Austin induced...
congress to grant him a contract to introduce 300 families in accordance with its terms. In August 1824 a new congress passed an immigration law that vested the administration of public land in the states, with certain restrictions, and authorized them to make laws for settlement. In March 1825 the legislature of Coahuila and Texas passed a law conforming in general to the previous act approved by Iturbide. It continued the empresario system contemplated by that law and offered to each married man a league of land (4,428 acres), for which he was obligated to pay the state thirty dollars within six years. In the meantime, Austin had substantially fulfilled his contract to settle the first 300 families. Under this state law, he obtained three contracts (in 1825, 1827, and 1828) to settle a total of 900 additional families in the area of his first colony, besides a contract in partnership with his secretary, Samuel M. Williams, for the settlement of 800 families in western Texas. Unfortunately, this partnership contract led to a disagreeable controversy with Sterling C. Robertson.

Austin had complete civil and military authority over his colonists until 1828, subject to rather nominal supervision by the officials at San Antonio and Monterrey. He wisely allowed them to elect militia officers and local alcaldes, corresponding to justices of the peace in the United States; and, to assure uniformity of court procedure, he drew up forms and a simple civil and criminal code. As lieutenant colonel of militia, he planned and sometimes led campaigns against Indians. When population increased and appeals from decisions of individual alcaldes promised to become a burden, he instituted an appellate court composed of all the alcaldes—ultimately seven in number. The Constitution of Coahuila and Texas went into effect in November 1827, and Austin seized the opportunity to relieve himself of responsibility for the details of local government by hastening the organization of the ayuntamiento, over which by virtue of experience he continued to exercise strong influence in relations with the superior government of the state. Aside from the primary business of inducing immigrants to come to his colonies, Austin's most absorbing labor was devoted to the establishment and maintenance of the land system. This involved surveying and allocating land to applicants, with care to avoid overlapping and to keep conflicts at a minimum. The Mexican practice of issuing titles on loose sheets without a permanent record invited confusion, and Austin asked and obtained permission to record titles in a
bound volume having the validity of the original. Both copies and originals had to be attested by the land commissioner, who represented the government, but Austin and his secretary had to prepare them.

The labor of directing surveyors, checking their field notes, allocating grants, preparing titles and records, entertaining prospective colonists, corresponding with state and federal officials, punishing hostile Indians, and finding food and presents for friendly visitors to keep them from marauding was heavy and expensive. To meet current costs, Austin's only resource was to assess fees against the colonists. Though his original plan to collect 12½ cents an acre for services rendered was originally welcomed by the first settlers, some of them refused to pay after the imperial colonization law proposed to compensate empresarios by grants of land. Ignoring the facts that the empresario could not claim the grant until he had settled at least 200 families and that he could hardly sell land when every married man could obtain 4,600 acres free, the settlers appealed to the political chief at San Antonio for an opinion, and he ruled that Austin could not collect. At the same time, however, he proclaimed a fee bill, which among other details allowed the land commissioner (the Baron de Bastrop in the first colony) to charge $127 a league for signing titles, and Austin made a private arrangement with Bastrop to split this fee. A rather veiled provision of the state law of 1825 allowed empresarios to reimburse themselves for costs and services, and under this law Austin required colonists to pay, or promise to pay, first sixty dollars and later fifty dollars a league. Nearly all such collections as he was able to make were consumed in necessary public expenses, which fell upon him because nobody else would pay them. This statement applies, in fact, to all his colonizing experience. Though his personal circumstances became somewhat easier with the growth of the colonies, he wrote shortly before his death that his wealth was prospective, consisting of the uncertain value of land acquired as compensation for his services as empresario.

Besides bringing the colonists to Texas, Austin strove to produce and maintain conditions conducive to their prosperous development. This aim coincided, in general, with that of the government. For example, by an act of September 1823, the federal government relieved the colonists of the payment of tariff duties for seven years;
and the state legislature was nearly always reasonably cooperative. Mexican sentiment sometimes clashed, however, with practical needs of the colonists, and Austin had to evolve or accept a compromise. The status of slavery was always a difficult problem, and Austin's attitude from time to time seems inconsistent. With almost no free labor to be hired and expecting most of the colonists to come from the slave states, Austin prevailed on the junta instituyente to legalize slavery in the imperial colonization law, under which the first colony was established. Contrary to his strenuous efforts, the Constitution of Coahuila and Texas prohibited further introduction of slaves by immigration, but the legislature passed a law at his suggestion that evaded the intent of the constitution by legalizing labor contracts with nominally emancipated slaves. He appeared to concur, however, when congress prohibited immigration in 1830, and tried to convince the colonists that the long-time interest of Texas would be served by the prohibition. He vividly pictured the potential evils of slavery and was apparently sincere, but he failed to reconcile the colonists to the law and after 1833 declared consistently that Texas must be a slave state. Whatever his private convictions may have been, it is evident that they yielded to what may have seemed to be the current need of Texas. It is inferable, moreover, that his acceptance of federal and state regulations against the extension of slavery contemplated continuation of the evasive state labor law.

Another subject in which the interests of the colonists were deeply involved was their protection from efforts of creditors to collect debts incurred by debtors before they moved to Texas. In view of conditions in the United States during the 1820s, it was inevitable that many should have left debts and unpaid judgments behind them. Working through the local ayuntamiento, the political chief at San Antonio, and representatives in the congress, or legislature, Austin secured a state law that closed the courts for twelve years to plaintiffs seeking collection of such debts and permanently exempted land, tools, and implements of industry from execution if a suit was finally won. The law provided further that unsuccessful defendants could not be required to pay produce or money in a way to "affect their attention to their families, to their husbandry, or art they profess." In effect, it was a sweeping homestead exemption law. For a while, in 1832, Austin toyed with the idea of abolishing collateral
security for loans and basing "the credit system upon moral character alone...avoiding unjust retroactive effects."

Aware of the importance of external trade, Austin consistently urged the establishment of ports and the temporary legalization of coasting trade in foreign ships. In lengthy arguments to various officials, he declared that the coasting trade would establish ties of mutual interest between the colonists and Mexico and enable Mexico to balance imports from England by exporting Texas cotton. Congress legalized the port of Galveston after a survey of the pass by Austin in 1825, and the government winked at the use of the Brazos and other landing places, but the coasting trade in foreign vessels was not established. As a result, external trade was confined to the United States. As early as 1829 and as late as 1835 Austin was giving thought to diversion of the Missouri-Santa Fe trade to Texas, but this was another far-sighted plan that could not be realized.

Harmony with state and federal authorities was indispensable to the success of the colonies. Austin clearly realized this fact and never allowed the settlers to forget the solid benefits that they received through the liberal colonization policy or their obligation to obey the laws and become loyal Mexican citizens. He anticipated and disarmed criticism of inconvenient laws and clumsy administration and then used the patience of the colonists as evidence of good faith in begging the government for concessions. He thwarted the efforts of Haden Edwards to drag his colonists into the Fredonian Rebellion and led the militia from the Brazos and Colorado to assist Mexican troops in putting it down. His settled policy before 1832 was to take no part in Mexican party convulsions. "Play the turtle," he urged, "head and feet within our own shells." Two factors finally defeated the policy of aloofness. By 1832 Austin's various colonies comprised 8,000 persons, and other empresarios, though less successful, had brought in a great many more. Naturally, it became more and more difficult for Austin to reconcile them to his cautious leadership. On the other hand, the rapid growth of the colonies, in addition to persistent efforts of the United States to buy Texas, increased the anxiety of Mexican leaders. Their consequent attempt to safeguard the territory by stopping immigration—with other irritations—caused an insurrection, and continued friction led to revolution and independence.
The Law of April 6, 1830,\textsuperscript{qv} embodied the Mexican policy of stopping the further colonization of Texas by settlers from the United States. The law proposed to annul general empresario contracts uncompleted or not begun and prohibited settlement of immigrants in territory adjacent to their native countries. In effect, it applied only to Texas and the United States. By ingenious and somewhat tortuous interpretation, Austin secured the exemption of his own colonies and the colony of Green DeWitt\textsuperscript{qv} from the prohibition. He thereby gained a loophole for continued immigration from the United States and then turned industriously to the task of getting the law repealed. He succeeded in this in December 1833.

In the meantime, however, military measures to enforce the Law of April 6, 1830, and imprudent administration of the tariff laws, to which the Texans became subject in September 1830, produced the Anahuac Disturbances.\textsuperscript{qv} Austin had been away from Texas for several months at Saltillo attending a session of the legislature, of which he was a member. It is probable that he could have averted the uprising, had he been at home. In fact the local authorities, including Ramón Músquiz,\textsuperscript{qv} the political chief, had quieted and repudiated it, when irresistible circumstances compelled Austin to abandon his well-tried policy of aloofness from national political struggles and adopt the cause of Antonio López de Santa Anna\textsuperscript{qv} against the incumbent administration of President Anastasio Bustamante.\textsuperscript{qv} Texas could no longer stand aside. Fortuitously Santa Anna won, and the colonists could not be diverted from claiming the reward of their valorous support.

The Convention of 1832\textsuperscript{qv} met in October of that year to inform the government of the needs of the Texans. They wanted repeal of the prohibition against immigration from the United States, extension of tariff exemption, separation from Coahuila, and authority to establish state government in Texas. For reasons not entirely clear these petitions were not presented to the government. Though Austin was president of the convention, he doubted the expediency of the meeting, fearing that it would stimulate suspicion of the loyalty of the colonists—all the more because the old Mexican inhabitants of San Antonio had sent no delegates to the convention. It is easy to conclude that Austin held out hope that he might persuade these local Mexicans to take the lead in asking for reforms in a later
convention; at any rate, he was in San Antonio engaged on this mission when the ground was cut from under his feet by publication of a call for a second convention to meet at San Felipe on April 1, 1833. Again Austin acquiesced and served in the convention, hoping in some measure to moderate its action. This Convention of 1833 repeated the more important petitions of the previous meeting and went further in framing a constitution to accompany the request for state government. Though it was well known that Austin thought the movement ill-timed, the convention elected him to deliver the petitions and argue for their approval. Even men who distrusted him acknowledged his great influence with state and federal authorities. He left San Felipe in April, arrived in Mexico City in July, and, after unavoidable delays, persuaded the government to repeal the Law of April 6, 1830, and to promise important reforms in Texas local government. He started home in December, reasonably satisfied with his work and convinced at least that he had left nothing undone; President Santa Anna simply would not approve state government for Texas. Austin was arrested at Saltillo in January, under suspicion of trying to incite insurrection in Texas, and taken back to Mexico City. No charges were made against him, no court would accept jurisdiction of his case, and he remained a prisoner, shifting from prison to prison, until December 1834, when he was released on bond and limited to the area of the Federal District. He was freed by a general amnesty law in July 1835 and at the end of August returned to Texas by way of New Orleans.

Austin was thus absent from Texas for twenty-eight months. Upon his return, he learned that an unofficial call had been issued for a convention, or consultation, to meet in October. Probably he could have quashed this call, but in a notable speech at Brazoria on September 8 he gave it his sanction, and election of delegates proceeded. The Consultation organized on November 3. In the meantime, during September and early October, Austin had been in effect civil head of Anglo-American Texas, as chairman of a central committee at San Felipe. War began at Gonzales on October 1. Austin was elected to command the volunteers gathered there and led them against the Mexican army at San Antonio. In November the provisional government elected him to serve, with William H. Wharton and Branch T. Archer, as commissioner to the United States. He arrived in New Orleans in January 1836 and returned again to Texas in June. The business of the commissioners was to solicit
loans and volunteers, arrange credits for munitions and equipment, fit out warships, and do whatever they could to commit the government of the United States to recognition and eventual annexation\textsuperscript{qv} if Texas should declare independence. They were fairly successful in accomplishing this program, except in the effort to obtain assurances from President Andrew Jackson and Congress. Austin was convinced, however, that Congress would have voted for recognition in May, after the battle of San Jacinto,\textsuperscript{qv} if the acting president, David G. Burnet,\textsuperscript{qv} had cooperated with the commissioners by sending them official reports of conditions in Texas. Somewhat hesitantly, Austin consented to offer himself for the presidency after his return to Texas. He was defeated in the election of September 1836, but accepted the office of secretary of state from the successful candidate. He died in service on December 27, 1836, at the untimely age of forty-three.

Judged by historical standards, Austin did a great work. He began the Anglo-American colonization\textsuperscript{qv} of Texas under conditions more difficult in some respects than those that confronted founders of the English colonies on the Atlantic coast. He saw the wilderness transformed into a relatively advanced and populous state, and fundamentally it was his unremitting labor, perseverance, foresight, and tactful management that brought that miracle to pass. Contemporaries who disagreed with his cautious policy of conciliating Mexican officials accused him of weakness and instability, but criticism did not cause him to abandon it. Casually discussing this subject in a letter of April 9, 1832, to his secretary, he wrote, "Some men in the world hold the doctrine that it is degrading and corrupt to use policy in anything....There is no degradation in prudence and a well tempered and well timed moderation." Until the passage of the Law of April 6, 1830, attempting to shut out emigrants from the United States, he believed that Texas could develop into a free and prosperous Mexican state, a goal that he sincerely desired. Passage of that law and continued political turmoil in Mexico certainly shook his confidence, but prudence forbade abandonment of the policy of outward patience and conciliation before Texas seemed strong enough to demand reforms and back the demand by force. Premature action might be fatal, or so he thought. He would have prevented the conventions of 1832 and 1833 if he could have had his way, but, since he could not, he went along and tried to moderate their demands. The same considerations caused him to oppose the Texas Declaration
of Independence by the provisional government in 1835, while there was hope of winning the support of the liberal party in Mexico. In short, his methods varied with circumstances, but from the abiding aim to promote and safeguard the welfare of Texas he never wavered. As he wrote in July 1836, "The prosperity of Texas has been the object of my labors, the idol of my existence—it has assumed the character of a religion, for the guidance of my thoughts and actions, for fifteen years." Consciousness of heavy responsibility dictated his policy of caution and moderation and compelled him to shape his methods to shifting circumstances. See also OLD THREE HUNDRED, MEXICAN COLONIZATION LAWS.


Eugene C. Barker

Recommended citation:

BARRETT, DON CARLOS (1788-1838). Don Carlos Barrett, lawyer and legislator, was born on June 22, 1788, at Norwich, Vermont, the eldest son of Jonathan and Elizabeth (Murdock) Barrett. In 1810 at Natchez, Mississippi, he married Lucy Walton, also of Norwich. The couple had one son. After he divorced his first wife Barrett married Eliza De Cressy, sometime in the early 1820s. He had met Mrs. De Cressy in New York City, and they lived for a time in Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania; they had four children. In 1820 Barrett was licensed to practice law in Luzerne County, Pennsylvania, and in 1827 he was admitted to practice before the Supreme Court of Western Pennsylvania.
On April 13, 1835, he took the oath of allegiance to Mexico in Mina Municipality, now Bastrop, and became a citizen of Texas. At Mina he formed a law partnership with Elisha M. Pease, with whom he had come to Texas. With the approach of the Texas Revolution, Barrett was elected president of the newly formed committee of public safety at Mina, on May 8, 1835, and on July 4 he was appointed to initiate correspondence with similar committees in the Brazos District with a view toward closing the breach between Texas and the Mexican government. Later that month he was named Mina delegate to a meeting at San Felipe that was to draw up assurances of Texan loyalty to the Mexican government. In August 1835 the joint committee sent Barrett and Edward Gritten as commissioners to meet with Gen. Martin Perfecto de Cos at Matamoros and explain to him the cause of the settlers' displeasure with the Mexican Centralist government. The two commissioners were intercepted at San Antonio by Col. Domingo de Ugartechea, however, and told that Cos would not receive them but demanded the surrender of insurrectionary leaders Lorenzo de Zavala, William B. Travis, and Robert M. Williamson before the disturbances in Texas could be forgiven. In his absence a portion of Barrett's property was attached to satisfy an old debt, an action that he bitterly resented.

Barrett returned to San Felipe and then to Mina, where he was elected a delegate to the Consultation to take place at Washington-on-the-Brazos on October 15. There he initially opposed the declaration of Texas independence for fear that such a move would unite all of Mexico against the Texans. He voted with the majority on the Declaration of November 7, 1835, a declaration that the Texans were fighting in favor of the Mexican Constitution of 1824. Barrett was a principal author of this important document. He then was selected chairman of a committee of twelve delegates to draft a plan for a provisional government for Texas. The work of this committee provided for the establishment of a civil government and military force for Texas.

When the provisional government took power on November 14, Barrett was elected to the General Council as representative from Mina. As a member of the council he was chairman of the standing Committee on State and Judiciary as well as the chairman or member of more than twenty other committees. In addition, he sponsored a great many of the laws passed by the provisional government and was a close
friend of both Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston. On December 11 he was elected judge advocate of the Texas army, but his appointment was vetoed with a vicious attack by Governor Henry Smith. Smith claimed, among other charges, that Barrett had forged an attorney's license in North Carolina, that he had accepted fees from both prosecution and defense on a case, that he had knowingly passed counterfeit money, and that he had embezzled money appropriated for his and Gritten's mission to Matamoros to petition Cos the previous July. The council denied not only Smith's charges but his right to veto its appointments. Due at least in part to this clash of wills, Smith ordered the council dissolved on January 11, 1836, and the body responded by naming Lieutenant Governor James W. Robinson governor of Texas. Barrett made no personal response to Smith's charges, but his colleagues on the council testified that he "has been one of the leading members of the Consultation and General Council and has been industrious and useful to the country. We do most sincerely recommend him as a gentleman of high order, talents and learning, a patriot and an honest politician."

On February 15 Barrett resigned from the council due to failing health. Early in April he went to New Orleans and from there to Blue Sulphur Springs in Greenbriar Springs, Virginia, to recover his health. In May 1837 he returned to New Orleans, and by August 26 he was again in Galveston. He died at the home of Col. Warren D. C. Hall at Brazoria on May 19, 1838, and was buried in the old cemetery there. The Texas Centennial Commission placed a marker at his grave. His estate, valued at $140,000, included five slaves and a home in Quintana. Barrett's papers are preserved at the Barker Texas History Center, University of Texas at Austin.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:
BARSTOW, Joshua. Born in Boston, Massachusetts. He was detailed to assist in guarding Santa Anna at the home of Dr. Phelps at Orozimba on the Brazos near Brazoria and while there died September 28, 1836. An account of his death was given in the *Telegraph and Texas Register*. (source: Kemp & Dixon, *Heroes of San Jacinto*, p. 148). Not in Miller or *Defenders of the Republic of Texas*. See Dixon & Kemp, *The Heroes of San Jacinto*, p. 148.

BASTROP, BARON DE (1759-1827). Felipe Enrique Neri, colonizer, legislator, and self-styled Baron de Bastrop, was born Philip Hendrik Nering Bögel in Paramaribo, Dutch Guiana, on November 23, 1759, the son of Conraed Laurens Nering and Maria Jacoba (Kraayvanger) Bögel. He moved to Holland with his parents in 1764, and in 1779 enlisted in the cavalry of Holland and Upper Issel. Bögel married Georgine Wolffeline Françoise Lijcklama à Nyeholt in Oldeboorn, Holland, on April 28, 1782; they had five children. The family settled in Leeuwarden, where Bögel served as collector general of taxes for the province of Friesland.

His military service, marriage, and appointment as tax collector suggest that he was a staunch supporter of the aristocracy during the late-eighteenth-century revolutionary period. He always gave the French invasion of Holland as his reason for leaving the country, but he actually left for different reasons. In 1793 he was accused of embezzlement of tax funds and fled the country before he could be brought to trial. After the Court of Justice of Leeuwarden offered a reward of 1,000 gold ducats to anyone who brought him back, Bögel adopted the title Baron de Bastrop.

By April 1795 he had arrived in Spanish Louisiana, where he represented himself as a Dutch nobleman. During the next decade he received permission from the Spanish government
to establish a colony in the Ouachita valley and engaged in several business ventures in Louisiana and Kentucky. After Louisiana was sold to the United States in 1803, Bastrop moved to Spanish Texas and was permitted to establish a colony between Bexar and the Trinity River. In 1806 he settled in San Antonio, where he had a freightling business and gained influence with the inhabitants and officials. In 1810 he was appointed second alcalde in the ayuntamiento at Bexar.

One of his most significant contributions to Texas was his intercession with Governor Antonio Maria Martinez on behalf of Moses Austin in 1820. Because of Bastrop, Martinez reconsidered and approved Austin's project to establish an Anglo-American colony in Texas. After Austin's death, Bastrop served as intermediary with the Mexican government for Stephen F. Austin, who would have encountered many more obstacles but for Bastrop's assistance and advice. In July 1823 Luciano Garcia appointed Bastrop commissioner of colonization for the Austin colony with authority to issue land titles. On September 24, 1823, the settlers elected Bastrop to the provincial deputation at Bexar, which in turn chose him as representative to the legislature of the new state of Coahuila and Texas in May 1824.

During his tenure as representative of Texas at the capital, Saltillo, Bastrop sought legislation favorable to the cause of immigration and to the interests of settlers; he secured passage of the colonization act of 1825 (see anglo-american colonization); and he was instrumental in the passage of an act establishing a port at Galveston. His salary, according to the Mexican system, was paid by contributions from his constituents. The contributions were not generous; Bastrop did not leave enough money to pay his burial expenses when he died, on February 23, 1827. His fellow legislators donated the funds to reimburse Juan Antonio Padilla for the expenses of the funeral. Bastrop was buried in Saltillo.

Even in his last will and testament, Bastrop continued to claim noble background, giving his parents' names as Conrado Lorenzo Neri, Baron de Bastrop, and Susana Maria Bray Banguin. Some of his contemporaries believed him to be an American adventurer; historians have thought him to be a French nobleman or a Prussian soldier of fortune. Only within the last half-century have records from the
Netherlands been found to shed light on Bastrop's mysterious origins. Although his pretensions to nobility were not universally accepted at face value even in his own lifetime, he earned respect as a diplomat and legislator. Bastrop, Texas, and Bastrop, Louisiana, as well as Bastrop County, Texas, were named in his honor.


Richard W. Moore

Recommended citation:

BEE, BARNARD ELLIOTT, SR. (1787-1854). Barnard E. Bee, attorney, soldier, and statesman, was born in Charleston, South Carolina, in 1787, the son of Thomas B. Bee, member of the Royal Privy Council in colonial South Carolina and of the Continental Congress, lieutenant governor of South Carolina, and justice of the United States Circuit Court of South Carolina during the administration of George Washington. Barnard Bee studied law in Charleston, served on the staff of his brother-in-law and Governor James Hamilton of South Carolina, and became a primary influence upon Hamilton's interest in Texas. As Hamilton's aide, Bee was a prominent advocate of nullification in South Carolina in 1832. In 1836, however, shortly after the battle of San Jacinto, he moved to Texas and settled near Houston. He joined the Army of the Republic of Texas but resigned to serve first as secretary of the treasury and later as
secretary of state in David G. Burnet's ad interim government. When Antonio López de Santa Anna was sent to Washington after the battle of San Jacinto, George W. Hockley, Reuben M. Potter, and Bee accompanied him. Bee lent Santa Anna $3,000 in return for a draft on the Mexican general's Mexico City bank. When Bee attempted to cash the draft, however, Santa Anna refused to honor it, insisting that he had signed the draft under duress as a prisoner of war. Bee served as secretary of war under Sam Houston and later as secretary of state in the first administration of Mirabeau B. Lamar.

When the Mexican Federalists seemed friendly to the idea of Texas independence, Bee resigned as secretary of state in order to enter diplomatic service. On February 20, 1839, the new republic dispatched him to Mexico City as minister and agent to the government of Mexico. Texas officials did not believe that he would be recognized as minister, since recognition would constitute a de facto recognition of Texas independence. Nevertheless, as agent Bee hoped to negotiate a peace and secure that recognition. He was authorized to offer Mexico $5 million for the recognition of Texas independence, with the Rio Grande as the republic's southern boundary. Finally, if his other proposals failed, he was authorized to "propose a compromise by negotiating for the purchase of all that portion of [Texas] which is not within the original boundaries."

Bee arrived at Veracruz on the French frigate La Gloire in early May but remained on board until he received permission to come ashore. He was eventually allowed to land despite avidly unfavorable public sentiment. He stated his government's proposals to Gen. Guadalupe Victoria, who forwarded them to the Mexican Council of State, which rejected them unanimously. At the same time Bee was privately threatened with imprisonment. Santa Anna was by then back in control of the Mexican government and refused to meet with Bee. The mission came to naught. On May 24, 1839, Bee informed Texas authorities of Mexico's rejection and sailed for the United States by way of Havana.

On April 20, 1840, Bee, who was already in the United States, replaced Richard G. Dunlap as Texas minister plenipotentiary in Washington. Soon after assuming his duties, however, in ill health, he went to visit his family in South Carolina, and he did not return to Washington.
until the following December. On February 21, 1841, he accepted his government's instructions to attempt to negotiate a general treaty of amity and commerce with Spain and its West Indies possession, Cuba. In a letter to the Chevalier d'Argaiz, the Spanish minister at Washington, Bee observed that "a natural bond of Union and sympathy between Texas and Cuba is found in the great dependence of both countries upon slave labor, both regarding with extreme regret, the spirit of fanaticism abroad in certain portions of the world ready to despoil by the manumission of slaves, without indemnity to the holder, honest citizens of the right guaranteed to them by the laws under which they live." Although Spain declined to enter into open treaty negotiations with Texas, it did allow free trade between Texas and Cuba. Bee also took up the question of Indian raids out of the United States into the Republic of Texas. The administration of Martin Van Buren proved hostile to Texas interests, however, and Bee decided after suffering several rebuffs to curtail his business until William Henry Harrison was inaugurated. Harrison's untimely death further delayed Bee's mission, but on April 12, 1841, after the inauguration of John Tyler, the Texas minister reopened the questions of Indian depredations, a treaty of commerce, and the extradition of criminals. After initial positive meetings with United States secretary of state Daniel Webster, Bee again stalled negotiations by departing for South Carolina. He returned to Washington in June, however, and formalized the treaty with the United States. On July 27, 1841, he submitted it to Webster, but not until January 16, 1843, was the treaty ratified. By that time, however, Bee was no longer minister. Sam Houston had been inaugurated president of the Republic of Texas on December 13, 1841, and, thinking that Bee's many absences from his Washington post were "injurious to the interests of this Government and disrespectful to that of the United States," recalled him on December 27 and replaced him with James Riley. Bee retorted lamely that his actions had been in the best interests of Texas.

On March 15, 1842, after Rafael Vásquez captured San Antonio, Bee was elected chairman of a meeting of Harris County citizens that advocated war against Mexico. A unit was raised under Bee, Moseley Baker, and A. C. Allen to report to Alexander Somervell, but was never called to active service. Bee was opposed to annexation and returned to South Carolina in 1846. He died there in 1854. He was the father of Confederate generals Hamilton P. Bee and
Barnard E. Bee, Jr. Bee County was named in his honor in 1857. His papers are in the Barker Texas History Center, University of Texas at Austin.


Thomas W. Cutrer


BIDDLE, Richard, (nephew of Edward Biddle and uncle of Charles John Biddle), a Representative from Pennsylvania; born in Philadelphia, Pa., March 25, 1796; pursued classical studies; was graduated from the University of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia in 1811; served as a volunteer in the Washington Guards during the War of 1812; studied law; was admitted to the bar in Philadelphia in 1817 and commenced practice in Pittsburgh the same year; went to England in 1827, remained there three years, and published works upon American discovery and travel; elected as an Anti-Masonic candidate to the Twenty-fifth and Twenty-sixth Congresses and served from March 4, 1837, until his resignation in 1840; resumed the practice of law in Pittsburgh, Pa., where he died on July 6, 1847; interment in Allegheny Cemetery. (Source: Political Graveyard site)

BOWMAN, JESSE (1785-1836). Jesse Bowman, Alamo defender, was born in Tennessee in 1785. By 1811 he was in Illinois, where he made his living as a trapper and hunter. His son Joseph was born in Illinois. Bowman, his wife, and three children became the first known settlers of Camden, Ouachita County, Arkansas, in 1824. Four years later they moved to Hempstead, Arkansas. In the 1830s Bowman, his son, and his brother and nephews immigrated to Texas and received land in Red River County. Bowman and his son served in the Texas army during the Texas Revolution. As a member of the Alamo garrison, Bowman died in the battle of the Alamo on March 6, 1836.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Daughters of the American Revolution, The Alamo Heroes and Their Revolutionary Ancestors (San
BREWSTER, HENRY PERCY (1816-1884). Henry Percy (Persy) Brewster, lawyer and personal secretary of Sam Houston, \(^{qv}\) was born on November 22, 1816, in the Laurens District, South Carolina, where he studied and began the practice of law. He learned of the Texas Revolution\(^{qv}\) while on a trip to Alabama and traveled to New Orleans, where Lt. Meriwether Woodson Smith\(^{qv}\) recruited him for service in the Texas army. There he and his fellow recruits "remained two days without anything to eat except a box of rotten Fish." Brewster landed at Velasco on April 2, 1836. In Austin county he joined Capt. Henry Teal's\(^{qv}\) Company A of Lt. Col. Henry Millard's\(^{qv}\) First Regiment of Regular Infantry but was detached for duty as Sam Houston's private secretary. Brewster was subsequently reassigned to his old company, then to the command of Capt. Andrew Briscoe\(^{qv}\) for a single day of duty at the battle of San Jacinto. \(^{qv}\) Afterward he accompanied Houston to New Orleans for treatment of the general's wound.

Brewster returned to Texas in August and on October 1 was appointed acting secretary of war and navy, to succeed John A. Wharton,\(^{qv}\) in the administration of David G. Burnet.\(^{qv}\) In the fall of 1836 he established a legal practice at Brazoria. In 1840 he was appointed district attorney of the Second Judicial District, a post he held until 1843. On March 16 of that year he married Ann Elizabeth Royal at Matagorda. In 1849 he was appointed district attorney general by Governor George T. Wood,\(^{qv}\) to succeed John W. Harris,\(^{qv}\) who had resigned. In 1855 Brewster moved to Washington, D.C., to practice international law. At the outbreak of the Civil War\(^{qv}\) he returned to Texas and was commissioned a captain and appointed adjutant general to Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston\(^{qv}\) on September 11, 1861. On March 17, 1862, he became Johnston's chief of staff and was with the general when he was killed at the battle of Shiloh in April 1862. Thereafter Brewster served on the staff of Gen. John Bell Hood,\(^{qv}\) where he rose to the rank of colonel. At the close of the war he returned to Texas and practiced law in San Antonio. In 1881 Governor John Ireland\(^{qv}\) appointed him commissioner of insurance, statistics, and history, a position he held until his death. Brewster died in Austin
on December 28, 1884. His body was taken to Galveston and buried in the Gulf of Mexico. Brewster County was named in his memory in 1887.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:
"BREWSTER, HENRY PERCY." The Handbook of Texas Online. <http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/BB/fbr44.html>

BROWN, JEREMIAH (?-?). Jeremiah Brown, naval officer of the Republic of Texas, was given command of the schooner-of-war Invincible on March 12, 1836. Although Commodore Charles E. Hawkins is said to have placed Brown in irons immediately after taking command of the Texas fleet at Matagorda, he nevertheless retained command of what was reckoned the finest ship in the Texas Navy. As captain of the Invincible, Brown was dispatched by Hawkins to patrol off Matamoros to prevent Mexican reinforcements and supplies from reaching Antonio López de Santa Anna's army in Texas and in particular to engage or drive off the Mexican ship Moctezuma. Brown encountered and engaged the Mexican brig-of-war, then rechristened Bravo, at the mouth of the Rio Grande on April 10, 1836. The Bravo, fighting without her rudder, was run aground and wrecked by a broadside from the Invincible. Later that same day Brown captured the American-owned brig Pocket out of New Orleans, en route from Matamoros to Santa Anna's army in Texas with a contraband cargo of flour, rice, lard,
biscuit, and 300 kegs of powder. Brown arrived on April 8 with his prize at Galveston, and there he learned from captured documents that Santa Anna had plans to capture all Texas ports and to station 1,000 men on Galveston Island. Thus forewarned, the Texas government hastily fortified the island. The provisions captured aboard the Pocket ultimately were consigned to Sam Houston's army. Brown, then aboard the Invincible at Galveston, was the first Texas naval officer to receive word of the Texas victory at San Jacinto. Overjoyed, he began firing the midship gun until he reflected, "Hold on boys or old Hawkins will put me in irons again."

The Invincible sailed to New Orleans to refit, and the crew was charged with piracy. Forty-six of the crew members left the city abruptly to avoid arrest, leaving Brown ashore. When his ship was returned to New Orleans on May 1, under the escort of the United States ship Warren, however, Brown surrendered to federal authorities on May 20. On the same day he was released on bail provided by Thomas Toby, a merchant friendly to the Texas cause, and he was later acquitted of the charge. After being rearrested on the same charge, Brown was again aided by Toby, who purchased the Pocket and paid all of the claims against the crew of the Invincible. Brown was then personally sued by the Pocket's insurer for the cost of its cargo, but no record of the suit's outcome has come to light. The United States government concluded a convention with Texas, whereby Texas paid $11,750 for damage claims filed by passengers and crew of the Pocket, plus $705 in interest.

The Invincible was released from New Orleans and went back on patrol in the Gulf. On June 1 she took aboard the captured Mexican general Santa Anna and was at first ordered to sail with him to Veracruz. On June 5, however, volunteers under Gen. Thomas J. Green forbade the Invincible to sail. Thus relieved of that responsibility, Brown and his ship rode at anchor off Velasco until July 4, when they came to the aid of the Brutus, menaced off Matagorda by the powerful Vencedor del Álamo, and succeeded in frightening away the Mexican ship and chasing it as far as Veracruz. After blockading the harbor for several days, Brown returned to New Orleans, where his ship took on passengers Branch T. Archer and William H. Wharton and sailed on July 13 for Galveston. Brown then returned to Velasco and received orders to blockade Matamoros. The Invincible was ordered to New York for refitting on August
4 and arrived there in September. Brown returned his ship to Galveston on March 14, 1837. That month he was relieved of duty, and the Invincible was placed under the command of Commodore H. L. Thompson by order of the new president, Sam Houston. Jeremiah Brown was the elder brother of William S. Brown,' also a captain in the Texas Navy.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:
"BROWN, JEREMIAH." The Handbook of Texas Online.  
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/BB/fbr89.html>

BRUTUS. The Brutus, a schooner of about 160 tons displacement, was purchased in New Orleans for the Texas Navy,' and Capt. William A. Hurd,' former commander of the San Felipe' and the William Robbins (later renamed Liberty'), was appointed as her captain. She carried a crew of forty men. In New Orleans she was fitted with a long eighteen-pound swivel gun and nine "short guns." After considerable overhauling to accommodate crew and armament and a great deal of legal difficulty concerning payment for repairs, the Brutus put to sea and arrived in Texas waters in early February 1836. The ship was said to sail poorly. After the battle of San Jacinto' she was sent to New Orleans for supplies and refitting and then returned to Texas waters, only to be blockaded at Matagorda by the heavily armed Mexican brig Vencedor del Álamo. Rescued by the Invincible' and the privately owned Union and Ocean,'
the Brutus sailed for New York for refitting in September and was there in October 1836. This voyage was apparently undertaken with neither the knowledge nor the permission of Charles E. Hawkins,\textsuperscript{qv} the commander of the Texas Navy, for upon his return Hurd was immediately relieved of his command.

Under the command of J. D. Boylan, the Brutus convoyed the supply ship Texas from Galveston to Matagorda and returned by midnight, June 10, 1837. Within an hour she was back at sea. She sailed first to the mouth of the Mississippi River, where she hoped to intercept Mexican merchant vessels, and then to the Yucatán coast, where she arrived by way of Cuba on July 8. In consort with the Invincible, the Brutus cruised down to Cozumel, which its crew claimed for the Republic of Texas,\textsuperscript{qv} and then, on July 16, turned back up the coast. The two Texas schooners made prizes of the Union, the Telégrafo, and the Adventure off Sisal and on July 26 engaged the batteries defending the city's harbor. Sailing north, the tiny flotilla captured the Obispo and the Eliza Russel off the Alacranes and then doubled back down the Yucatán coast and took the Correo de Tabasco on August 12. The Brutus had captured the Rafaelita off Veracruz by August 17 and then ran farther up the coast to blockade Matamoros. With their water supply dangerously low, however, the Brutus and Invincible made for their home port, Galveston; the Brutus crossed the bar on August 27. With the approach later that day of two Mexican brigs of war, the Iturbide and Libertador, the Brutus attempted to rejoin the Invincible in open water and to engage the enemy. She ran aground in shoal water, however, and the steamer Branch T. Archer's attempt to render assistance resulted only in the unshipping of her rudder. Minutes later the Invincible, too, ran aground, where she was pounded to pieces by the surf. A few weeks later the Brutus, still held fast by the sands off the tip of Galveston Island, was battered to pieces by a storm. Thus was lost the last effective ship of the Texas Navy until the purchase of a second fleet in 1839.

BRYAN, MOSES AUSTIN (1817-1895). Moses Austin Bryan, soldier, son of James and Emily (Austin) Bryan (see perry, emily austin bryan), was born in Herculaneum, Missouri, on September 25, 1817. After the death of James Bryan, Emily Bryan, sister of Stephen F. Austin,\textsuperscript{qv} married James F. Perry,\textsuperscript{qv} and the family moved to Texas in 1831. Bryan was employed for a time in the store of W. W. Hunter and Stephen F. Austin and then went to Saltillo, Mexico, as Austin's secretary. In 1835 Bryan clerked in the land office. He again became Austin's secretary when Austin became commander of the Texas army in the fall of 1835. After Austin retired from the army, Bryan joined as a private. He served in the battle of San Jacinto\textsuperscript{qv} as third sergeant in Moseley Baker's\textsuperscript{qv} company, as aide-de-camp on the staff of Thomas J. Rusk,\textsuperscript{qv} and as interpreter for the conference between Sam Houston and Antonio López de Santa Anna.\textsuperscript{qv} In 1839 Mirabeau B. Lamar\textsuperscript{qv} appointed Bryan secretary of the legation to the United States under Anson Jones.\textsuperscript{qv} Bryan was a member of the Somervell expedition\textsuperscript{qv} in 1842. During the Civil War\textsuperscript{qv} he was a major in the Third Texas Regiment. He helped organize the Texas Veterans Association\textsuperscript{qv} in 1873 and served as its secretary until 1886. Bryan married Adaline Lamothe of Rapides Parish, Louisiana, in 1840; she died in 1854. In 1856 he married Cora Lewis, daughter of Ira Randolph Lewis;\textsuperscript{qv} they had four sons and a daughter. Bryan died in Brenham on March 16, 1895, and was buried at Independence.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Beauregard Bryan Papers, Barker Texas History Center, University of Texas at Austin. Sam Houston Dixon and Louis Wiltz Kemp, The Heroes of San Jacinto (Houston: Anson Jones, 1932). Homer S. Thrall, A Pictorial History of Texas (St. Louis: Thompson, 1879). Vertical Files, Barker Texas History Center, University of Texas at Austin.
BRYAN, WILLIAM (?-?). William Bryan, Texas diplomat, was influential in the formation of the Republic of Texas\textsuperscript{q} as one of a group of United States citizens who secretly supported the Texas cause and provided Texas with financial assistance, supplies, and services such as transporting and outfitting volunteers and chartering and fitting out vessels for the Texas Navy.\textsuperscript{q} Documentation regarding his birth, marriage, and death has not been discovered.

The initial days of the provisional government\textsuperscript{q} were filled with many difficulties. One major problem was that the country lacked resources to conduct a protracted and vigorous war against Mexico. Texas was forced to seek outside assistance from its only supporter, the United States. To fill this need, Bryan and his mercantile firm appeared in Texas history for the first time. Bryan provided the Texas government with numerous reports and several financial records, which document his activity. On January 14, 1836, he was appointed general agent for Texas in New Orleans. After a few months of providing goods and services to Texas, mostly on credit, he began to worry that Texas and his business would not be able to meet their financial commitments because no cash was coming from the government or Texas commissioners. Unfortunately for him, the Texas government never provided the necessary funds to pay outstanding bills, so Bryan was compelled to borrow cash or use his own capital to delay bill collectors and attempt to maintain good credit. By July 1836 the Texas government owed Bryan's firm $77,468, which was later repaid to him in slow-moving land scrip.

Bryan also orchestrated a clandestine operation that provided Texas with valuable intelligence about Mexico. In New Orleans publications he conducted propaganda campaigns to maintain favorable public opinion about Texas. He provided legal assistance to Texas and its military personnel. His ability to assess and react to critical situations is evident in his handling of the Pocket and Brutus\textsuperscript{q} affairs. By his actions, Bryan avoided a possible international confrontation between Texas and the United
States. He also made Texas aware of its international duties to other nations upon the seas.

Bryan's reward, however, was not a just one. The administration of David Burnet\textsuperscript{qv} replaced his agency with Toby and Brother,\textsuperscript{qv} leaving him with an enormous personal debt and damaged credit. During Mirabeau B. Lamar's\textsuperscript{qv} presidency, the republic realized its mistake and appointed Bryan consul to New Orleans. He then provided valuable assistance to the second Texas Navy. He remained consul to New Orleans until annexation,\textsuperscript{qv} then suddenly disappeared from history.


Robert W. Kesting

Recommended citation:

BUSTAMANTE, ANASTACIO (1780-1853). Anastacio Bustamante, president of Mexico, son of José Ruiz and Francisca Oseguera Bustamante, was born at Jiquilpan, Michoacán, Mexico, on July 27, 1780. He attended a seminary college in Guadalajara, studied medicine in Mexico City, and practiced medicine in San Luis Potosí. At the time of the Mexican War of Independence,\textsuperscript{qv} Bustamante fought for a time as a cavalry officer with the Spanish forces and then changed sides to fight under Agustín de Iturbide,\textsuperscript{qv} who appointed him captain general of the Provincias Internas.\textsuperscript{qv} In 1822 captain general Bustamante recommended that Stephen F. Austin\textsuperscript{qv} be allowed to settle his colony near San Antonio because he foresaw the dangers of allowing American settlers to establish themselves beyond the confines of Mexican rule in Texas. President Guadalupe Victoria reappointed Bustamante captain general of the Provincias Internas. Bustamante was declared vice president of Mexico in January 1829 and was acting president when the Law of April 6, 1830,\textsuperscript{qv} was passed. He was again president from April 1837 to March 1839, and from July 1839 to September 1841. He spent the
last years of his life in retirement at San Miguel de Allende, where he died on February 6, 1853.


C. A. Hutchinson


CADDU INDIANS. Before the middle of the nineteenth century the term Caddo denoted only one of at least twenty-five distinct but closely affiliated groups centered around the Red River in Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Oklahoma..... While the Hasinai Caddo groups continued to live through the 1830s in their traditional East Texas homeland in the Neches and Angelina River valleys, the Kadohadacho groups moved off the Red River in the 1790s to get away from Osage depredations and slave-raiding. Their new settlements were between the Sabine River and Caddo Lake, generally along the boundary between the territory of Louisiana and the province of Texas. Most of the Kadohadachos remained in the Caddo Lake area until about 1842, although with the cession of Caddoan lands in Louisiana in 1835 and increased Texas settlement, other Kadohadacho moved to the Brazos River in north central Texas. By the early 1840s, all Caddo groups had moved to the Brazos River area to remove themselves from Anglo-American repressive measures and colonization efforts. They remained there until they were placed on the Brazos Indian Reservation in 1855, and then in 1859 the
Caddos (about 1,050 people) were removed to the Washita River in Indian Territory (now western Oklahoma) with the help of Robert S. Neighbors,\textsuperscript{qv} superintendent of Indian affairs in Texas......


Timothy K. Perttula

Recommended citation:

CAMPBELL, John, (brother of Robert Blair Campbell), a Representative from South Carolina; born near Brownsville, Marlboro County, S.C., birth date unknown; was graduated from South Carolina College (now the University of South Carolina) at Columbia in 1819; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Brownsville, S.C.; moved
to Parnassus, Marlboro District, and continued the practice of law; elected as a Jacksonian to the Twenty-first Congress (March 4, 1829-March 3, 1831); elected as a Nullifier to the Twenty-fifth Congress and as a Democrat to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1837-March 3, 1845); chairman, Committee on Elections (Twenty-sixth Congress), Committee on District of Columbia (Twenty-eighth Congress); died in Parnassus (now Blenheim), Marlboro County, S.C., on May 19, 1845; interment in a private cemetery near Blenheim, S.C.

CANNON, Newton, a Representative from Tennessee; born in Guilford County, N.C., May 22, 1781; attended the common schools; moved to Tennessee at an early period and settled near Nashville, Williamson County; engaged in agricultural pursuits; member of the State house of representatives in 1811 and 1812; enlisted in the War of 1812 and became colonel of a regiment of Tennessee Mounted Rifles; elected as a Republican to the Thirteenth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Felix Grundy; reelected to the Fourteenth Congress and served from September 16, 1814, to March 3, 1817; chairman, Committee on Expenditures in the Post Office Department (Fourteenth Congress); appointed by President Monroe a commissioner to negotiate a treaty with the Chickasaw Indians in 1819; elected to the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Congresses (March 4, 1819-March 3, 1823); resumed agricultural pursuits; Governor of Tennessee 1835-1839; died in Nashville, September 16, 1841; interment in a cemetery on his estate near Allisona, Williamson County, Tenn. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

CANNON, William, a Representative from Tennessee; born in Guilford County, N.C., May 22, 1781; attended the common schools; moved to Tennessee at an early period and settled near Nashville, Williamson County; engaged in agricultural pursuits; member of the State house of representatives in 1811 and 1812; enlisted in the War of 1812 and became colonel of a regiment of Tennessee Mounted Rifles; elected as a Republican to the Thirteenth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Felix Grundy; reelected to the Fourteenth Congress and served from September 16, 1814, to March 3, 1817; chairman, Committee on Expenditures in the Post Office Department (Fourteenth Congress); appointed by President Monroe a commissioner to negotiate a treaty with the Chickasaw Indians in 1819; elected to the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Congresses (March 4, 1819-March 3, 1823); resumed agricultural pursuits; Governor of Tennessee 1835-1839; died in Nashville, September 16, 1841; interment in a cemetery on his estate near Allisona, Williamson County, Tenn. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

Note: This may not be the same Henry Carleton; needs research. CARLETON, JAMES HENRY (1814-1873). James Henry Carleton, soldier, son of John and Abigail (Phelps) Carleton, was born at Lubec, Maine, on December 27, 1814. He was commissioned a lieutenant in the Maine militia in 1838 and participated in the boundary dispute with Canada known as the Arisook War. He received appointment as a second lieutenant in the First Dragoons on October 18, 1839, and then trained at Carlisle Barracks. In October 1840 he married Henrietta Tracy Loring of Boston. Henrietta accompanied Carleton to his duty assignment at Fort Gibson, Indian Territory, where she died in October 1841. Later in the 1840s Carleton served as assistant commissary of...
subsistence at Fort Leavenworth, accompanied Maj. Clifton Wharton's expedition to the Pawnee Villages in Nebraska, served as an officer on Col. Stephen Watts Kearny's 1845 expedition to South Pass, and saw action in 1847 in the battle of Buena Vista. In 1848 Carleton married Sophia Garland Wolfe, niece of Gen. John Garland. During the 1850s Carleton served under Garland in New Mexico Territory. In 1859 he was ordered to Salt Lake City to investigate the massacre at Mountain Meadows (1857). Stationed in California at the outbreak of the Civil War, Carleton became brigadier general in the California volunteers and commanded the California Column on its march to the Rio Grande. In September 1862 he replaced Gen. Edward R. S. Canby as commander of the Department of New Mexico. One of Carleton's first acts upon assuming command was to reissue Canby's order establishing martial law in New Mexico. He also devised a passport system to distinguish loyal citizens from Confederate spies. Although Carleton never attempted to set himself up as a military governor, he believed he had authority to carry through any policy he deemed essential to the peace and prosperity of the territory. Many of his actions antagonized the citizens.

In addition to securing the territory against Confederate intrigue, Carleton took steps to subdue hostile Indian tribes. He sent Col. Kit (Christopher) Carson and other subordinates against the Mescalero Apaches with orders to kill all Indian men "whenever and wherever you can find them." By February 1863 the Mescaleros had been relocated on the new Indian reservation of Bosque Redondo on the Pecos River. Carleton then waged war against the Navajos, ordering Carson and other officers to destroy all crops in Navajo country to starve them into submission. Carleton's strategy brought immediate results. Some 8,000 Navajos surrendered and then made the "Long Walk" to Bosque Redondo, where Carleton planned to turn them into Christian farmers. The Bosque Redondo experiment ended in failure, however. The Mescaleros quietly fled the reservation, and the Navajo captives faced death, disease, and a constant shortage of food. The cost of maintaining Bosque Redondo persuaded the government to allow the Navajos to return to their homeland. Carleton's policies became ensnared in territorial politics. Although his superiors believed him an efficient and capable officer, hostile criticism led to his reassignment early in 1867. He later joined his regiment, the Fourth United States Cavalry, in Texas. He died in San Antonio on January 7, 1873. Carleton and his
second wife, Sophia, had five children; two died in childhood. Carleton published several accounts of his military experiences. His oldest son, Henry Guy Carleton, became a journalist, playwright, and inventor.


Darlis A. Miller

Recommended citation:

CASTILLO Y LANZAS, Joaquín María.

Joaquín María Castillo y Lanzas nació en la ciudad de Jalapa, Veracruz, el 11 de noviembre de 1801. Fue síndico del ayuntamiento de Veracruz, ocupó varios cargos dentro del ramo de Guerra y Marina y desarrolló una labor periodística.

Después de ser encargado de negocios ad interim ante el gobierno de Estados Unidos y por designación de Paredes y Arrillaga, tomó posesión el 7 de enero de 1846 como Secretario de Relaciones Exteriores, Gobernación y Policía. Dentro de este contexto la actuación de Castillo y Lanzas tuvo mayor relevancia en el plano exterior, ya que enfrentó en forma muy diplomática las insolentes peticiones que John Slidell, enviado extraordinario y ministro plenipotenciario de Estados Unidos, que en plena agresión de ese país pedía su reconocimiento que le fue rechazado.

En medio de la invasión de las tropas norteamericanas sobre territorios del norte de México, Castillo y Lanzas comunicó al cónsul de Estados Unidos en la Ciudad de México, la necesidad de que tanto los cónsules norteamericanos en la República, como los mexicanos en Estados Unidos, cesaran en
sus funciones hasta que no concluyera la guerra entre ambos países.

Cuando el presidente Paredes Arrillaga marchó al frente del Ejército en defensa del país, por la guerra declarada contra Estados Unidos, dimitió de su cargo Castillo y Lanzas. El 10 de julio de 1858, Joaquín María Castillo y Lanzas ocupó nuevamente la cartera de Relaciones donde emitió un Reglamento para el Gobierno Interior del Despacho de Relaciones Exteriores y expidió un Reglamento para el Ceremonial del Cuerpo Diplomático de las Naciones Amigas.

Al paso de los años y durante la intervención francesa, Castillo y Lanzas ocupó varios puestos y desempeñó algunas comisiones diplomáticas. Joaquín María Castillo y Lanzas, falleció en la Ciudad de México, el 16 de julio de 1878..

CATLETT, Fairfax. Catlett was secretary to Texas Legation to Washington, D.C. and later served as secretary to Anson Jones. From SWHQ, Vol. IX, No. 1, p. 2 ("The Diplomatic Relations of England and the Republic of Texas"): "Rumors of the Sale of Texas by Mexico to England. In the spring of 1837 an interesting incident took place at Washington. Fairfax Catlett, the secretary of the Texas legation there, who was temporarily in charge of its affairs, was shown a letter to the American State department from M. O. Jones, the American consul at the City of Mexico, in which Jones said that a proposition was before the Mexican Congress to sell Texas to England in order to pay the Mexican debt in England amounting to some sixty-eight million dollars.² Jones added that the measure would probably pass, but said nothing as to whether England had suggested it or concurred in it. Catlett, of course, felt it his duty to write at once to Forsyth, the American secretary of state, asking that the United States prevent any such sale and pointing out that Mexico would be unlikely to make such a proposition unless she had previous assurance that it would be acceptable to England. In his letter, however, he spoke of the United States as the "parent commonwealth" of Texas, and Forsyth was so unwilling to have a letter containing such language among the papers of his department that he persuaded Catlett to take the letter back. Catlett reported that he had been told by Crallé (the Washington editor and relative of Calhoun) that the matter had been proposed to England and rejected by her. Earlier in the year William H.
Wharton, then one of the agents of Texas at Washington, had written to his government that Forsyth had shown him a letter from Andrew Stevenson, United States minister to England, in which Stevenson said that Lord Palmerston had admitted that Mexico had applied to him for aid against Texas, but had said that he had refused the application. Evidently, therefore, there was nothing in the story.1

CHAMBERS, THOMAS JEFFERSON (1802-1865). Thomas Jefferson Chambers, lawyer and land speculator, was born in Orange County, Virginia, on April 13, 1802, the youngest of twenty children of Thomas Chambers and the ninth of his second wife, Mary (Gore). His father died in 1815, leaving a small estate of less than $500. Soon after, the widow and her youngest children moved to Mount Sterling, Kentucky, where relatives lived. Chambers attended the academy of Joshua Worley in Georgetown, where he studied Latin, Greek, and the sciences. While teaching school to support himself he trained for the law by clerking for judges Jesse Bledsoe and James Clark in Lexington. Chambers was in debt, and when his mentor Clark declared the state's debtor relief laws unconstitutional in 1823, Chambers left Kentucky for Alabama. He was, however, always able to secure the patronage of influential men and was sponsored for the bar in Alabama by Supreme Court justice Abner S. Lipscomb. There is no evidence that Chambers encountered trouble in Alabama, but by 1826 he left for New Orleans and took passage for Veracruz. He traveled to Mexico City, where he lived with a Mexican family in order to learn the language and customs. For the next few years he supported himself by giving English lessons and translating for businessmen. He became acquainted with Vice Governor Victor Blanco of Coahuila and Texas and moved to Saltillo. With Blanco's influence Chambers became a certified surveyor and in 1829 was named surveyor general of Texas. He and land commissioner Juan Antonio Padilla were to survey claims and issue titles to Texans who had lived on their land before 1827 but remained without deeds.

The pair reached Nacogdoches by February 13, 1830, and Chambers sent out surveyors. In April Padilla's political enemies had him arrested on a bogus murder charge. This ended issuing titles and surveying until his replacement was named. Chambers became the paid agent at the legislature for residents of East Texas. On September 23, 1834, for his activities as surveyor he received eleven leagues of land that he located in Ellis, Navarro,
Chambers, Liberty, and Hays counties. Besides their state commissions, Chambers and Padilla were engaged in large-scale land speculation. On February 12, 1830, the state granted them an empresario contract to settle 800 families in northern Texas. Unfortunately the land assigned to them lay outside of Texas, and nothing was done with the contract. Chambers participated in a shady though not illegal purchase of land from Vincent Padilla, who had bought an unlocated eleven-league grant from the state in 1829 in accordance with the state law allowing native Mexicans to buy Texas tracts. On March 3, 1830, Vincent asked his kinsman, the land commissioner, to issue a title. A five-league tract was surveyed and title issued on March 28, 1830, to land stretching around Turtle Bay and down to Double Bayou in what is now Chambers County. Chambers bought the tract on June 23, 1830, and this purchase made him very unpopular in the area among settlers, some of whom had come as early as 1824.

Seeing the potential of Texas whetted his ambition. In Saltillo in the summer of 1830 he became a naturalized Mexican citizen with a special assurance from influential men that he would be given a bar examination and permission to practice law. But he did not receive a license until 1834 and was the only foreigner to hold one. During the Anahuac disturbances Chambers, with ties to the government, tried to stop the rebels and was accused of being a Tory. His enemies hanged him in effigy in Brazoria in July, and, his pride hurt, he published a pamphlet the following year defending his actions. One month after securing his license to practice law the legislature named him assessor general (state attorney) for Texas, a position he kept for only two months before resigning on May 7, 1834, without ever leaving Saltillo. In 1834 he and others worked to reform the judicial system to make it more responsive to Texas needs. One of the changes was the Chambers Jury Law, which provided for a jury of twelve in Texas and a verdict determined by a majority of eight. The legislature mandated a Texas supreme court on April 17, and two months later the governor named Chambers chief justice. He remained in office one year and five months but never presided over a court. By law he was to receive $3,000 a year, payable in land at the rate of $100 a league. He claimed a salary based on thirty leagues but located some claims on top of others. He located only thirteen of his leagues before the land offices were closed by the Texas Revolution.
In the fall of 1835 Chambers's toryish support of the authorities caused the General Council\textsuperscript{qv} to denounce him. But after the Texas victory at Gonzales, he acquiesced in steps toward revolution. He did not join the attack against San Antonio. In January he asked the council for the rank of major general in return for raising and equipping 1,145 volunteers, the "Army of Reserve," in the United States to be marched to Texas by May 15. He intended to use his own credit in the amount of $10,000, which would be repaid by Texas. He left for Kentucky on February 23 via Nacogdoches. Though he did not return until June 1837, he sent some troops, not the 1,915 he claimed, to Texas after the battle of San Jacinto.\textsuperscript{qv} His accounts totaling $23,621 were approved, but they were not paid because there was no money in the treasury. For service as major general he applied for a bounty of 1,280 acres, which he received in 1846.

Chambers became a founding member of the Texas Philosophical Society\textsuperscript{qv} on December 5, 1837, and made an unsuccessful bid for the Texas Senate in 1838. He retired in 1839 to his house at Round Point, below Anahuac. He changed the name of that town to Chambersia and hired an agent to sell city lots, actions that antagonized old residents. He went to the United States to raise money by selling some of his land and left a nephew in charge of his local business. He then returned unsuccessful in May 1842 and discovered that his entire Padilla tract had been bought from the sheriff for back taxes by John O'Brian, who was living at Round Point. When the local court decided against Chambers, he ambushed and killed O'Brian. The Liberty court did not indict him, however, and he regained possession of the house. O'Brian's widow pursued the matter to the state Supreme Court, where she won in 1855. During this same time Chambers was in litigation with Charles Willcox,\textsuperscript{qv} who claimed the town of Anahuac; the Texas high court decided in favor of Willcox in 1862. Chambers was also involved in numerous other suits over his various land claims.

After annexation\textsuperscript{qv} Chambers tried to reenter politics but failed to beat incumbent William Fields\textsuperscript{qv} in the election for the state legislature in 1849; in 1851 and 1853 he was defeated for the governorship. He received a charter for the Chambers Terraqueous Transportation Company in 1854. This company was to have constructed 4,000 miles of road and to have had a right-of-way 200 feet wide over land,
rivers, lakes, and bays, for an amphibious vehicle. The unsuccessful machine was never put into operation.

Chambers County became a separate county in 1858 with the general's nephew, William Morton Chambers, as county judge. The pair represented the county in the Secession Convention in 1861. Chambers lost the gubernatorial race to Francis R. Lubbock in the fall of 1861. He allowed the Confederates to place a battery on his property in Anahuac to guard the mouth of the Trinity, including his own wharf. A company arrived in late 1862 to man the cannon at Fort Chambersia. Seeking a command, Chambers went to Richmond in 1862 but was unable to raise the required number of men. Instead, he became a volunteer aide to an officer in Hood's Texas Brigade and received a minor wound during the Seven Days' battles. He remained in Richmond with the futile suit that he be made a general to defend the Texas coast instead of John B. Magruder, then returned home in 1863 and again ran unsuccessfully for governor.

Chambers had married Annie Chubb on November 20, 1851; the couple had two daughters. He built a fine house on the bluff in Anahuac, one section of which still stood in 1990. On the night of March 15, 1865, the family was gathered in an upstairs parlor when an assassin fired a shotgun through the open window and killed Chambers. Though nobody was arrested, local people believed that Albert V. Willcox did it. The general was buried near his home. The next year his wife moved his body to the Galveston Episcopal Cemetery, and Charles Willcox bought Chambers's wharf, warehouse, and home from the widow. In 1925 the Texas legislature appropriated $20,000 to pay Chambers's descendants for his controversial claim to the site of the Capitol and other land in Austin.


Margaret Swett Henson

Recommended citation: "CHAMBERS, THOMAS JEFFERSON." The Handbook of Texas Online.
CHEATHAM, Richard, a Representative from Tennessee; born in Springfield, Robertson County, Tenn., February 20, 1799; pursued preparatory studies; engaged in mercantile pursuits, stock raising, and operation of a cotton gin; member of the State house of representatives in 1833; member of the State constitutional convention which met at Nashville from May 19 To August 30, 1834; served as general in the State militia; unsuccessful candidate for election to the Twenty-second, Twenty-third, and Twenty-fourth Congresses; elected as a Whig to the Twenty-fifth Congress (March 4, 1837-March 3, 1839); unsuccessful candidate for reelection to the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh Congresses; resumed his former pursuits; died while visiting at White's Creek Springs, near Springfield, Tenn., September 9, 1845; interment in Old City Cemetery.

CHEROKEE INDIANS. The Cherokees call themselves Ani-Yunwiya, the "Principal People." They were indeed one of the principal Indian nations of the southeastern United States until pressure from advancing Europeans forced their westward migration. They were a settled agricultural people whose ancestral lands covered much of the southern Appalachian highlands....

Cherokees were first reported in Texas in 1807, when a small band, probably an offshoot of the Arkansas settlements, established a village on the Red River. In the summer of that year, a delegation of Cherokees, Pascagoulas, Chickasaws, and Shawnees sought permission from Spanish officials in Nacogdoches, the easternmost town in Texas, to settle members of their tribes in that province. The request was approved by Spanish authorities, who intended to use the immigrant Indians as a buffer against American expansion. For several years a small number of Cherokees drifted in and out of Texas. Subsequently, between 1812 and 1819, increasing population pressure in Arkansas compelled more Cherokees to migrate south. In the spring of 1819, Cherokees began settling in Lost Prairie, an area between the Sulphur Fork and the Red River in what is now Miller County, Arkansas, and within a year some 200 Cherokees had settled there. But they could not escape American competition for the land. By 1820
Anglo-Americans had established seven settlements in the valley of the Red River, and the Cherokees began to consider moving further south. In early 1820, Chief Bowl, also known as Duwali, led some sixty Cherokee families into Texas. They settled first on the Three Forks of the Trinity River (at the site of present Dallas), but pressure from prairie tribes forced them to move eastward into a virtually uninhabited region north of Nacogdoches now in Rusk County. They carved out farms on land that belonged to their friends, the Caddoes, a once powerful Indian confederacy that had been greatly reduced by warfare and epidemic diseases. By 1822 the Texas Cherokee population had grown to nearly three hundred.

While the Cherokees were establishing their homes in East Texas, the government of Texas passed from Spain to Mexico. Mexican officials, like their Spanish predecessors, welcomed the presence of Cherokees in Texas. Cherokee headmen, having learned the importance of holding legal title to real property, repeatedly petitioned Mexican authorities for a permanent land grant. Richard Fields, a Cherokee diplomat, conducted negotiations with the Mexican government in the early 1820s, and although Fields claimed that his tribe had been granted land north of the Old San Antonio Road between the Trinity and Sabine rivers, the Mexican government denied the claim. While the government delayed granting the Cherokees clear title to the land, the population of East Texas swelled. By the mid-1820s, Americans were drifting into the region south and east of the Cherokee settlement. Distrust developed between the two peoples as each felt its security threatened by the other. By the late 1820s the rapid influx of American settlers to Texas alarmed Mexican officials, who feared losing the province to the growing United States. The Law of April 6, 1830, prohibited further American immigration to Texas. At the same time, Mexican authorities resurrected their policy of using the Cherokees as a buffer against immigrant Americans. By 1830 the Cherokee population of Texas was approaching 400. The tribe was congregated in at least three but possibly as many as seven towns north of Nacogdoches along the Sabine River and its tributaries, including a stream now known as Cherokee Creek. In order to secure Cherokee aid, Mexican officials proposed giving the Cherokees the long-sought title to their land, but the Indians lacked the money and legal expertise to complete the complicated procedure. However, lingering hopes of securing legal rights to their land kept the Cherokees
loyal to the Mexican government when Anglo-Texans began to protest Mexican rule in 1832. When the Texas Revolution erupted in 1835, the Cherokees still had not obtained title to their land, and their loyalty to Mexico placed them in a doubtful position with the revolutionary government in Texas. The Cherokees addressed the problem by declaring themselves neutral in the conflict between Texas and Mexico.

The Texas revolutionary government, anxious to ensure Cherokee neutrality, sent Sam Houston to counsel with the tribe in the fall of 1835. Houston, the newly elected commander of the Texan forces, was an adopted member of the Cherokee tribe and became an influential advocate of the Cherokee people. In November 1835 the Consultation, acting on Houston's recommendation, pledged to recognize Cherokee claims to the land north of the Old San Antonio Road and the Neches River and west of the Angelina and Sabine Rivers. The government also appointed John Forbes, John Cameron, and General Houston as commissioners and empowered them to negotiate a treaty with the tribe. The resulting agreement established a reservation for the Cherokees in East Texas, and although it considerably reduced their landholdings, the Cherokees agreed to the accord because they believed it finally gave them a permanent home. The reservation included the future Smith and Cherokee counties as well as parts of Van Zandt, Rusk, and Gregg counties. Eight Cherokee leaders, including Duwali and Big Mush, signed the agreement in 1836. But the treaty was never ratified by the Texas government. Although a majority of the Cherokees had agreed to peace with the Texans, a militant faction of the tribe remained pro-Mexican, a fact that greatly complicated Texan-Cherokee relations.

After the battle of San Jacinto in 1836, Sam Houston was elected president of the new Republic of Texas. He advocated peace with all Texas Indians and worked diligently to enlist the Cherokees as allies in his attempts to negotiate with the warring western tribes. In the fall of 1836 the Cherokees agreed to provide a company of twenty-five rangers to patrol the frontier that lay west of their settlements. The following year the aging Cherokee leader Duwali consented to serve as the republic's emissary to the Comanches. Texas-Cherokee relations deteriorated again in 1838, however, when attacks on settlers in East Texas were blamed on a combined Cherokee-Mexican force.
Before leaving office, Houston attempted to preserve peace between Texans and Cherokees by establishing a boundary line separating their territory, but the line only angered Anglo-Texans who were clamoring for land and saw the Cherokees as allies of their enemies, the Mexicans.

Houston's successor as president, Mirabeau B. Lamar, wanted the Cherokees removed from Texas. He sent troops to occupy the Neches Saline (see NECHES SALINE, TEXAS) in Cherokee country, and when Duwali blocked the advance of the Texans, Lamar notified the old chief that his people would be moved beyond the Red River, "peaceably if they would; forcibly if they must." The president then appointed commissioners who were authorized to compensate the Cherokees for land and property they would leave behind. The Cherokees decided to fight for their land, and the resulting conflict came to be known as the Cherokee War. In the summer of 1839, a force of several hundred warriors led by Duwali met Texas forces in the battle of the Neches near the site of present Tyler. More than 100 Indians, including Duwali, were killed, and the remaining Cherokees were driven across the Red River into Indian Territory. Some Cherokees continued to live a fugitive existence in Texas, while others took up residence in Mexico. A few even continued the fight against the Texans but with little success. When Houston was elected to a second presidential term in 1841, he inaugurated an Indian policy calculated to forestall future hostilities with immigrant tribes. As a result of his peace policy, treaties were concluded with the remaining Texas Cherokees in 1843 and 1844....


Carol A. Lipscomb

Recommended citation:

Note: This may not be the same Cochrane (or Cochran) referred to in No. 47 of the inventory. COCHRAN, JAMES (?-1847). James Cochran, pioneer merchant, farmer, and public official, was born in New Hampshire and taught school in various sections of the South before 1825, when he moved to Texas. He settled in San Felipe, where he became a successful merchant. At the approach of the Texas Revolution he sold supplies to the Texas army. In October 1835, for example, the General Council received $100 credit from Cochran with which to forward arms, ammunition, and other necessities to the army. Not long thereafter his store was burned in advance of the arrival of Antonio López de Santa Anna's Mexican forces. In service with the Texas army, Cochran was detailed to assist in the evacuation of settlers during the battle of San Jacinto in April 1836. In 1837 he took up residence on a large tract of land at the mouth of Caney Creek on the west bank of the Brazos River, in what is now northeast Austin County. There he prospered in farming and stock raising and established the first mill and cotton gin in that part of the state. The county tax roll of 1838 listed Cochran as the owner of 15,468 acres of land, forty-four cattle, three horses, and ten slaves, an estate valued at more than $20,000. He represented Austin County in the House of the Fourth Congress of the republic, 1839-40, where he served on a committee to erect a monument to Benjamin R. Milam. Cochran died in 1847 and was survived by his wife and five children.


Charles Christopher Jackson

Recommended citation:
COCKE, John, (son of William Cocke and uncle of William Michael Cocke), a Representative from Tennessee; born in Brunswick, Nottoway County, Va., in 1772; moved with his parents to Tennessee, where he attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar in 1793 and practiced in Hawkins County; member of the Tennessee house of representatives in 1796, 1797, 1807, 1809, 1812, and again in 1837, and served as speaker in 1812 and 1837; served in the Tennessee senate 1799-1801; served as major general of Tennessee Volunteers in the Creek War in 1813 and as colonel of a regiment of Tennessee riflemen, under Gen. Andrew Jackson, at New Orleans; elected to the Sixteenth and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1819-March 3, 1827); chairman, Committee on Indian Affairs (Eighteenth and Nineteenth Congresses); engaged in agricultural pursuits; founded a school for deaf mutes in Knoxville, Tenn.; again a member of the Tennessee senate in 1843; died in Rutledge, Grainger County, Tenn., February 16, 1854; interment in the Methodist Church Cemetery. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

COFFEE, HOLLAND (1807-1846). Holland Coffee, Red River trader, the son of Ambrose and Mildred (Moore) Coffee, was born on August 15, 1807, probably in Kentucky. He was orphaned at age eleven and grew up in McMinnville, Tennessee, with an uncle, Jesse Coffee. In 1829 he arrived in Fort Smith, Arkansas, with Silas Cheek Colville, James Mayberry Randolph, and several others. There he established Coffee, Colville, and Company. He supplied local settlers, Indians, and trapping expeditions, and made contact with Sam Houston, who was living at the time among the removed Cherokees. In 1833 Coffee conducted a trapping expedition to the upper Red River. Afterward, he established a trading post at the old Pawnee village, probably the old north-bank village of the Taovayas near the site of present Petersburg, Oklahoma. He was a major link in completing the Camp Holmes treaty of August 24, 1835, the first treaty to authorize the relocation of eastern Indians to lands west of the Mississippi.
Coffee moved west to the mouth of Cache Creek, near Taylor, Oklahoma, in early 1836. He was respected by the Indians, became knowledgeable in Indian languages and customs, and ransomed many Indian captives. In April 1837 he was on Walnut Bayou, near Burneyville, Oklahoma, and by September he had moved across the river to Washita (Preston) Bend. Coffee was accused of aiding Indian depredations through trade—specifically by giving the Indians guns and whiskey in exchange for stolen cattle and horses—and was investigated by the Texas Congress. In the winter of 1837 he visited Houston, where he made satisfactory explanations to the government. On November 16, 1837, President Houston appointed him Indian agent, and on September 2, 1838, Coffee enacted a treaty between the Republic of Texas and the Kichai, Tawakoni, Waco, and Tawehash Indians at the Shawnee village, near the site of modern Denison. Coffee was elected to the Texas House of Representatives from Fannin County for the 1838-39 session. He married Sophia Suttenfield Aughinbaugh (see PORTER, SOPHIA) on January 19, 1839. Thereafter, he dissolved his partnership with Colville and turned to the development of Glen Eden Plantation in Grayson County. He furnished supplies for the Military Road expedition of William G. Cooke in the winter of 1840-41 and participated in framing the Texas Indian treaty of August 24, 1842. He developed the town of Preston near his trading post in 1845 and provided the supplies given to the Indians in the Comanche treaty of 1846.

On October 1, 1846, Coffee became offended over a remark about his wife and attacked Charles Ashton Galloway, a trader from Fort Washita, who stabbed him to death. Coffee had no children. He was entombed in a brick aboveground crypt at Glen Eden; his grave was removed to Preston Cemetery at the time of the impounding of Lake Texoma.


Morris L. Britton

Recommended citation:
"COFFEE, HOLLAND." The Handbook of Texas Online.
COLLINSWORTH, GEORGE MORSE (1810-1866). George Morse Collinsworth (Collingsworth), soldier, planter, and civil servant, was born in Mississippi in 1810. He was living in Brazoria, Texas, in 1832, when he participated in the battle of Velasco. In July of that year he was serving as secretary of the Brazoria Committee of Vigilance. In early October 1835 he raised a company of infantry from among the planters around the lower Colorado for service in the Texas army. With Benjamin Rush Milam, who had just returned to Texas after escaping from prison in Mexico, these men, numbering about fifty, captured the Mexican garrison at Goliad on October 9, 1835. Their victory cut off communication between San Antonio, then in possession of Mexican forces, and the Gulf of Mexico and secured valuable arms and supplies. At some time between October 10 and 17, 1835, Collinsworth left Goliad, either to recruit more men and gather supplies or to join the Texas army at San Antonio. Philip Dimmitt was elected to take his place as commander at Goliad. Critical reports about Dimmitt persuaded Stephen F. Austin to write him on November 18, demanding that he turn his command over to Collinsworth. Volunteers then present in Goliad adopted resolutions protesting Austin's order, and the General Council declined to intervene, so that Dimmitt continued in his position. In the meantime, on November 13, the provisional government voted a resolution of thanks to Collinsworth and his company for their victory at Goliad. On November 28, 1835, the General Council appointed Collinsworth captain of a company of infantry (see also GOLIAD CAMPAIGN OF 1835).

On December 11, 1835, the General Council elected Collinsworth collector of customs for the port of Matagorda. His resignation from the army was accepted on January 4, 1836. On January 12, 1838, he received a bounty warrant for 320 acres for his military service. He was nominated collector for the port of Matagorda on May 22, 1837. On January 16, 1839, he was elected collector of the revenue for the county of Matagorda, and on January 30, 1840, he was nominated commissioner to inspect the Matagorda County land office, a post for which he was confirmed on February 3. Collinsworth was elected collector of the revenue for the port of Calhoun on January 22, 1841, and justice of the peace for the fourth beat in Matagorda.
County on March 27, 1841. On February 9, 1845, he was confirmed as customs collector for Aransas District.

Collinsworth married Susan R. Kendrick on June 5, 1837, in Matagorda County, where they lived until about 1854. In 1857 he was a surveyor in Karnes County. He died in Matagorda County on April 18, 1866. A son, George M. Collinsworth, Jr., was born about 1840 and served as a private in Company B, Eighth Texas Cavalry (Terry's Texas Rangers).


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

COLLINSWORTH, JAMES (1806-1838). James Collinsworth, lawyer, jurist, and signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, was born in Davidson County, Tennessee, in 1806, the son of Edmund and Alice (Thompson) Collinsworth. He attended school in Tennessee, studied law, and was admitted to the Tennessee bar in 1826. He was an ally of Andrew Jackson, Sam Houston, and other leading Tennessee politicians. From April 30, 1829, until early 1834, Collinsworth served as United States district attorney for the Western District of Tennessee. By 1835 he had moved to
Matagorda, in the Brazos Municipality, Texas, and begun the practice of law. Along with Asa Brigham, John S. D. Byrom, and Edwin Waller\textsuperscript{qqv} he represented Brazoria in the Convention of 1836.\textsuperscript{qv}

At the convention Collinsworth signed the Texas Declaration of Independence, introduced and guided to adoption a resolution making his fellow Tennessean Sam Houston commander in chief of the Texas army, became chairman of the military affairs committee, and served on the committee appointed to draft a constitution for the new Republic of Texas.\textsuperscript{qv} After the convention adjourned, Houston, on April 8, 1836, appointed Collinsworth his aide-de-camp with the rank of major. After the battle of San Jacinto\textsuperscript{qv} Gen. Thomas J. Rusk\textsuperscript{qv} commended him for his bravery and chivalry.

From April 29 to May 23, 1836, Collinsworth served as acting secretary of state in President David G. Burnet's\textsuperscript{qv} cabinet. On May 26, 1836, because of his intimacy with President Andrew Jackson, he was designated a commissioner to the United States to seek assistance and possible annexation.\textsuperscript{qv} The mission failed. Later in the year Collinsworth declined Houston's offer to make him attorney general of the Republic of Texas. Instead, on November 30, 1836, he was elected to a term in the Senate of the republic.

When the judiciary of the republic was organized, Collinsworth, on December 16, 1836, was appointed the first chief justice, a post he held until his death. Also in 1836 he helped organize the Texas Railroad, Navigation, and Banking Company,\textsuperscript{qv} and the following year he helped found the city of Richmond. He was a charter member of the Philosophical Society of Texas,\textsuperscript{qv} founded in 1837.

In 1838 Collinsworth was a candidate, along with Mirabeau B. Lamar and Peter W. Grayson,\textsuperscript{qqv} for the presidency of the republic. The first published report of his candidacy was on June 30, 1838. On July 11, however, after a week of drunkenness, he fell or jumped off a boat in Galveston Bay and drowned. Most assumed he committed suicide. His body was recovered and taken by boat up Buffalo Bayou to Houston, where it lay in state in the capitol (see CAPITALS). Chief Justice Collinsworth was buried in the City Cemetery, Houston, under the direction of Temple Lodge No.4; his was "the first Masonic funeral ever held in Texas." On August 21, 1876, Collingsworth County, its name
misspelled in the act of the legislature establishing the county, was named in his honor. A state monument was placed at Collinsworth's grave in the old City Cemetery in Houston in 1931.


Joe E. Ericson

Recommended citation:

CONSULAR SERVICE OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS. The consular service of the Texas nation evolved from a single general agency established in New Orleans in 1835 by the commissioners, Stephen F. Austin, William H. Wharton, and Branch T. Archer, and sent to the United States by the provisional government. Its purpose was to secure outside aid in the form of trade and financial assistance for Texas. William Bryan, the first New Orleans agent, was succeeded by Thomas Toby (see TOBY AND BROTHER COMPANY) in June 1836. It was during Toby's appointment that the term consul first came into use in the republic. On December 10, 1836, David White was appointed Texas agent in Mobile. A few days later President Sam Houston named John Woodward consul general and instructed him to open an office in the port of New York and to establish branches at Boston, Baltimore, and Philadelphia. In April 1837 Houston appointed Nathaniel Townsend consul for New Orleans. Up to this time the consular service was an embryonic, unorganized branch of the government, under the supervision of the president. An attempt to establish a definite system was made by the passage of a joint resolution on December 15, 1837, containing general instructions for the formation of the service. The organization was placed under the supervision of the secretary of state. Some degree of order was achieved, but poor communications and a lack of interest in Texas plagued the Texas consuls in both Europe.
and the United States and prevented an efficient organization. Growing chiefly through the initiative of individual consuls, the consular service expanded on both sides of the Atlantic. European service was first established as early as 1838 with a consular appointment to France, but confusion about the appointment and the ongoing negotiations for a commerce treaty forestalled the service's definite role in Europe for several years. The service ended in 1845 with the annexation of Texas to the United States.

Because of its nebulous organization a definitive analysis of the service is not possible, but the following consulates are known to have been established: New Orleans, 1835, Nathaniel Townsend, Thomas Toby, William Bryan, P. Edmunds; New York, 1836, John Woodward, Charles H. Forbes, August W. Radcliff, John Brower; Mobile, 1836, David White, George Dobson, Walter Smith, Thomas J. Fettyplace; Baltimore, 1838, Henry H. Williams; Natchitoches, 1838, John F. Cortes, Thomas H. Airey; Philadelphia, 1838, John L. Hodge, Cyrus Joy, Francis G. Smith; Charleston, 1838, James Hamilton, Thomas L. Hamilton; Vicksburg, 1839?, S. W. Rudder; Key West, 1839, Joseph P. Brown; Boston, 1839, Thomas A. Dexter, Nathaniel Amory; Natchez, 1840, Lyman Potter; Cincinnati, 1841, Benjamin Drake, Alexander H. McGuffey; Detroit, 1841, Calvin C. Jackson; Bangor, 1841, Moses Patton; Norfolk, 1841, Samuel G. Taylor; St. Louis, 1842, Edward Hutawa; Richmond, 1842, William B. Hamilton; Marseille (France), 1841, John Willis, Louis Grousset; Paris (France), 1840, Theodore Barbey, Henri Castro; Pierre Brunet; Bordeaux (France), 1842, Paul E. Dumon; Cette (France), 1843, Maly E. Dumon; Rouen (France), 1842, M. Ladeur, M. Largillier; Bayonne (France), 1845, August Furtado; London (England), 1841, Arthur Ikin; John Barnes, William Kennedy; Lockland M. Rate; Liverpool (England), 1841, Francis B. Ogden; Glasgow (Scotland), 1843, John Graham Stewart; Greenock (Scotland), 1843, John Roxburgh; Falmouth (England), 1842, Alfred Fox; Plymouth (England), 1842, Thomas Were Fox; Kingston-upon-Hull (England), 1843, John Atkinson; Newcastle-upon-Tyne (England), 1843, William Henry Brockett; Dublin (Ireland), 1843, Thomas Snow; Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1842, Louis J. Herckenrath; Rotterdam (Netherlands), 1843, Joshua J. Crooswyck; Antwerp (Belgium), 1843, Maximilian Van Den Bergh; Bremen (Germany), 1844, Henry F. Fisher.
CÓRDOVA REBELLION. Late in the summer of 1838 a group of Nacogdoches citizens accidentally uncovered a plot of rebellion against the new Republic of Texas.\textsuperscript{9v} This incident, known as the Córdova Rebellion, at first appeared to be nothing more than an isolated insurrection by local malcontents. Later evidence, however, indicated the existence of a far-reaching web of conspiracy.

A volatile mixture of political and social forces existed in the Nacogdoches area during the 1830s. For the most part, former citizens of the United States controlled the newly formed government of the republic. They lived in constant fear of repression by the Mexican government, from which they recently had declared independence. Before 1836 Texans of Hispanic descent made up the largest segment of the population of Nacogdoches. The end of the Texas Revolution,\textsuperscript{9v} however, brought an influx of American settlers into the area. Many older inhabitants, resenting this intrusion, understandably remained loyal to Mexico. Indians, represented principally by the Cherokees, made up the third major ethnic group. These Indians, a settled people who engaged in agriculture, desired clear title to the land they occupied. Attempts to secure this title from Mexico before 1832 were unsuccessful. During the Texas Revolution, Texas officials promised the Cherokees title to their lands in return for neutrality. The agreement, never ratified, was declared null and void in 1837.

In late 1836 several sources reported to President Sam Houston\textsuperscript{9v} that the Cherokees had concluded a treaty with Mexico for a combined attack on Texas. It would be a war of extermination, and the Indians would receive title to their land in return for their allegiance. Vicente Córdova,\textsuperscript{9v} a financially comfortable Nacogdochan who had served his community as alcalde,\textsuperscript{9v} judge, and regidor,\textsuperscript{9v} maintained contact with agents of the Mexican government during this
period. On August 4, 1838, a group of Nacogdochians searching for stolen horses was fired upon by a party of Hispanics. Finding evidence that suggested the presence of a large assembly of people, they returned to Nacogdoches and reported their discovery. After being informed on August 7 that at least 100 Mexicans led by Córdova were encamped on the Angelina River, Thomas J. Rusk called up the Nacogdoches squadron and sent a call to nearby settlements for reinforcements. On August 8 Houston issued a proclamation prohibiting unlawful assemblies and carrying of arms and ordered all assembled without authorization to return to their homes in peace. Two days later the leaders of the rebellion replied with their own proclamation, signed by Córdova and eighteen others. It stated that they could no longer bear injuries and usurpations of their rights. They had, therefore, taken up arms, were ready to die in defense of those rights, and only begged that their families not be harmed. On the same day Rusk learned that the insurrectionists had been joined by local Indians, who brought their number to approximately 400. After ascertaining that the rebellious band was moving toward the Cherokee nation, Rusk sent Maj. Henry W. Augustine with 150 men to follow them. Rusk, ignoring Houston's orders not to cross the Angelina River, took his remaining troops and marched directly toward the Cherokee village of Chief Bowl. En route Rusk learned that the rebellious army had been overtaken near Seguin and defeated. After communicating with local Indians, who disavowed any knowledge of the uprising, Rusk and his volunteer army returned to Nacogdoches.

Houston remained in Nacogdoches throughout the insurrection, writing letters of reassurance to his friend Bowl, and issuing orders to Rusk. Houston trusted the Cherokees' loyalty and hoped to keep peace with Bowl. Rusk, on the other hand, distrusted the Cherokee leadership and thought that a show of force was necessary. Rusk disobeyed Houston's orders and often bypassed him completely by sending reports to Vice President Mirabeau B. Lamar, who was in closer agreement with Rusk's views.

The leaders of the insurrection escaped arrest and went into hiding. Córdova eventually made his way to Mexico. Thirty-three alleged members of the rebellion, all with Spanish surnames, were arrested and indicted for treason in the Nacogdoches District Court. Because of the "distracted state of public feeling" a change of venue to neighboring
San Augustine County was granted to all but one of the defendants. José Antonio Menchaca, one of those tried in San Augustine County, was found guilty of treason and sentenced to hang, while the remaining defendants were found not guilty or had their cases dismissed. After several former jurors claimed to have been pressured in their decisions, President Lamar pardoned Menchaca, only four days before his scheduled execution.

The capture of two Mexican agents after the rebellion produced new evidence pointing to an extensive Indian and Mexican conspiracy against Texas. On about August 20, 1838, Julián Pedro Miracle was killed near the Red River. On his body were found a diary and papers that indicated the existence of an official project of the Mexican government to incite East Texas Indians against the Republic of Texas. The diary recorded that Miracle had visited Chief Bowl and that they had agreed to make war against the Texans. On May 18, 1839, a group of Texas Rangers defeated a party of Mexicans and Indians, including some Cherokees from Bowl's village. On the body of Manuel Flores, the group's leader, were found documents encouraging Indians to follow a campaign of harassment against Texans. Included were letters from Mexican officials addressed to Córdova and Bowl. Although Bowl denied all charges against his people and Houston maintained his belief in their innocence, President Lamar became convinced that the Cherokees could not be allowed to stay in Texas. The Cherokee War and subsequent removal of the Cherokees from Texas began shortly thereafter.


Rebecca J. Herring

Recommended citation:
CORDOVA REBELLION." The Handbook of Texas Online.  
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/CC/jcc3.html>

CROCKETT, John Wesley, (son of David Crockett), a Representative from Tennessee; born in Trenton, Tenn., July 10, 1807; attended the public schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Paris, Tenn.; held various local and State offices; was elected as a Whig to the Twenty-fifth and Twenty-sixth Congresses (March 4, 1837-March 3, 1841); elected by the State legislature attorney general for the ninth district of Tennessee and served from 1841 to 1843; moved to New Orleans in 1843 and engaged in business as a commission merchant; became editor of the National May 22, 1848, and established the Crescent in 1850; moved to Memphis, Tenn., in 1852, where he died November 24, 1852; interment in the Old City Cemetery, Paris, Tenn.

DAWSON, William Crosby, a Representative and a Senator from Georgia; born in Greensboro, Greene County, Ga., January 4, 1798; attended the common schools; graduated from Franklin College, Athens, Ga., in 1816; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1816 and commenced practice in Greensboro, Ga.; member, State house of representatives; elected as a State Rights candidate to the Twenty-fourth Congress to fill the vacancy caused by the death of John Coffee; reelected as a Whig to the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth, and Twenty-seventh Congresses and served from November 7, 1836, to November 13, 1841, when he resigned; chairman, Committee on Mileage (Twenty-fifth Congress), Committee on Claims (Twenty-sixth Congress), Committee on Military Affairs (Twenty-seventh Congress); unsuccessful candidate for Governor of Georgia in 1841; judge of the Ocmulgee circuit court 1845; elected as a Whig to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1849, to March 3, 1855; chairman, Committee on Private Land Claims (Thirty-second Congress); presided over the Southern convention at Memphis in 1853; died in Greensboro, Ga., on May 5, 1856; interment in Greensboro Cemetery. Bibliography American National Biography; Dictionary of American Biography; Mellichamp, Josephine. "William Dawson." In Senators From Georgia, pp. 127-30. Huntsville,
DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS. The diplomatic history of Texas began late in 1835 with the appointment of Stephen F. Austin, Branch T. Archer, and William H. Wharton as commissioners to the United States to get help to carry on the Texas Revolution. After the battle of San Jacinto and the establishment of constitutional government, the people of Texas voted by a large majority to seek annexation to the United States of America. President Sam Houston chose Wharton to take charge of negotiations. Recognition of independence and annexation to the United States were dealt with separately, because in the light of experience it was apparent that if recognition was gained as a preliminary step, membership in the Union might follow more easily. Meeting with congressmen, holding conferences with John Forsyth, secretary of state, and calling on President Andrew Jackson, Wharton finally secured the recognition of Texas independence. On March 3, 1837, Jackson appointed Alcée La Branche as chargé d'affaires to the Republic of Texas. Recognition attained, Wharton withdrew, leaving Memucan Hunt to carry on. On August 4, 1837, the subject of annexation was formally presented to the United States. A considerable public opinion, expressed in memorials and petitions, favored annexation by the time Congress convened in December. Politicians declined to take action for months, however, and when the matter did come up, John Quincy Adams carried on an effective delaying action by speaking against it every day for three weeks. The session closed in the summer of 1838 without action. Houston instructed Anson Jones, who had replaced Hunt, to withdraw the Texas offer. This was done on October 2, 1838; the Texas Senate approved of the withdrawal on January 23, 1839. While the prospects for annexation were discouraging in the spring of 1837, the Texas authorities, convinced that they might have to carry on as an independent nation, decided to establish commercial relations with European powers and so strengthen their position. Accordingly, James Pinckney Henderson, secretary of state, was sent to London early in October 1837 to open negotiations with Lord Palmerston. The British were fearful that recognition would jeopardize their friendly standing with Mexico and declined to enter into formal relations; they did consent, however, to admit Texas commerce to British ports on their own terms. In France Henderson fared better. Dealing first with
Count Mole, and later with his successor Marshal Soult, the Texas agent arranged a treaty by which France recognized the independence of Texas and admitted her commerce on a most favored nation basis. The treaty was signed on September 25, 1839, and Dubois de Saligny was appointed chargé d'affaires to the republic.

When Mirabeau B. Lamar became president, annexation was no longer agitated, and he was free to direct his efforts toward developing the republic into a strong, independent nation. It had become evident that European countries were not eager to enter into diplomatic or commercial relations with Texas while Mexico still asserted legal claims to the region; therefore Lamar's foreign policy centered about making peace with Mexico. In February 1839, seeing a favorable opportunity as a result of the French intervention in Mexico, Lamar instructed Barnard E. Bee to proceed to Mexico to arrange a formal peace. Bee was authorized, moreover, to spend up to five million dollars in getting the boundary of Texas established at the Rio Grande. He did not even get an official interview, however, and returned empty handed. Lamar tried again; he sent James Treat, a man of broad acquaintances in Mexico, as confidential agent. Treat worked long, gave promise of success, but accomplished nothing definite. Shortly before the failure of Treat, England promised assistance, and Lamar decided to make a third effort. He sent James Webb. Faring no better than his predecessors, Webb on his return urged the hostilities Lamar was considering. A military convention with the revolting Mexican state of Yucatan was then made, but this diplomatic threat was ineffective as Yucatan soon renewed its allegiance to Mexico. At the end of Lamar's administration, Texas-Mexican relations were actually more unfriendly than they had been at the beginning.

Financial needs often shaped foreign policies. Of all the agents employed to secure loans, none served with greater distinction than James Hamilton. Originally commissioned along with several others during the Houston administration to negotiate a $5,000,000 loan, Hamilton was retained by Lamar and spent the greater part of three years trying to place the loan in Europe. At times Hamilton's work was entirely diplomatic, as he was well aware that recognition by foreign powers would facilitate his financial work in those nations. Given broad diplomatic powers, he negotiated with the governments of England, Netherlands, and Belgium,
and his loan activities brought him in contact with influential men of many countries. His first success was in Holland, where on September 15, 1840, a treaty of commerce was signed. In London he drew up three treaties: one of commerce and navigation, a second providing for British mediation in the Texas-Mexico difficulties concerning peace, and a third calling for the suppression of slave trade. These were signed in November 1840, but because of various delays ratifications were not exchanged until July 28, 1842. A great deal of Hamilton's time was spent trying to conclude a treaty with the Belgians; he was unsuccessful, however, as were his successors. While Hamilton enjoyed some success in his diplomatic endeavors, he found it impossible to negotiate the loan; and when Houston reassumed the presidency and reversed most of Lamar's policies, especially the financial ones, Hamilton's services were terminated. Ashbel Smith was appointed and held conversations with Spanish officials relative to a treaty of commerce, by which Texas hoped to develop trade with Cuba, but no conclusion was reached. Smith's regular work as Texan envoy to London and Paris occupied so much of his time that he could not well extend the interests of Texas elsewhere. Houston commissioned William Henry Daingerfield as chargé d'affaires to the Netherlands and authorized him to negotiate treaty agreements with other continental powers. With Vincent Rumpff, representing the Hanse Towns of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, Daingerfield drew up a convention of amity, commerce, and navigation. Hamburg refused to ratify, and the Senate of Lubeck also declined, but Bremen approved and in anticipation of ratification, appointed a collector of customs for Galveston. When the treaty reached Texas, annexation was the all-engrossing topic and no action was taken, ratifications in fact were never exchanged. Meanwhile Daingerfield conferred with representatives of Prussia and other European powers but learned that they were not inclined to enter into any formal agreements, since the continued existence of Texas was doubtful in the face of renewed conversations on annexation.

Houston favored annexation although his actions did not always indicate it. In June 1843 he agreed to an armistice with Mexico. Charles Elliot, British chargé d'affaires to Texas, and Richard Pakenham, the British minister to Mexico, were in favor of the armistice and hoped it would mark the beginning of stronger British influence in Texas. Aware of the disadvantages that would result from a British
foothold in Texas, President John Tyler authorized his secretary of state, Abel Upshur, to reopen the annexation question with Isaac Van Zandt, the Texas chargé. Houston agreed and sent James Pinckney Henderson to assist in the negotiations. A treaty proposing to admit Texas as a territory was drawn up but rejected by the United States Senate on June 8, 1844. The motives were varied, but undoubtedly most of the senators wanted to postpone the issue until after the national elections in November. The election of James K. Polk on an annexation platform was interpreted as a demand for immediate action and induced Tyler to renew his efforts. In December 1844 he submitted a proposition for the annexation of Texas by joint resolution. Passed late in February 1845 the joint resolution provided for the admission of Texas as a state instead of a territory, gave it the privilege of keeping its own public lands, thus providing a source of revenue with which to pay its debts, and extended the right to divide itself into as many as four additional states. Andrew J. Donelson brought the proposition to Texas and urged its immediate acceptance. The United States government had good reason to be solicitous, for both England and France, in the hope that Texas might be induced to reject annexation and remain independent, had been urging Mexico to agree to a treaty of peace. Anson Jones, president of Texas, consented to the preliminaries of a treaty with Mexico by which that country consented to recognize the independence of Texas on condition that Texas would not become annexed to the United States. Jones presented both propositions, annexation or Mexican recognition, to the Congress of the republic and to the people of Texas, who, by the Convention of 1845, accepted the terms of annexation. This action ended all diplomatic activity of the republic, although some time passed before the various foreign representatives of Texas returned.


Joseph W. Schmitz

Recommended citation:

DURANGO. On March 22, 1836, the brig Durango, owned by James Reed and Company, a New Orleans mercantile house, and commanded by James C. Ryan, was seized by the Texas armed
schooner Liberty,\textsuperscript{v} commanded by William S. Brown,\textsuperscript{v} somewhere in Matagorda Bay. The Durango was no stranger to the Texas trade. In fact, James Reed, the last recorded owner, purchased this vessel before July 9, 1835, while on a business trip to Texas. He obtained the Durango from Mexican authorities after the vessel was wrecked while attempting to cross the Brazos bar. He made repairs in Texas and sailed the vessel back to New Orleans, where the Durango was officially registered. He had several business connections with Texas and was sympathetic to the Texas cause.

Because of Reed's business interest in Texas, it seems unlikely that the Durango was carrying war contraband destined to assist Antonio López de Santa Anna's\textsuperscript{v} army. The documented and most logical reason why the Durango was seized is that Texas needed the supplies and the vessel, which was later used to transport troops and provisions along the Texas coast. Texas had issued orders to military leaders to press into service anything that could be used to support the war effort. The Durango fell victim to Texas impressment, despite the fact that it was displaying the Stars and Stripes on the day of its capture. Once the Durango was escorted into Matagorda, Texas marines were assigned to guard the vessel and cargo. Unable to reclaim his vessel, Ryan lodged a formal protest with Judge Charles Wilson before departing for the United States.

The Durango was taken to Galveston Island after impressment and kept there to avoid recapture by Santa Anna's advancing units. While it was there most of the supplies aboard the vessel were consumed by Texans; all that remained of the cargo recorded in an inventory conducted by William Lawrence,\textsuperscript{v} quartermaster for Galveston Island, on May 22, 1836, was forty-three barrels of damaged flour. The Durango disappeared from recorded history after the vessel was ordered to transport troops down the coast on September 16, 1836.

Texas was affected by the capture of the Durango in both a positive and negative way. The republic benefited because most of the cargo went to assist the army and aided some needy citizens who had hurriedly left behind all their possessions and fled for safety from the advance of Santa Anna's army. However, because of the Texas policy of attacking American merchant shipping, the Durango incident added to an already hostile attitude within the United
States about attacks by both Mexico and Texas on United States vessels, which eventually led to the arrest of the crew of the Invincible\textsuperscript{qv} after this vessel captured the United States merchant vessel Pocket.\textsuperscript{qv}

A claim was later filed by the Sea Insurance Company of New York, the insurance carrier for the Durango and perhaps also the cargo. Added pressure by the United States Department of State compelled Texas into settling the claim for $8,050. However, Texas had no real objections to the settlement. The entire incident was closed officially on April 11, 1838, when a convention of indemnity was entered into by Texas and the United States. The total settlement, which also made provisions for the Pocket claims, was for $11,750 plus accrued interest.


Robert W. Kesting

Recommended citation:

EDWARDS, MONROE (ca. 1808-1847). Monroe Edwards, early Texas slave smuggler and forger, son of a once wealthy plantation owner, Moses Edwards, was born in Danville, Kentucky, about 1808. He moved to the Galveston Bay area of Texas about 1825 as a clerk for a prosperous merchant, James Morgan.\textsuperscript{qv} Soon after his arrival, however, he found more lucrative, if less respectable, pursuits. He became involved in smuggling slaves to Brazil from Africa and soon made a profit of $50,000. Through his mistress's husband, a Mexican official, he obtained a large land grant in Brazoria County. He called his property Chenango Plantation (see CHENANGO, TEXAS) and used it as a base for continued slave smuggling to Texas from Cuba. His only claim to favorable historical recognition was his arrest and brief
imprisonment, with others, by the Mexican garrison at Anahuac in 1832 (see ANAHUAC DISTURBANCES).

Christopher Dart, who later bought a half interest in Chenango, also joined Edwards in financing the smuggling of slaves. On March 2, 1836, Edwards took about 171 slaves up the Brazos River and drove them overland to Chenango, where they were to be kept for sale after the Texas Revolution ended. When Dart began pressuring him to sell the slaves and split the profits as they had agreed, Edwards conceived a different plan. He altered a letter signed by Dart so that it seemed to be a bill of sale to himself. Dart, of course, cried foul, and filed a civil suit. Although Edwards retained two distinguished lawyers, John C. Watrous and John W. Harris, the forgery was discovered during the trial in Brazoria. Dart obtained judgment on April 2, 1840, for more than $89,000 plus interest and court costs. In addition, Edwards was indicted and jailed.

After making bond on the criminal charge, Edwards fled to Europe, where he posed as a wealthy veteran of San Jacinto and an abolitionist. He left Europe after a threat of exposure by the Texas envoy to England and returned to the United States, where he engaged in several large-scale forgeries. He was finally arrested and placed in the Tombs prison in New York. His trial was a celebrated one, with lengthy reports of each day's testimony printed in the New York Daily Tribune and other newspapers. Edwards again retained celebrated lawyers but was found guilty. He was sentenced to Sing Sing prison. After an escape attempt in 1847 he was severely beaten by prison authorities and died.


Marie Beth Jones

Recommended citation:
ELLIS, RICHARD (1781-1846). Richard Ellis, planter, jurist, and legislator, son of Ambrose and Cecilia (Stokes) Ellis, was born in the "Tidewater Section" (probably Lunenburg County) of Virginia, on February 14, 1781. After a common-school education he possibly attended college, but no record of attendance has survived. In any event, he studied law with the Richmond firm of Wirt and Wickham until 1806, when he was admitted to the Virginia bar and joined that law firm. Sometime between 1813 and 1817 Ellis left Virginia and settled at Huntsville, Madison County, and later at Tuscumbia, Franklin County, Alabama, where he established a plantation and continued the practice of law. Then, in 1818, he was elected one of two delegates to represent Franklin County at the Alabama Constitutional Convention. The next year saw him elected a judge of the Fourth Circuit Court of Alabama, an election that automatically made him an associate justice of the Alabama Supreme Court. During his tenure on the bench, Ellis had a reputation for firm administration and a rough manner that made him unpopular with the other members of the bar. In 1829 he helped to found and served on the first board of trustees of La Grange College in Franklin County, Alabama. The college had a Methodist connection, which may indicate that Ellis was a Methodist.

Ellis made his first trip to Texas in 1826 not as a colonist but in a futile effort to collect a debt from a Colonel Pettus. In December Stephen F. Austinqv induced him, along with James Kerr and James Cummings,qv to go to Nacogdoches in an unsuccessful effort to persuade Haden Edwardsqv to abandon his revolt against the Mexican government. It was not until February 22, 1834, that Ellis moved his family and more than twenty-five slaves to Pecan Point in the disputed territory claimed by Mexico as part of Old Red River County and by the United States as part of Miller County, Arkansas. Ellis's land grant of 4,428.4 acres (one league and one labor) was located near Spanish Bluff in what became Bowie County, Texas. He established a considerable cotton plantation there and entertained lavishly at his elegant home.

Late in 1835 he was chosen by Miller and Sevier counties as a delegate to the Arkansas constitutional convention
scheduled to meet at Little Rock on January 4, 1836. Ill health forced him to decline, and he resigned his seat by January 21, 1836. Near the end of the month he was selected as one of five delegates from around Pecan Point to the Texas constitutional convention scheduled to meet at Washington-on-the-Brazos on March 1, 1836 (see CONVENTION OF 1836).

As the convention opened Ellis was unanimously elected president. On March 2, 1836, he signed the Texas Declaration of Independence as president of the convention. Although some observers were critical of him as a presiding officer, the general verdict is that he had a good grasp of parliamentary procedure and that he presided with a remarkable degree of gentleness and urbanity. Most importantly, he held the convention together for the seventeen days needed to draft a constitution for the Republic of Texas. Between October 3, 1836, when he was first elected, and February 5, 1840, when he retired from public life, Ellis represented his district as a senator in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth congresses of the Republic of Texas.

On January 9, 1806, he married Mary West Dandridge, daughter of Nathaniel West and Sarah (Watson) Dandridge of Hanover County, Virginia. The bride was a second cousin of Martha Custis Washington and a first cousin of Dolly Madison. Richard and Mary Ellis had at least two children. An obituary printed in the Clarksville Northern Standard (see CLARKSVILLE STANDARD) reports that Ellis died at his home in Bowie County on December 20, 1846, at age sixty-five and states, "Judge Ellis came to his death suddenly by his clothes taking fire." He was buried in the family cemetery near New Boston, Texas, but in 1929 his remains and those of his wife, who died on October 20, 1837, were transferred to the State Cemetery in Austin. A son, Nathaniel Dandridge Ellis, also settled in Old Red River County and was granted a league and labor of land as the head of a household. Ellis County, formed in 1849, most probably was named in Richard Ellis's honor.

EVERITT, STEPHEN HENDRICKSON (1806-1844). Stephen Hendrickson Everitt, politician, merchant, and speculator, was born in Poughkeepsie, New York, on November 26, 1806. He moved to Texas in 1834, acquired land now in Jasper County, and was elected a delegate from Bevil Municipality to the Consultation of 1835 and from Jasper Municipality to the Convention of 1836. He signed the Declaration of November 7, 1835, the Texas Declaration of Independence, and the Constitution of the Republic. Everitt also served as one of three commissioners appointed to close the land offices in the Department of Nacogdoches and gained several mail contracts in Southeast Texas. Although apparently not a practicing physician, he was often referred to as Dr. Everitt. He married Alta Zera Williams, and they had four children. He was a strong supporter of Mirabeau B. Lamar and represented Jasper County as senator in the first five congresses of the Republic of Texas before resigning in December 1840. As a speculator he operated stores in Bevilport and on Sabine Pass and owned town lots in Bevil, Jasper, and Belgrade. He died in New Orleans on July 12, 1844. His home in Jasper County has been made a historical landmark.

For more on Everitt, see also Streeter 120 (includes biographical sketch), 237, 335, 346, 669). In a speech delivered to the Texas Congress in 1836, Everitt declared: “The hand that signs this liberation of Santa Anna before the acknowledgement of our independence, will fix upon the reputation of Texas a STAIN more to be dreaded than the branding iron of guilt and shame.”

EWELL, Benjamin Stoddert, soldier and educator, born in Washington, D. C., 10 June 1810. He is a grandson of Benjamin Stoddert, first secretary of the navy. He was graduated at the U. S. military academy in 1832, and assigned to the 4th artillery; he served in the military academy as assistant professor of mathematics in 1832'5, and as assistant professor of natural and experimental philosophy in 1835'6, when he resigned. From 1836 till 1839 he was one of the principal assistant engineers of the Baltimore and Susquehanna railroad. He was professor of mathematics at Hampden Sidney from 1840 till 1846, when he was elected to the Cincinnati professorship of mathematics and military science in Washington College, Lexington, Virginia, which office he held two years. In 1848 he was elected professor of mathematics and acting president of William and Mary, and became president in 1854. He held this office till the beginning of the civil war, when the College was suspended. He then served in the Confederate army as colonel of the 32d Virginia regiment in 1861'2, and afterward was appointed adjutant general to General Joseph E. Johnston, when he commanded the departments of Tennessee and Mississippi.

He was again elected president of William and Mary in 1865, and still (1887) retains the office. The degree of LL.D. was conferred on him from Hobart College in 1874. He was made an honorary member of the Royal historical society of Great Britain in 1880. Dr. Ewell urged the election and reelection of General Grant to the presidency because of his moderation and magnanimity at the close of the civil war. He was opposed to secession in 1861, thinking it unnecessary and unconstitutional, and resisted the measure until war was waged. Since 1865 he has exerted himself to foster harmony between the north and the south, and loyalty to the National government. He spoke in the House of
Representatives at Washington on 1 April 1874, and again on 25 January 1876, in support of the petition of William and Mary college for an appropriation on account of the destruction of its buildings and property during the civil war.

His brother, Richard Stoddert Ewell, soldier, born in Georgetown, D.C., 8 February 1817; died in Springfield, Tennessee, 25 January 1872, was graduated at the U. S. military academy in 1840. His first experience of actual warfare was obtained in Mexico, where, in August 1847, he was engaged at Contreras and at Churubusco. He was promoted to captain, 4 August 1849, and in June 1857, won distinction fighting against the Apaches in New Mexico. When the civil war began, he resigned his commission, entered the Confederate army, and was actively engaged throughout the war. He was promoted to the rank of major general, and fought at Blackburn's Ford, 18 July 1861, and at Bull Run, 21 July. In the following year he distinguished himself under Jackson, by whom he was greatly trusted, and took an active part in the various movements preceding the second battle of Bull Run, losing a leg at Warrenton Turnpike on 28 August 1862. He took part also in the Maryland campaign. When General Jackson was fatally wounded at Chancellorsville, Ewell, at his request, was promoted to lieutenant general, and assigned to the command of the 2d corps. At the head of Jackson's veterans he fought valiantly at Winchester, at Gettysburg, and at the Wilderness on the Confederate left. Sheridan at Sailor's Creek captured him, with his entire force, 6 April 1865.

After the war he retired to private life. General Grant says in his "Memoirs": "Here " [at Farmville] "I met Dr. Smith, a Virginian and an officer of the regular army, who told me that in a conversation with General Ewell, a relative of his " [who had just been made a prisoner], " Ewell had said that when we had got across the James River he knew their cause was lost, and it was the duty of their authorities to make the best terms they could while they still had a right to claim concessions. The authorities thought differently, however. Now the cause was lost, and they had no right to claim anything. He said further, that for every man that was killed after this in the war, somebody is responsible, and it would be but very little better than murder. He was not sure that Lee would consent to surrender his army without being able to consult with
the president, but he hoped he would." Grant says this gave him the first idea of demanding the surrender.

Another brother, Thomas Ewell, was killed at the battle of Cerro Gordo, Mexico, in 1847.

*Edited Appletons Encyclopedia, Copyright © 2001 Virtualology™*

FILISOLA, VICENTE (1789-1850). Vicente Filisola, military officer, was born in Ravello, Italy, in 1789 and went to Spain quite early, presumably with his family. He joined the Spanish army on March 17, 1804, and was in the military for the rest of his life. Because of his dedication, six years later he became a second lieutenant. He went to Mexico or New Spain in 1811, the year after Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla's℠ proclamation of independence in the famous "Grito de Dolores" of September 16, 1810. Filisola, a loyalist devoted to the Spanish cause, was made captain of artillery in 1813 and the next year captain of grenadiers. He won the confidence and friendship of Agustín de Iturbide,℠ and through this association became a leading military figure in Mexico. Supportive of Iturbide in his Plan de Iguala and his declaration as emperor of Mexico, and in command of the Trigarante ("Three Guarantees") army, Filisola was promoted to brigadier general and ordered to Central America to bring that region into Iturbide's empire. Filisola gained control of Central America only to have to relinquish it once Iturbide fell from power.

Despite his support of Iturbide, Filisola held a number of important posts in the Republic of Mexico during the 1820s, and in January 1833 he was named commander of the Eastern Provincias Internas. Because of a desperate illness he relinquished his command for a time, but was later able to resume his duties. As a minor empresario,℠ Filisola, on October 12, 1831, received a grant to settle in Texas 600 families who were not Anglo-Americans. The area of his grant in East Texas included part of the land granted to the Cherokee Indians in 1823. Filisola failed to fulfill his contract with the government. When Antonio López de
Santa Anna organized his campaign against Texas, he commissioned Filisola as second in command of his army. Thus, with the capture of Santa Anna at the battle of San Jacinto, he was faced with the formidable task of withdrawing the Mexican forces from Texas. Despite considerable opposition from other officers, Filisola carried out Santa Anna's orders and began to retreat. By the time he received instructions from the Mexican government on May 28, he had already ordered the evacuation of San Antonio and had ratified the public treaty of Velasco, and his army had crossed the Nueces. Upon receiving the government's order to preserve conquests already made, he offered to countermarch, but because of the condition of the Mexican troops the retreat continued to Matamoros. On June 12, José de Urrea replaced Filisola in general command; Filisola resigned his own command to Juan José Andrade and retired to Saltillo. Filisola was accused of being a coward and a traitor in overseeing the withdrawal of the Mexican troops, and he faced formal charges upon his return to Mexico. The general successfully defended himself before the court-martial and was exonerated in June 1841. Upon his return to Mexico in 1836, Filisola published a defense of his conduct in Texas. It was translated into English and published by the Republic of Texas in 1837. During the Mexican War Filisola commanded one of three divisions of the Mexican army. In 1928 Carlos E. Castañeda published a translation of Filisola's account in The Mexican Side of the Texas Revolution. Filisola's most complete account of the Texas Revolution is his Memoirs for the History of the War in Texas, which was not published in English translation until 1985. Filisola died on July 23, 1850, in Mexico City during a cholera epidemic.


A. Wallace Woolsey

Recommended citation:
FISHER, JOHN. (1800-1865). John Fisher, early settler, public official, and signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, was born in Richmond, Virginia, on January 18, 1800, the son of James and Margaret (Nimmo) Fisher. In 1832 he traveled to Texas with his family and settled in Gonzales in Green DeWitt's colony. His brother, William S. Fisher, led a company at the battle of San Jacinto and was also the commander of the Mier expedition. Another brother, Henry Fisher, was purser on the Texas ship Liberty in 1835.

In 1835 John Fisher served as secretary of the committee of safety for Gonzales Municipality; in that capacity he wrote Stephen F. Austin on November 3, 1835, protesting the abuses of San Augustine volunteers who, according to Fisher, robbed "money clothing and every thing they could lay their hands on." At the Convention of 1836 in Washington-on-the-Brazos, Fisher represented Gonzales. On March 2, 1836, he signed the Texas Declaration of Independence. On November 17, 1837, he petitioned President Sam Houston for a appointment as notary public for the port of Velasco. He apparently did not receive the post, for soon afterward he assigned to Peter W. Grayson his rights to a headright certificate for a league and a labor of land and returned to Virginia, where he married Margaret Connor McKim. The couple had two children, one of whom died in infancy.

By 1860 Fisher was listed as a tobacconist in Richmond, Virginia. In February of 1860 he wrote Sam Houston that he had petitioned the Texas legislature to grant him a league of land, but that his application had been rejected by the Senate. The letter requested that the governor use his influence to "get the Senate to reconsider their vote," but there is no evidence that Houston ever did so. Fisher died on August 13, 1865, in Charlotte, North Carolina. He was buried in Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond.
FISHER, SAMUEL RHOADS (1794-1839). Samuel Rhoads Fisher, secretary of the Texas Navy during the republic era, was born in Pennsylvania on December 31, 1794. Before 1819 he married Ann Pleasants; they had four children. Fisher came to Texas in 1830 and settled at Matagorda. He represented Matagorda Municipality in the Convention of 1836 at Washington-on-the-Brazos and there signed the Texas Declaration of Independence. Fisher's nomination by President Sam Houston as secretary of the Texas Navy was confirmed by the Senate on October 28, 1836. In October 1837 Houston suspended Fisher from office, supposedly to secure harmony and efficiency, but the Senate resented the suspension and ordered Fisher's reinstatement on October 18, 1837. Fisher died on March 14, 1839, and was buried at Matagorda. Fisher County, established in 1876, was named for him.


L. W. Kemp

Recommended citation:

FOOTE, HENRY STUART (1804-1880). Henry Stuart Foote, politician and historian, the son of Richard Helm and Catherine (Stuart) Foote, was born in Fauquier County, Virginia, on February 28, 1804. He attended Georgetown College and Washington University, studied law at
Warrenton, Virginia, and was admitted to the bar in 1823. As a lawyer and newspaper editor he lived in Tuscumbia, Alabama, and in Jackson, Natchez, Vicksburg, and Raymond, Mississippi. In 1839, while a member of the House of the Mississippi legislature, he visited Texas and subsequently wrote his first book, *Texas and the Texans* (2 volumes, 1841). As a member of the United States Senate, Foote defended the Compromise of 1850. In 1851 he defeated Jefferson Davis for the governorship of Mississippi on a Unionist ticket. He resigned the governorship five days before the end of his term and moved to California. In 1858 he returned to Mississippi, but his Unionist sympathies caused him to move on to Tennessee. He became a member of the House of the Confederate States Congress but resigned when that group rejected Abraham Lincoln's peace proposals. He was in Europe during the Civil War. His *War of the Rebellion* (1866) was an effort to justify his part in the war. He also wrote *Casket of Reminiscences* (1874) and *Bench and Bar in the South and Southwest* (1876). Foote married Elizabeth Winters in Tuscumbia, Alabama. After her death he married Mrs. Rachel D. Smiley of Nashville, Tennessee. He died in Nashville on May 20, 1880.


Recommended citation:

FORBES, Charles H. No article in Handbook, but Forbes is mentioned in the article under: CONSULAR SERVICE OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS (see article above).

FORSYTH, JOHN. 1780-1841, American cabinet member, b. Fredericksburg, Va. He began law practice in Augusta, Va., and was in the House of Representatives from 1813 until his election to the Senate in 1818. In Feb., 1819, he resigned to become minister to Spain. After serving again in the House of Representatives (1823-1827), as governor of Georgia (1827-1829), and for a second time as U.S. Senator (1829-34), he became Secretary of State under President
Jackson and continued to hold the office during President Van Buren's administration. As Secretary of State he was concerned chiefly with gaining compensation from France for plundering U.S. ships during the Napoleonic Wars, with the question of the annexation of Texas, with the Caroline Affair, and with the disputed boundary between Maine and New Brunswick, Canada.


GAINES, EDMUND PENDLETON (1777-1849). Edmund Pendleton Gaines, United States soldier, was born in Culpeper County, Virginia, on March 20, 1777, the son of James and Elizabeth (Strother) Gaines. The family moved to North Carolina at the end of the American Revolution and soon thereafter to Tennessee. After service as a lieutenant in a local militia company, Gaines was commissioned as an ensign in the Sixth United States Infantry (Tennessee) on January 10, 1799. In March of that year he was promoted to second lieutenant; he was honorably discharged on June 15, 1800. He rejoined the army as a second lieutenant in the Fourth United States Infantry on February 16, 1801, and transferred to the Second Infantry in April 1802. He was promoted to first lieutenant that month and to captain on February 28, 1807. During this period he surveyed a road from Nashville to Natchez, served as military collector of Mobile, and commanded the garrison at Fort Stoddert. He was involved in the arrest of Aaron Burr and presented testimony for the prosecution at his trial. Gaines subsequently took an extended leave of absence and began practicing law in Mississippi Territory but returned to the army at the beginning of the War of 1812. On March 24, 1812, he was appointed major of the Eighth Infantry and on July 6, 1812, lieutenant colonel of the Twenty-fourth Infantry. From March 1813 until March 1814 he was colonel of the Twenty-fifth Infantry. His regiment especially distinguished itself at the battle of Chrysler's Field in 1813. He served as adjutant general of the army from September 1, 1813, through March 9, 1814, and at the same time was commander of Fort Erie, Upper Canada. For his successful defense of the post on November 3, 1814, he was promoted to brigadier general. On August 15, 1815, he was brevetted to the rank of major general for his "gallantry and good conduct in
defeating the enemy" at Fort Erie, and he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal "for repelling with great slaughter the attack of the British veteran army superior in numbers" during the American victory at Erie. He was seriously wounded in the fighting and took no further part in the war, but was given command of Military District Number Six, which comprised Louisiana, Mississippi, and Tennessee. He maintained this assignment until May 17, 1815. In 1817 he was sent south to treat with the Creek Indians and when diplomacy failed joined Andrew Jackson's campaign against them and the Seminoles. From 1821 until May 1823 Gaines commanded the Western Department of the United States Army, with headquarters in Louisville, Kentucky, and from December 1823 until December 1825 he commanded the Eastern Department. He was reassigned to the command of the Western Department on December 9, 1825, and served until January 31, 1826. He fought in the Black Hawk War of 1832 and commanded an expedition against the Florida Seminoles, in which he was wounded in the mouth.

Gaines commanded the southwest military division of the United States in 1836. His sympathies were with Texas, although he was prevented by his position from helping with the Texas Revolution.\(^v\) In accordance with neutrality laws, Secretary of War Lewis Cass ordered Gaines to post the Sixth Infantry at Fort Jesup, Louisiana, to prevent armed volunteers from the United States from entering Texas as volunteers for Sam Houston's\(^v\) army. A number of volunteer units crossed the Sabine River at Gaines Ferry,\(^v\) the property of his cousin James Gaines,\(^v\) despite the presence of the army. Gaines's instructions forbade him to cross into Texas unless armed belligerents should threaten to violate United States territorial sovereignty. He was given discretion, however, to cross the Sabine River if Indian depredations should disturb the tranquility of the border. From Fort Jesup, therefore, he detached a regiment of dragoons to the east bank of the Sabine River with the implicit threat to the Cherokees that the tribe's interference with the Texas bid for political independence from Mexico would not be tolerated. He then dispatched Lt. Joseph Bonnell to the Caddo villages of east Texas to persuade them to remain at peace. It was Bonnell who discovered the plot of Manuel Flores\(^v\) to incite the tribes to war against Texas. Gaines further strengthened the frontier by ordering the Sixth United States Infantry to Fort Jesup from Jefferson Barracks. He was absolutely
forbidden to join cause directly with the Texas revolutionaries.

Having been falsely informed that 1,500 Indians and 1,000 Mexican cavalrymen were concentrated near Nacogdoches on the Old San Antonio Road, he advanced fourteen of his companies to the Louisiana–Texas frontier and called for a brigade of volunteers each from Louisiana, Arkansas, and Mississippi as well as a battalion from Alabama. After the battle of San Jacinto, Gaines pulled back to Fort Jesup to await developments. Both Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston urged him to cross the border and establish his headquarters at Nacogdoches. Gaines demurred, but called up an additional requisition of volunteers in the light of a rumored second Mexican invasion of Texas.

As John S. Ford noted in his memoirs, "The presence in Texas of a portion of the regular army of the United States gave rise to many surmises." Francis T. Duffau, for example, a member of John A. Quitman's company of Mississippi volunteers, claimed to have had documentary proof that President Andrew Jackson had assured Sam Houston that if the Mexican army were to cross the Trinity River, Gaines and his army would come to the Texans' aid. Historian Henderson Yoakum wrote that Gaines ordered Col. William Whistler and elements of the Seventh United States Infantry to the Nacogdoches area to suppress Indian hostilities, thus freeing Houston's army to deal with the Mexican invasion.

From June 5, 1837, until December 9, 1839, and from April 2, 1842, to July 12, 1842, Gaines was in command of the Western Division of the United States Army. From July 1842 until February 1843 he was commander of Military Department Number One, with headquarters at New Orleans. At the outbreak of the Mexican War he called upon Louisiana for volunteers for Zachary Taylor's army. Although reprimanded by the War Department for overstepping his authorization in so doing, Gaines nevertheless made similar requisitions on Alabama, Mississippi, and Missouri. He was removed from command for this insubordination and court-martialed at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, but successfully defended himself. From September 1, 1846, until September 7, 1848, Gaines commanded the Eastern Division of the United States Army. He was concurrently commander of Military Department Number Three and Military Department Number Four, effectively the entire eastern United States, from
September 1848 until he was relieved from the former command on January 9, 1849, and the latter on December 25, 1848. He held the Western Division command for a final time from January until June 1849.

Gaines was married three times: first to Frances Toulmin; second to Barbara Blount of Tennessee, who died in 1836; and in 1839 to Myra Clark Whitney of New York. General Gaines died of cholera in New Orleans on June 6, 1849.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

GAINES, JAMES (1776-1856). James Gaines, a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence, was born on November 14, 1776, in Culpeper County, Virginia, the son of Thomas and Susanah (Strother) Gaines and a descendant of the distinguished Pendleton family. He was a double first cousin to United States Army general Edmund Pendleton Gaines, with whom he worked in 1803-04 by order of President Thomas Jefferson to survey lands along the Natchez Trace. He was christened Robert Thomas but changed his name to James around 1810. Gaines operated a Sabine River ferry by 1812. He raised and commanded troops in the Gutiérrez-Magee expedition, an effort to wrest Texas from Spain. Tall, red-haired, and red-faced, he was "Captain Colorado" to the Alabama and Coushatta Indians he commanded. After defeat in San Antonio, Gaines went to Virginia and fought against the British in the War of 1812. In 1819 he bought the long-established ferry on El Camino
Real, and with his sons and employees operated the facility over twenty years, bringing (it was said) four-fifths of the colonists across from the United States to Texas. He served as alcalde for the Sabine District of the Municipality of Nacogdoches in 1824, sheriff in Nacogdoches in 1828, and postmaster for years. Beside the ferry, he operated an inn and mercantile store and forwarded mail across the boundary into the United States. He later founded the town of Pendleton on this site.

In 1826–27 Gaines was a decisive leader in the forces opposing Haden Edwards in the Fredonian Rebellion,qqv and by his stand on behalf of the old settlers made enemies who injured his reputation in later years. However, he retained the respect and loyalty of the electorate and represented the Sabine region in Washington-on-the-Brazos in March at the Convention of 1836.qv Here he served on the drafting committee for the Declaration of Independence, signed the declaration, and helped write the Constitution of the Republic of Texas.qv In the republic he served as a senator in the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth congresses, representing Shelby, Sabine, and Harrison counties. In February 1843 Gaines sold his ferry and moved to Nacogdoches, where he led campaigns to obtain annexationqv for Texas. He soon moved to Bastrop in Central Texas, where he owned and operated a hotel. With news of the California gold rush, his sons Edmund and John B. went with other East Texans along the Gila Trail to the mines to make their fortunes, and James Gaines himself arrived on the steamer Ecuador in San Francisco on August 23, 1850. He was instrumental in imposing law and order in the mine fields and held office for years in Mariposa County. He and his sons discovered the rich Gaines Ledge of gold and established the Mount Gaines Mine, which still exists. Although his sons returned to Texas, Gaines remained at the mine, as his wife had died and he had no home in Texas.

Gaines was married three times. He and his first wife, Isabella Christian of Tennessee, had a daughter; he and his second wife, Katherine Vincent of Indiana, had two sons; he and his third wife, Susanah Norris of the Nacogdoches municipality, had six children. Enemies charged Gaines committed bigamy when he married for the second time, but proof is lacking. Gaines died on November 12, 1856, and is buried near Oakland, California.

Ingrid Broughton Morris and Deolece M. Parmelee

Recommended citation:

GANILH, Anthony? Author of Mexico versus Texas:

MEXICO VERSUS TEXAS. Mexico versus Texas, a novel said to be the first fiction written in English in Texas, was published anonymously and printed by N. Siegfried in Philadelphia in 1838. It was republished in New York in 1842 under the title Ambrosio de Letinez: or The First Texian Novel, by A. F. Myrtle, a pseudonym, probably, for Anthony Gamilh, who copyrighted the work in 1842. The book was advertised as a descriptive novel picturing the countries bordering on the Rio Grande, with most of the characters real persons and the incidents those of the Texas War of Independence. A facsimile reproduction of the 1842 edition was printed in 1967 by the Steck Company of Austin.

Recommended citation:

LITERATURE. Since the time of first European contact, when Texas was a geographic mystery, mission field, and disputed prize, writers have devoted their talents to the area. Their efforts embrace every genre of literature and every facet of Texas history and culture....

Fiction about Texas, which began very early in the nineteenth century, is of interest today only to the
occasional scholar willing to slog through an undistinguished morass of romantic historical novels...

_Mexico versus Texas_, the first novel to incorporate seminal historical events such as the Goliad Massacre and the battle of San Jacinto, was published anonymously in 1838; it was reissued in 1842 under the title _Ambrosio de Letinez_ and credited to A. T. Myrthe, although its title page lists Anthony Ganilh. The novel's argument is characteristic of the period: the dedication poses the rhetorical question "whether anything could have taken place more conducive to the regeneration and improvement of Mexico than the success of the Texans."


[GANILH, Anthony]. _Ambrosio de Letinez, or The First Texian Novel, embracing a Description of the Countries Bordering on the Rio Bravo, with Incidents of the War of Independence. By A. T. Myrthe._ New York: Charles Francis & Co., 1842. 202; 192 pp. 2 vols. in one, 8vo, full contemporary dark green morocco gilt, spine gilt, inner gilt dentelles, a.e.g. Engraved bookplate of Cambridge Public Library with ms. discard notation, their small blue ink stamp on two inner leaves, blind-embossed stamp on p. 78. Light to moderate foxing, otherwise fine, in a handsome binding. Second and best edition (with an added chapter), of the first Texas novel in English (the first edition, one of the Fifty Texas Rarities, was published in 1838 under title _Mexico Versus Texas_). Agatha, pp. 91-94. Eberstadt 162:322: "Written by an apostate Catholic priest as a vehicle in which to take some of his erstwhile brethren for a ride. The work is dedicated to Samuel Houston, President of the Republic of Texas." Streeter 1414 & 1310n: "The scene of the novel is laid in Mexico and Texas at the time of the Texas Revolution. Throughout there are satires on the Mexican clergy and thinly veiled attacks on the Roman Catholic Church... There is no doubt that Ganilh occasionally rather enjoyed unsheathing his claws." Wright 1018. $750.00

GILMER, Thomas W. (1802-1844) was 15th Secretary of the Navy, 19 February - 28 February 1844. Was born on 6 April 1802 in Albemarle County, Virginia. He studied law and, after a brief residence in Missouri, practiced that profession in Charlottesville, Virginia. Gilmer also owned and edited a newspaper in that city and was politically active. He supported the aspirations of Andrew Jackson and represented Albemarle County in the Virginia House of Delegates. In 1834, Gilmer broke with Jackson and joined the Whig party. He became state Governor in 1840, pursuing a strong states' rights policy while in office. Elected to the U.S. Congress in 1841, Gilmer left the Whigs, returned to the Democratic Party, and emerged as a strong supporter of President John Tyler. In February 1844, Tyler nominated him to be Secretary of the Navy. On 28 February 1844, after only nine days in office, Secretary of the Navy Thomas Gilmer was one of several dignitaries killed when a cannon exploded on board the steamer USS Princeton. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

GOLIAD MASSACRE. The Goliad Massacre, the tragic termination of the Goliad Campaign of 1836, is of all the episodes of the Texas Revolution the most infamous. Though not as salient as the battle of the Alamo, the massacre immeasurably garnered support for the cause against Mexico both within Texas and in the United States, thus contributing greatly to the Texan victory at the battle of San Jacinto and sustaining the independence of the Republic of Texas. The execution of James W. Fannin, Jr.'s command in the Goliad Massacre was not without precedent, however, and Mexican president and general Antonio López de Santa Anna, who ultimately ordered the exterminations, was operating within Mexican law. Therefore, the massacre cannot be considered isolated from the events and legislation preceding it.

As he prepared to subdue the Texas colonists Santa Anna was chiefly concerned with the help they expected from the United States. His solution was tested after November 15, 1835, when Gen. José Antonio Męxia attacked Tampico with three companies enlisted at New Orleans. One company, badly led, broke ranks at the beginning of Mexia's action, and
half its number, together with wounded men from other companies, were captured by Santa Anna's forces the next day. Twenty-eight of them were tried as pirates, convicted, and, on December 14, 1835, shot (see TAMPAICO EXPEDITION). Four weeks elapsed between their capture and their execution, enabling Santa Anna to gauge in advance the reaction of New Orleans to their fate. It was, on the whole, that in shooting these prisoners, Mexico was acting within its rights. Believing that he had found an effective deterrent to expected American help for Texas, Santa Anna sought and obtained from the Mexican Congress the decree of December 30, 1835, which directed that all foreigners taken in arms against the government should be treated as pirates and shot.

Santa Anna's main army took no prisoners; execution of the murderous decree of December 30, 1835, fell to Gen. José de Urrea, commander of Santa Anna's right wing. The first prisoners taken by Urrea were the survivors of Francis W. Johnson's party, captured at and near San Patricio on February 27, 1836 (see SAN PATRICIO, BATTLE OF). Urrea, according to his contemporary Reuben M. Potter, "was not blood thirsty and when not overruled by orders of a superior, or stirred by irritation, was disposed to treat prisoners with lenity." When the Mexican general reported to Santa Anna that he was holding the San Patricio prisoners, Santa Anna ordered Urrea to comply with the decree of December 30. Urrea complied to the extent of issuing an order to shoot his prisoners, along with those captured in the battle of Agua Dulce Creek, but he had no stomach for such cold-blooded killing; and when Father Thomas J. Malloy, priest of the Irish colonists, protested the execution, Urrea remitted the prisoners to Matamoros, asking Santa Anna's pardon for having done so and washing his hands of their fate.

At Refugio on March 15, 1836, Urrea was again confronted with the duty of complying with the fatal decree of December 30. Thirty-three Americans were captured in the course of the fighting at Nuestra Señora del Refugio Mission, half of them with Capt. Amon B. King's company, the others "one by one" (see REFUGIO, BATTLE OF). King and his men had infuriated their enemies by burning local ranchos and shooting eight Mexicans seated around a campfire, and these enemies were clamoring for vengeance. Urrea satisfied his conscience by shooting King and
fourteen of his men, while "setting at liberty all who were colonists or Mexicans."

A more difficult situation confronted him on March 20 after James W. Fannin's surrender (see COLETO, BATTLE OF). Fannin's men had agreed upon and reduced to writing the terms upon which they proposed to capitulate. The gist of these was that Fannin and his men, including his officers and the wounded, should be treated as prisoners of war according to the usages of civilized nations and, as soon as possible, paroled and returned to the United States. In view of Santa Anna's positive orders, Urrea could not, of course, accede to these terms, but refusing them would mean another bloody battle. Fannin's men possessed, besides their rifles, 500 spare muskets and nine brass cannons and, if told that it would mean death to surrender, could sell their lives at fearful cost and might cut their way through Urrea's lines. When the Mexican and Texan commissioners seeking surrender terms failed to agree, Urrea shortened the conference by dealing directly with Fannin and proposing written terms, under which the Texans should give up their arms and become prisoners of war "at the disposal of the Supreme Mexican Government." He assured Fannin that there was no known instance where a prisoner of war who had trusted to the clemency of the Mexican government had lost his life, that he would recommend to General Santa Anna acceptance of the terms proposed by Fannin's men, and that he was confident of obtaining Santa Anna's approval within a period of eight days. Fannin, who could not have done much else—Urrea had received reinforcements and artillery that would have devastated the Texan position in an open prairie on ground lower than the Mexican lines—accepted Urrea's proposals but did not inform his men of the conditional nature of these terms. On the other hand, Maj. Juan José Holsinger, one of the Mexican commissioners, lulled their suspicions by entering the Texan lines with the greeting, "Well, gentlemen! In eight days, home and liberty!"

Fannin's men delivered up their arms, and some 230 or 240 uninjured or slightly wounded men were marched back to Goliad and imprisoned in the chapel of Nuestra Señora de Loreto Presidio at La Bahía, the fort they had previously occupied (see FORT DEFiance). The wounded Texans, about fifty (some estimates are much higher) including doctors and orderlies, Colonel Fannin among them, were returned to Goliad over the next two days. On March 22 William Ward,
who with Amon B. King had been defeated in the battle of Refugio, surrendered near Dimitt's Landing on the terms accorded Fannin, and he and about eighty of his men of the Georgia Battalion were added to the Goliad prisoners on March 25. Urrea, in compliance with his promise, wrote to Santa Anna from Guadalupe Victoria, informing him that Fannin and his men were prisoners of war "at the disposal of the Supreme Mexican Government" and recommending clemency; but he reported nothing in his letter of the terms that Fannin and his men had drafted for their surrender.

Santa Anna replied to Urrea's clemency letter on March 23 by ordering immediate execution of these "perfidious foreigners" and repeated the order in a letter the next day. Meantime, on March 23, evidently doubting Urrea's willingness to serve as executioner, Santa Anna sent a direct order to the "Officer Commanding the Post of Goliad" to execute the prisoners in his hands. This order was received on March 26 by Col. José Nicolás de la Portilla, whom Urrea had left at Goliad. Two hours later Portilla received another order, this one from Urrea, "to treat the prisoners with consideration, and especially their leader, Fannin," and to employ them in rebuilding the town. But when he wrote this seemingly humane order, Urrea well knew that Portilla would not be able to comply with it, for on March 25, after receiving Santa Anna's letter, Urrea had ordered reinforcements that would have resulted in too large a diminution of the garrison for the prisoners to be employed on public works.

Portilla suffered an unquiet night weighing these conflicting orders, but he concluded that he was bound to obey Santa Anna's order and directed that the prisoners be shot at dawn. At sunrise on Palm Sunday, March 27, 1836, the unwounded Texans were formed into three groups under heavy guard commanded by Capt. Pedro (Luis?) Balderas, Capt. Antonio Ramirez, and first adjutant Agustín Alcérlica (a colonel in the Tres Villas Battalion in April 1836). The largest group, including what remained of Ward's Georgia Battalion and Capt. Burr H. Duval's company, was marched toward the upper ford of the San Antonio River on the Bexar road. The San Antonio Greys, Mobile Greys, and others were marched along the Victoria road in the direction of the lower ford. Capt. John Shackelford's Red Rovers and Ira J. Westover's regulars were marched southwestwardly along the San Patricio road. The guard, which was to serve
also as a firing squad, included the battalions of Tres Villas and Yucatán, dismounted cavalry, and pickets from the Cuautla, Tampico, and Durango regiments.

The prisoners held little suspicion of their fate, for they had been told a variety of stories—they were to gather wood, drive cattle, be marched to Matamoros, or proceed to the port of Copano for passage to New Orleans. Only the day before, Fannin himself, with his adjutant general, Joseph M. Chadwick, had returned from Copano, where, accompanied by Holsinger and other Mexican officers, they had tried to charter the vessel on which William P. Miller's Nashville Battalion had arrived earlier (these men had been captured and imprisoned at Goliad, also). Although this was really an attempt by Urrea to commandeer the ship, the vessel had already departed. Still, Fannin became cheerful and reported to his men that the Mexicans were making arrangements for their departure. The troops sang "Home Sweet Home" on the night of March 26.

At selected spots on each of the three roads, from half to three-fourths of a mile from the presidio, the three groups were halted. The guard on the right of the column of prisoners then countermarched and formed with the guard on the left. At a prearranged moment, or upon a given signal, the guards fired upon the prisoners at a range too close to miss. Nearly all were killed at the first fire. Those not killed were pursued and slaughtered by gunfire, bayonet, or lance. Fannin and some forty (Peña estimated eighty or ninety) wounded Texans unable to march were put to death within the presidio under the direction of Capt. Carolino Huerta of the Tres Villas battalion.

From two groups shot on the river roads, those not instantly killed fled to the woods along the stream, and twenty-four managed to escape. The third group, on the San Patricio road, was farther from cover; only four men from it are known to have escaped. A man-by-man study of Fannin's command indicates that 342 were executed at Goliad on March 27. Only twenty-eight escaped the firing squads, and twenty more were spared as physicians, orderlies, interpreters, or mechanics largely because of the entreaties of a "high bred beauty" whom the Texans called the "Angel of Goliad" (see ALAVEZ, FRANCITA), and the brave and kindly intervention of Col. Francisco Garay. Many of those who eventually escaped were first recaptured and later managed a second escape. Two physicians, Joseph H.
Barnard and John Shackelford, were taken to San Antonio to treat Mexican wounded from the battle of the Alamo; they later escaped.

Portilla wrote that the total number of his prisoners was 445, exclusive of William P. Miller's eighty men, who had been captured without arms at Copano and were thus to be spared. Texan sources specify the number of prisoners as 407, exclusive of Miller's men. This may have been correct. Some of the prisoners taken at Refugio but not executed with King's men are known to have been at Goliad, where they were again spared because they were serving the Mexican army as blacksmiths, wheelwrights, or other artisans. The exact fate of others captured at Refugio is not known. They may have been added to the prisoners at Goliad and killed with Fannin on March 27. Urrea detained about twenty of Ward's men to build boats at Guadalupe Victoria, and Señora Alavez intervened with her husband, Col. Telesforo Alavez, whom Urrea left in charge of this village, to spare their lives as well; they afterward escaped. About a week after the Goliad killings, Santa Anna ordered the execution of Miller and his men and the others who had been spared at Goliad, but he rescinded the order the next day. The men were marched instead to Matamoros after the battle of San Jacinto. Though some managed to escape en route, most remained there until the Mexican government later released them.

After the executions the bodies were burned, the remains left exposed to weather, vultures, and coyotes, until June 3, 1836, when Gen. Thomas J. Rusk, who had established his headquarters at Victoria after San Jacinto and was passing through Goliad in pursuit of Gen. Vicente Filisola's retreating army, gathered the remains and buried them with military honors. Some of the survivors attended the ceremony.

The common grave remained unmarked until about 1858, when a Goliad merchant, George von Dohlen, placed a pile of rocks on what was believed to be the site. In April 1885 a memorial was finally erected, in the city of Goliad rather than on the site, by the Fannin Monument Association, formed by William L. Hunter, a massacre survivor. In 1930 some Goliad Boy Scouts found charred bone fragments that had been unearthed over the years by animals, and an excursion to the site by Goliad residents on New Year's Day, 1932, succeeded in attracting an investigation of the
site by University of Texas anthropologist J. E. Pearce. The authenticity of the gravesite was further verified by historians Clarence R. Wharton and Harbert Davenport.\textsuperscript{99} In 1936, in celebration of the Texas Centennial,\textsuperscript{99} money was appropriated to build a massive pink granite monument, dedicated on June 4, 1938. Davenport presented the address, which was published as "The Men of Goliad" in the Southwestern Historical Quarterly\textsuperscript{99} (1939).

The impact of the Goliad Massacre was crucial. Until this episode Santa Anna's reputation had been that of a cunning and crafty man, rather than a cruel one. When the Goliad prisoners were taken, Texas had no other army in the field (see REVOLUTIONARY ARMY), and the newly constituted ad interim government\textsuperscript{99} seemed incapable of forming one. The Texas cause was dependent on the material aid and sympathy of the United States. Had Fannin's and Miller's men been dumped on the wharves at New Orleans penniless, homesick, humiliated, and distressed, and each with his separate tale of Texas mismanagement and incompetence, Texas prestige in the United States would most likely have fallen, along with sources of help. But Portilla's volleys at Goliad, together with the fall of the Alamo, branded both Santa Anna and the Mexican people with a reputation for cruelty and aroused the fury of the people of Texas, the United States, and even Great Britain and France, thus considerably promoting the success of the Texas Revolution.


*Harbert Davenport and Craig H. Roell*

GRAYSON, PETER WAGENER (1788-1838). Peter Wagener Grayson, attorney, poet, diplomat, cabinet officer, and presidential contender, son of Benjamin and Caroline (Taylor) Grayson, was born in Bardstown, Virginia (later Kentucky), in 1788. His family had been prominent in Virginia; his great-uncle William was president of the Continental Congress and a United States senator; he was also related to President James Monroe. Grayson became an attorney, a well-known poet, and also a soldier during the War of 1812. In 1825 he moved to Louisville, from where in 1828 he was elected as a Jacksonian to the state legislature.

During the 1820s Grayson suffered serious mental illness. Temporary recovery came by 1830, when he received a league of land in Stephen F. Austin's Texas colony. By 1832 he had settled and developed a large plantation near Matagorda and had also become a confidant of Austin. In time he had substantial landholdings and owned many slaves. When Austin was imprisoned in Mexico City, Grayson and Spencer H. Jack journeyed there in late 1834 to procure his release. When in late 1835 Austin called for volunteers to repel the Mexican army, Grayson responded. On October 7 the soldiers elected him president of a board of war at Gonzales, which served until Austin's arrival. Then Grayson became Austin's aide-de-camp. During his service he was elected to the Consultation (1835) but did not leave the army to attend.

During the early stages of the Texas Revolution Grayson helped raise volunteers in the United States. On May 4, 1836, president ad interim David Burnet named him attorney general; he signed the Treaties of Velasco on May 14. Two weeks later he and James Collinsworth were named commissioners to the United States to seek recognition and annexation. They arrived in Washington on July 8 but could do little before Burnet's term ended in October. Texas president Sam Houston named Grayson attorney general in February 1837; he served until leaving for Washington in August as special envoy for annexation. In December 1837 the president made him naval agent to the United States.

Grayson reluctantly agreed to be the Houston party candidate for president in 1838. His candidacy was passive, since after initially declining he agreed to be minister plenipotentiary to the United States. On June 20 he left Galveston for Washington. July 8 found him in Bean's Station, northeast of Knoxville. That evening, he wrote of the terrible mental "fiend that possessed me" and bemoaned
his acceptance of the presidential nomination, which had led to falsified, bitter campaign charges against him. The next morning he fatally shot himself. Besides a history of mental illness and the terrible calumnies of the campaign, his suicide has been blamed on an alleged rebuff to his marriage proposal by a Louisville woman whom he had long courted. In 1846 Grayson County was named in his honor.


Leslie H. Southwick

Recommended citation:

GREEN, THOMAS JEFFERSON (1802-1863). Thomas Jefferson Green, soldier and legislator, son of Solomon and Frances (Hawkins) Green, was born in Warren County, North Carolina, in 1802. After attending the United States Military Academy at West Point, he was elected to the General Assembly in North Carolina in 1823. Soon afterward he went to Florida, became a planter, and served as a representative in the Florida legislature. He married Sarah Wharton in Nashville, Tennessee, on January 8, 1830; they had one son, Wharton Jackson Green. John Austin Wharton and William H. Wharton were Sarah's cousins and were raised by her father, Jesse Wharton. Sarah died in 1835. Thomas Green organized the
Texas Land Company and moved to Texas in 1836 but abandoned the colonization project to serve in the Texas army. After being commissioned brigadier general, he returned to the United States to raise volunteers, money, and ammunition for the Texas cause.

Beginning on October 3, 1836, Green represented Bexar County in the Texas House of Representatives. In 1837 he was elected to the Senate of the Second Congress, but his seat was declared vacant twenty-five days after the session opened. As a member of the Somervell expedition in 1842 he remained on the Rio Grande when Alexander Somervell turned back; Green was second in command on the Mier expedition. He surrendered to Gen. Pedro de Ampudia and was held at Perote Prison. He escaped and returned to Velasco, Texas, where he was elected to represent Brazoria County in the Eighth Congress.

He returned to the United States just before the annexation of Texas, and moved to California in 1849. He served in the First Senate of California and sponsored the bill creating the University of California. He later became major general of the California militia. In his declining years he returned to North Carolina and settled on Esmeralda Plantation on Schocco Creek, where, according to his son, on December 12, 1863, he died of heartbreak over the reverses of the Confederacy. He was buried in his garden, but in 1905 his remains were reinterred in Fairview Cemetery, Warrenton, North Carolina. Greenville, the county seat of Hunt County, is named in his honor.


Robert Bruce Blake
HALE, WILLIAM G. (1822-1876). William G. Hale, attorney, son of David and Sara Josepha (Buell) Hale, was born in Newport, New Hampshire, on October 9, 1822, two weeks after his father's death. His mother was the editor of *Godey's Lady's Book*. He graduated from Harvard University in 1842 and was admitted to the Virginia bar in 1845. He moved to Texas in 1846, formed a partnership with Ebenezer Allen, and practiced law in Galveston, specializing in land suits. Hale was attorney for the Peters colony, handled much of the litigation in Cameron County, and had among his clients several of the former clients of Judge John C. Watrous, a connection that caused Hale to be accused of being special counsel for the land speculators with whom Watrous was said to be involved. About 1873 Hale moved to New Orleans, where he was counsel for the Mixed Commission on British and American Claims. Although an unexplained obituary notice was printed in the Dallas *Weekly Herald* (see DALLAS TIMES HERALD) on January 10, 1874, Hale apparently died in New Orleans about January 18, 1876.


*Seymour V. Connor*

Recommended citation:
HALL, Edward. See Streeter 127 and 1182. Hall is not in the Handbook, but Streeter (127) notes he worked with William Bryan and Samuel Ellis as purchasing agents for the Republic of Texas in New Orleans before being supplanted by the Toby Brothers. See also Streeter 1182 and 1361. In the latter entry, we learn that Hall drew the little birds-eye view that accompanies A. B. Lawrence’s Texas in 1840....

HAMILTON, JAMES (1786-1857). James Hamilton, governor of South Carolina and a financial agent of the Republic of Texas, son of James and Elizabeth (Lynch) Hamilton, was born in Charleston, South Carolina, on May 8, 1786, and educated in New England. He was a lawyer in Charleston and for several years served as mayor of that city. He became a member of Congress in 1822 and served until 1829. In 1830 he was elected governor of South Carolina and became a leader in the Nullification movement.

Although still a resident of South Carolina in 1836, he won many admirers in Texas due to his support for Texas independence. Because of this he was offered command of the Texas army in late 1836, but he declined for personal reasons. He later offered his services to negotiate a loan for the financially pressed republic and was appointed loan commissioner by President Mirabeau B. Lamar. Hamilton immediately met with the Texas Congress to secure passage of legislation strengthening the public credit of Texas and improving prospects for a loan. He then borrowed $457,380 from the Bank of the United States in Philadelphia. When further attempts to borrow in the United States failed, he turned to Europe.

Because he believed that stable and peaceful international relations were essential to the success of Texas, he strongly advocated and worked toward diplomatic recognition by European powers and peace with Mexico. France seemed to offer the best hope for a sizable loan, and so Hamilton worked with the Texas minister to that country, J. Pinckney Henderson, in negotiating a commercial treaty. His effort to obtain a $5 million loan from interests in France was on the verge of success when the French government withdrew its support and the deal collapsed. Hamilton had been cultivating Great Britain and Holland and had gained diplomatic recognition from these two countries but no
direct funds. He then made a tentative agreement with Belgium and returned to Texas to promote it.

He arrived in Texas to find that Sam Houston\textsuperscript{qv} had replaced Lamar as president and repealed all laws relating to the European loan in January 1842. Hamilton's services had been terminated, and although he had labored for several years at his own expense, he was unable to collect money owed him by Texas. Drained financially, he returned to South Carolina in March. In late 1843 he attempted to secure appointment to a collectorship at Sabine. In 1855 he finally moved to Texas, where he held land grants in Nacogdoches, Milam, and Harris counties. In 1857 he traveled to Washington but quickly decided to return when he received word that Texas was ready to negotiate a settlement on the funds he was owed. En route, in mid-November or early December, his ship was rammed in the Gulf of Mexico. He drowned after giving up his chance for safety to a woman and her child.


Charles W. Brown


HASTINGS, THOMAS (c. 1805-?). Thomas Hastings, pioneer merchant and delegate to the conventions of 1832 and 1833,\textsuperscript{qv} was born in New York around 1805 and moved to Texas in the early 1820s. By August 1826 he had settled in Nacogdoches, where he opened a general store. He took part in the Fredonian Rebellion\textsuperscript{qv} in December of the same year and was captain of a volunteer company. By 1829 Hastings was running a store in partnership with William Roberts, known as Roberts and Hastings. He represented Nacogdoches at the Convention of 1832 and was appointed chairman of the subcommittee formed at Nacogdoches after the convention. In 1833 he served as secretary of the Convention of 1833.

Christopher Long

Recommended citation:

HAWKINS, CHARLES EDWARD (?-1837). Charles Edward Hawkins, naval officer, served as a midshipman in the United States Navy until 1826, when he followed David Porter in submitting his resignation and accepting a commission in the Mexican navy. As captain of the Hermón he saw action in the Gulf against the Spanish fleet attempting to suppress the Mexican bid for independence. In 1828 he resigned from Mexican service and for a time worked as a river captain on the Chattahoochee. He subsequently was involved with Col. José Antonio Mexia^qv as a filibuster on the abortive Tampico expedition. In 1836 he visited Texas governor Henry Smith,^qv seeking a commission in the new Texas Navy. Smith was impressed with his credentials and sent him to New Orleans, where he was given command of the newly acquired Independence,^qv formerly the United States revenue cutter Ingham. He had returned to Texas with the ship by January 10, 1836. From that time until March 1 Hawkins cruised the coast between Galveston and Tampico, destroying "a considerable number of small craft, with all material on board that could be used to the injury of Texas." By March 12 he had taken the Independence to New Orleans for refitting. He then returned to Matagorda and was promoted to the rank of commodore and command of the entire Texas Navy. With the Runaway Scrape^qv and the retreat of Sam Houston's^qv army after the twin disasters of the Alamo and Goliad, Hawkins was forced to move his home port up the Texas coast from Matagorda to Galveston. After the Texas victory at San Jacinto (see SAN JACINTO, BATTLE OF) he ordered his fleet to blockade Matamoros, but soon the need for repairs sent the Invincible and the Brutus^qv to port
and reduced his numbers to a single ship, his own. Even the
Independence required refitting at New Orleans in mid-
September. There, in February 1837, Hawkins died of
smallpox at the home of a Mrs. Hale (he was buried on
February 12). Upon his death he was replaced as captain of
the Independence by George W. Wheelwright. See also TEXAS
REVOLUTION.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Alex Dienst, "The Navy of the Republic of
Texas," Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association
12-13 (January-October 1909; rpt., Fort Collins, Colorado:
Old Army Press, 1987). C. L. Douglas, Thunder on the Gulf:
The Story of the Texas Navy (Dallas: Turner, 1936; rpt.,
Hill, The Texas Navy in Forgotten Battles and Shirtsleeve
Diplomacy (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1937;
rpt., Austin: State House, 1987). Tom Henderson Wells,
Commodore Moore and the Texas Navy (Austin: University of

Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:
"HAWKINS, CHARLES EDWARD." The Handbook of Texas
Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/v
iew/HH/fhaax.html>
under Sam Houston⁷⁴ and in December 1836 succeeded Stephen F. Austin⁹⁴ as secretary of state.

Early in 1837 Henderson was appointed Texas minister to England and France and was commissioned particularly to secure recognition and treaties of amity and commerce. Largely through his efforts both England and France entered into trade agreements with the republic and ultimately recognized Texas independence. While in France, Henderson met Frances Cox of Philadelphia, whom he married in London in October 1839. He returned to Texas in 1840 and set up a law office at San Augustine. In 1844 he was sent to Washington, D.C., to work with Isaac Van Zandt⁹⁴ in negotiating a treaty of annexation⁹⁴ with the United States. The treaty was signed on April 12, 1844, but was rejected by the United States Senate on June 8, 1844, and Henderson, over his protest, was ordered home by President Houston.

Henderson was a member of the Convention of 1845,⁹⁴ was elected governor of Texas in November 1845, and took office in February 1846. With the declaration of the Mexican War⁹⁴ and the organization of Texas volunteers, the governor asked permission of the legislature to take personal command of the troops in the field. He led the Second Texas Regiment at the battle of Monterrey and was appointed a commissioner to negotiate for the surrender of that city. Later he served with the temporary rank of major general of Texas volunteers in United States service from July 1846 to October 1846. After the war he resumed his duties as governor but refused to run for a second term. He returned to his private law practice in 1847. After election by the Texas legislature to the United States Senate to succeed Thomas J. Rusk,⁷⁴ Henderson served in the Senate from November 9, 1857, until his death, on June 4, 1858. He was buried in the Congressional Cemetery, Washington. In 1930 his remains were reinterred in the State Cemetery⁷⁴ in Austin. Henderson County, established in 1846, was named in his honor.

Claude Elliott

Recommended citation:

HENRIE, Daniel D. See Streeter 1313 for an 1833 imprint by Henrie giving notice of his agency for land in Burnet's, Vehlein's, and Zavala's colonies.

HOCKLEY, GEORGE WASHINGTON (1802-1854). George Washington Hockley, chief of staff of the Texas army during the Texas Revolution, was born in Philadelphia in 1802. As a young man he moved to Washington, D.C., where he worked as a clerk in the commissary division of the War Department and met Sam Houston, who influenced him to move to Tennessee when Houston became governor there in 1828. Hockley followed Houston to Texas in 1835 and was made chief of staff upon Houston's election as commander-in-chief of the Texas army. At the battle of San Jacinto Hockley was in command of the artillery and in charge of the Twin Sisters. Later he was one of those who accompanied Antonio López de Santa Anna and Juan N. Almonte to Washington, D.C. The friendship between Hockley and Houston continued after the revolution. Houston appointed him colonel of ordnance on December 22, 1836, and secretary of war on November 13, 1838, and again on December 23, 1841. Houston also sent Hockley with Samuel M. Williams in 1843 to arrange an armistice with Mexico. Hockley made his home in Galveston. He died in Corpus Christi on June 6, 1854, while visiting Henry L. Kinney, and was buried in the Old Bayview Cemetery at Corpus Christi, where in 1936 the state erected a monument at his grave.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Zachary T. Fulmore, History and Geography of Texas As Told in County Names (Austin: Steck, 1915; facsimile, 1935). Sam Houston Dixon and Louis Wiltz Kemp,
HOUSTON, ANDREW JACKSON (1854-1941). Andrew Jackson Houston, politician, son of Sam and Margaret (Lea) Houston, was born at Independence, Texas, on June 21, 1854. In 1874, after attending various military academies and colleges including Baylor, he mustered the Travis Rifles to protect the new post-Reconstruction Democratic legislature. He was admitted to the bar at Tyler in 1876 and was United States district court clerk from 1879 to 1889. In 1892 he accepted the "Lily-white" Republican nomination for governor, though the party was split and had no chance of winning. In 1898 Houston gathered a troop of Rough Riders for Theodore Roosevelt, and in 1902 he accepted President Roosevelt's appointment as United States marshall in East Texas, a post in which he served until 1910. In 1910 and 1912 Houston again accepted futile nominations for the governorship, this time on the prohibition slate. He then returned to his legal practice in Beaumont. He was awarded several honors in the 1930s, including the post of honorary superintendent of San Jacinto State Park (now San Jacinto Battleground State Park). In 1938 he published Texas Independence, a book about his father's role in the Texas Revolution.

After the death of United States senator Morris Sheppard on April 9, 1941, Governor W. Lee O'Daniel wanted to replace Sheppard as senator himself, but was required to appoint an interim senator to serve until election time. He had to find someone of some prominence who would like to be senator but would not run against him in the special election. O'Daniel selected Houston, who was two months short of his eighty-eighth birthday and disabled by illness. At that time Houston was the oldest person ever to serve in the United States Senate. There was some doubt that he would even enter the Senate chamber, since his
daughters did not want him to risk the long trip. He did, however, travel to Washington a few weeks after his appointment. There he died after attending one committee meeting. On June 26, 1941, Houston's body was returned to Texas and buried at the State Cemetery in Austin. He had been married twice—to Carrie G. Purnell, who died in 1884, and to Elizabeth Hart Good, who died in 1907. Two daughters survived him.


George N. Green

Recommended citation:


HOUSTON, SAMUEL (1793-1863). Sam Houston, one of the most illustrious political figures of Texas, was born on March 2, 1793, the fifth child (and fifth son) of Samuel and Elizabeth (Paxton) Houston, on their plantation in sight of Timber Ridge Church, Rockbridge County, Virginia. He was of Scots-Irish ancestry and reared Presbyterian. He acquired rudimentary education during his boyhood by attending a local school for no more than six months. When he was thirteen years old, his father died; some months later, in the spring of 1807, he emigrated with his mother, five brothers, and three sisters to Blount County in Eastern Tennessee, where the family established a farm near Maryville on a tributary of Baker's Creek. Houston went to a nearby academy for a time and reportedly fed his fertile
imagination by reading classical literature, especially the *Iliad*.

Rebelling at his older brothers' attempts to make him work on the farm and in the family's store in Maryville, Houston ran away from home as an adolescent in 1809 to dwell among the Cherokees, who lived across the Tennessee River. Between intermittent visits to Maryville, he sojourned for three years with the band of Chief Oolooteka, who adopted him and gave him the Indian name Colonneh, or "the Raven." Houston viewed Oolooteka as his "Indian Father" and the Cherokees much as a surrogate family. He henceforth maintained great sympathy toward Indians.

At age eighteen he left the Cherokees to set up a school, so that he could earn money to repay debts. After war broke out with the British, he joined the United States Army as a twenty-year-old private, on March 24, 1813. Within four months he received a promotion to ensign of the infantry; in late December he was given a commission as a third lieutenant. As part of Andrew Jackson's army, he fought at the battle of Horseshoe Bend on the Tallapoosa River on March 26, 1814. During the engagement he received three near-fatal wounds. One of them, from a rifle ball in his right shoulder, never completely healed. For his valor at Horseshoe Bend, Houston won the attention of General Jackson, who thereafter became his benefactor. Houston, in return, revered Jackson and became a staunch Jacksonian Democrat.

While convalescing, he was promoted to second lieutenant and traveled extensively—to Washington, New Orleans, New York, and points between. While stationed in Nashville, he was detailed in late 1817 as sub-Indian agent to the Cherokees. In that capacity, he assisted Oolooteka and his clan in their removal to Indian Territory west of the Mississippi River, as stipulated by the Treaty of 1816. Houston, by then first lieutenant, resigned from the army on March 1, 1818, and shortly thereafter from his position as subagent, following difficulties with Secretary of War John C. Calhoun.

Still in poor health, Houston read law in Nashville for six months during 1818 in the office of Judge James Trimble. He subsequently opened a law practice in Lebanon, Tennessee. With Jackson's endorsement, he became adjutant general (with the rank of colonel) of the state militia through
appointment by Governor Joseph McMinn. In late 1818, Houston was elected attorney general (prosecuting attorney) of the District of Nashville, where he took up residence. After returning to private practice in Nashville by late 1821, he was elected major general of the state militia by his fellow officers. He was likewise prominent in the Nash Masonic order by the early 1820s.

Houston's rapid rise in public office continued in 1823, when, as a member of Jackson's political circle, he was elected to the United States House of Representatives from the Ninth Tennessee District. As a member of Congress, he worked mightily, though unsuccessfully, for the election of Andrew Jackson to the presidency in 1824. In 1825 he was returned to Congress for a second and final term. In 1827, ever the Jackson protégé, Houston was elected governor of Tennessee. He was thirty-four years of age, extremely ambitious, and in the thick of tumultuous Tennessee politics. Standing six feet two inches tall and handsome, he cut a dashing figure wherever he went.

On January 22, 1829, he married nineteen-year-old Eliza Allen of Gallatin, Tennessee. Houston subsequently announced his bid for reelection to the governorship. After eleven weeks and amid much mystery, the marriage ended. Eliza returned to her parents' home. Extremely distraught, Houston abruptly resigned from his office on April 16 and fled west across the Mississippi River to Indian Territory. Both parties maintained a lifelong silence about the affair. Houston's exit brought the Tennessee phase of his career to an end. As a possible heir apparent to Andrew Jackson, he may well have given up an opportunity to run eventually for president of the United States.

He made his way to the lodge of Oolooteka in what is now day Oklahoma to live once again in self-imposed exile among the Cherokees, this time for three years. Among the Indians he tried to reestablish his tranquility. He dressed Indian-style and, although he corresponded with Andrew Jackson, initially secluded himself from contacts with white society. Initially, too, he drank so heavily that he reportedly earned the nickname "Big Drunk." He quickly became active in Indian affairs, especially in helping to keep peace between the various tribes in Indian Territory. He was granted Cherokee citizenship and often acted as a tribal emissary. Under Cherokee law, he married Diana Rogers Gentry, an Indian woman of mixed blood. Together,
they established a residence and trading post called Wigwam Neosho on the Neosho River near Fort Gibson.

Gradually reinvolving himself in the white world, he made various trips East-to Tennessee, Washington, and New York. In December 1831, while on the Arkansas River, Houston encountered Alexis de Tocqueville, the latter on his famous travels in the United States. Houston impressed the Frenchman as an individual of great physical and moral energy, the universal American in perpetual motion; Houston undoubtedly served as an example for Tocqueville's composite description of the "nervous American," the man-on-the-make so pervasive in the United States during the Age of Jackson.

On the evening of April 13, 1832, on the streets of Washington, Houston thrashed William Stanbery, United States representative from Ohio, with a hickory cane. The assault resulted from a perceived insult by Stanbery over an Indian rations contract. Houston was soon arrested and tried before the House of Representatives. Francis Scott Key served as his attorney. The month-long proceedings ended in an official reprimand and a fine, but the affair catapulted Houston back into the political arena.

Leaving Diana and his life among the Indians, Houston crossed the Red River into Mexican Texas on December 2, 1832, and began another, perhaps the most important, phase of his career. His "true motives" for entering Texas have been the source of much speculation. Whether he did so simply as a land speculator, as an agent provocateur for American expansion intent on wresting Texas from Mexico, or as someone scheming to establish an independent nation, Houston saw Texas as his "land of promise." For him, it represented a place for bold enterprise, rife with political and financial opportunity.

He quickly became embroiled in the Anglo-Texans' politics of rebellion. He served as a delegate from Nacogdoches at the Convention of 1833 in San Felipe, where he sided with the more radical faction under the leadership of William H. Wharton. He also pursued a law practice in Nacogdoches and filed for a divorce from Eliza, which was finally granted in 1837. As prescribed by Mexican law, he was baptized into the Catholic Church under the name Samuel Pablo. In September 1835 he chaired a mass meeting in Nacogdoches to consider the possibility of convening a consultation. By
October, Houston had expressed his belief that war between Texas and the central government was inevitable. That month he became commander in chief of troops for the Department of Nacogdoches and called for volunteers to begin the "work of liberty." He served as a delegate from Nacogdoches to the Consultation of 1835, which deliberated in Columbia in October and at San Felipe in November. On November 12 the Consultation appointed Houston major general of the Texas army.

During February 1836, Houston and John Forbes, as commissioners for the provisional government, negotiated a treaty with the Cherokee Indians in East Texas, thus strategically establishing peace on that front. In March, Houston served as a delegate from Refugio to the convention at Washington-on-the-Brazos, where, on his birthday, March 2, the assembly adopted the Texas Declaration of Independence. Two days later Houston received the appointment of major general of the army from the convention, with instructions to organize the republic's military forces.

After joining his army in Gonzales, Houston and his troops retreated eastward as the Mexican army under Gen. Antonio López de Santa Anna swept across Texas. This campaign caused Houston much anguish because the Texan rebels suffered from a general lack of discipline. He likewise fretted when the citizenry fled in the so-called Runaway Scrape. Despite these problems, Houston and his men defeated Santa Anna's forces at the decisive battle of San Jacinto on the afternoon of April 21, 1836. During this engagement, his horse, Saracen, was shot beneath him, and Houston was wounded severely just above the right ankle. The capture of Santa Anna the next day made the victory complete. At San Jacinto, Sam Houston became forever enshrined as a member of the pantheon of Texas heroes and a symbol for the age.

Riding the wave of popularity as "Old Sam Jacinto," Houston became the first regularly elected president of the Republic of Texas, defeating Stephen F. Austin. During his two presidential terms he successfully guided the new ship of state through many trials and tribulations. His first term lasted from October 22, 1836, to December 10, 1838. The town of Houston was founded in 1836, named in his honor, and served as the capital of the republic during most of his first administration. During this term Houston
sought to demilitarize Texas by cannily furloughing much of
the army. He also tried, with limited success, to avoid
trouble between white settlers and Indians. One of his
biggest crises came with the Córdova Rebellion, an
unsuccessful revolt in 1838 by a group of Kickapoo Indians
and Mexican residents along the Angelina River. In late
1836, Houston sent Santa Anna, then a prisoner of war, to
Washington to seek the annexation of Texas to the United
States. Although Houston favored annexation, his initial
efforts to bring Texas into the Union proved futile, and he
formally withdrew the offer by the end of his first term.

After leaving office because the Constitution of the
Republic of Texas barred a president from succeeding
himself, Houston served in the Texas House of
Representatives as a congressman from San Augustine from
1839 to 1841. He was in the forefront of the opposition to
President Mirabeau B. Lamar, who had been Houston's vice
president. Houston particularly criticized Lamar's
expansionist tendencies and harsh measures toward the
Indians.

On May 9, 1840, Houston married twenty-one-year-old
Margaret Moffett Lea of Marion, Alabama. A strict Baptist,
Margaret served as a restraining influence on her husband
and especially bridled his drinking. They had eight
children: Sam Houston, Jr., (1843), Nancy Elizabeth
(1846), Margaret (1848), Mary William (1850), Antoinette
Power (1852), Andrew Jackson Houston (1854), William
Rogers (1858), and Temple Lea Houston (1860).

Houston succeeded Lamar to a second term as president from
December 12, 1841, to December 9, 1844. During this
administration, Houston stressed financial austerity and
dramatically reduced government offices and salaries. He and
the Congress even tried to sell the four-ship Texas Navy, an
effort forcibly prevented by the people of Galveston.
Houston reestablished peace with the Indians by making
treaties with the bands that still remained in Texas.
Although many Texans clamored for action, President Houston
deftly managed to avoid war with Mexico after the two
Mexican invasions of 1842. After the first incursion
Houston directed that the government archives be moved from
Austin, an order that ultimately resulted in the "Archive
War," in which residents of Austin forcibly prevented
removal of the files. After the second invasion Houston
authorized a force under Gen. Alexander Somervell to
pursue the enemy to the Rio Grande and, if conditions warranted, to attack Mexico. Part of Somervell's legion became the disastrous Mier expedition, an escapade that Houston opposed. In 1843 Houston approved of the abortive Snively expedition, which sought to interdict trade along the Santa Fe Trail. In 1844 Houston found it necessary to send the militia to quell the Regulator-Moderator War in Shelby County, an East Texas feud that presented one of the most vexing problems of his second administration. Houston was succeeded to the presidency by Anson Jones, whom the electorate viewed as a "Houston man." Sam Houston's name had become synonymous with Texas. Indeed, Texas politics during the republic had been characterized by a struggle between Houston and anti-Houston factions.

When Texas joined the union, Houston became one of its two United States senators, along with Thomas Jefferson Rusk (see SENATORS). Houston served in the Senate from February 21, 1846, until March 4, 1859. Beginning with the 1848 election, he was mentioned as a possible candidate for president. He even had a biography published in 1846 by Charles Edwards Lester entitled Sam Houston and His Republic, which amounted to campaign publicity. As senator, Houston emerged as an ardent Unionist, true to his association with Andrew Jackson, a stand that made him an increasingly controversial figure. He stridently opposed the rising sectionalism of the antebellum period and delivered eloquent speeches on the issue. A supporter of the 1820 Missouri Compromise, which banned slavery north of latitude 36°30', Houston voted in 1848 for the Oregon Bill prohibiting the "peculiar institution" in that territory, a vote proslavery Southerners later held against him. Although he was a slaveowner who defended slavery in the South, Houston again clashed with his old nemesis who led the proslavery forces when he opposed John C. Calhoun's Southern Address in 1849.

Houston always characterized himself as a Southern man for the Union and opposed any threats of disunity, whether from Northern or Southern agitators. He incurred the permanent wrath of proslavery elements by supporting the Compromise of 1850, a series of measures designed to ensure sectional harmony. In 1854, Houston alienated Democrats in Texas and the South even further by opposing the Kansas-Nebraska Bill because it allowed the status of slavery to be determined by popular sovereignty, a concept he saw as potentially destabilizing to the nation. He likewise embraced the
principles of the American (Know-Nothing) party as a response to growing states'-rights sentiment among the Democrats. In 1854, he joined the Baptist Church, no doubt in partial response to the troubles of this period of his life. His career in the Senate was effectively ended when, in 1855, the Texas legislature officially condemned his position on the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

As a lame-duck senator, Houston ran for governor of Texas in 1857. He was defeated in a rigorous campaign by the state Democratic party's official nominee, Hardin R. Runnels. Predictably, the state legislature did not reelect Houston to the Senate; instead, in late 1857, it replaced him with John Hemphill. The replacement took place at the end of Houston's term, in 1859. So concerned was Houston about sectional strife that during his final year in the Senate he advocated establishing a protectorate over Mexico and Central America as a way to bring unity to the United States.

Out of the Senate, Houston ran a second time for governor in 1859. Because of his name recognition, a temporary lull in the sectional conflict, and other factors, he defeated the incumbent, Runnels, in the August election and assumed office on December 21. As governor he continued to pursue his fanciful plans for a protectorate over Mexico, and envisioned the use of Texas Rangers and volunteers to accomplish that end. He likewise tried to enlist the aid of Robert E. Lee, Benjamin McCulloch, and some New York financiers for his scheme. Because of his staunch Unionism, Houston was nearly nominated for the presidency in May 1860 by the National Union party convention in Baltimore, but narrowly lost to John Bell. His possible candidacy received favorable mention by people in many regions of the nation who longed to prevent sectional strife.

When Abraham Lincoln was elected president of the United States, the clamor of discontent in Texas prompted Houston to call a special session of the state legislature. Adamantly opposed to secession, Houston warned Texans that civil war would result in a Northern victory and destruction of the South, a prophecy that was borne out by future events. The Secession Convention, however, convened a week later and began a series of actions that withdrew Texas from the Union; Houston acquiesced to these events rather than bring civil strife and bloodshed to his beloved state. But when he refused to take the oath of loyalty to
the newly formed Confederate States of America, the Texas convention removed him from office on March 16 and replaced him with Lieutenant Governor Edward Clark\textsuperscript{qv} two days later. Reportedly, during these traumatic days President Lincoln twice offered Houston the use of federal troops to keep him in office and Texas in the Union, offers that Houston declined, again to avoid making Texas a scene of violence. Instead, the Raven—now sixty-eight years of age, weary, with a family of small children, and recognizing the inevitable—again chose exile.

After leaving the Governor's Mansion,\textsuperscript{qv} Houston at least verbally supported the Southern cause. Against his father's advice, Sam, Jr., eagerly joined the Confederate Army and was wounded at the battle of Shiloh. Houston moved his wife and other children in the fall of 1862 to Huntsville, where they rented a two-story residence known as the Steamboat House,\textsuperscript{qv} so called because it resembled a riverboat. Rumors abounded that Houston, though ailing and aged, harbored plans to run again for governor. But on July 26, 1863, after being ill for several weeks, he died in the downstairs bedroom of the Steamboat House, succumbing to pneumonia at age seventy. Dressed in Masonic ceremonial trappings, he was buried in Oakwood Cemetery at Huntsville. See also ANTEBELLUM TEXAS and HOUSTON, MARGARET MOFFETT LEA.


Thomas H. Kreneck

Recommended citation:

HOWARD, Benjamin Chew, statesman, born in Baltimore county, Maryland, 5 November, 1791; died in Baltimore, Maryland, 6 March, 1872. He was graduated at Princeton in 1809, studied law, and practised in Baltimore. In 1814 he assisted in organizing" troops for the defence of Baltimore, and commanded the "mechanical volunteers" at the battle of North Point on 12 September of that year. He served in congress in 1829-'33, having been chosen as a Democrat, and again in 1835-'9, when he was chairman of the committee on foreign relations, and drew up its report on the boundary question. From 1843 till 1862 he was reporter of the supreme court of the United States; and in 1861 he was a delegate to the peace congress. Princeton gave him the degree of LL.D. in 1869. He published "Reports of Cases in the Supreme Court of the United States from 1843 till 1855" (Baltimore, 1855). Edited Appletons Encyclopedia, Copyright © 2001 Virtualology. See also DAB.

HUNT, MEMUCAN (1807-1856). Memucan Hunt, legislator and secretary of the Texas Navy, was born on August 7, 1807, in Vance County, North Carolina. He engaged in planting and business until 1834, when he removed to Madison County, Mississippi. In 1836 he volunteered his services to Texas, where he arrived shortly after the battle of San Jacinto.
President David G. Burnet\textsuperscript{qv} appointed him brigadier general in August 1836 to meet an expected invasion from Mexico, but the danger soon passed, and Hunt resigned his commission. President Sam Houston\textsuperscript{qv} appointed Hunt agent to the United States to assist William H. Wharton\textsuperscript{qv} in securing the recognition of Texas. That task successfully accomplished in March 1837, Hunt became Texan minister at Washington. His proposal of annexation\textsuperscript{qv} in 1837 was rejected by the United States, but he succeeded in negotiating a boundary convention in 1838.

Under President Mirabeau B. Lamar,\textsuperscript{qv} Hunt was secretary of the navy from December 1838 to May 1839, when he became the Texas representative on the joint United States-Texas boundary commission. In 1841 he was an unsuccessful candidate for vice president. He was inspector general of the army and then adjutant general in the Somervell expedition\textsuperscript{qv} in 1842. He served briefly in the Mexican War.\textsuperscript{qv} After annexation he served one term in the legislature, 1852, and in 1853 he was appointed United States commissioner to adjust the southwestern boundary. He spent his last years trying to recoup his fortune, which he had sacrificed in the cause of Texas. The legislature granted him full compensation in land. To develop his holdings he promoted a railroad from Galveston Bay to Red River. While he was thus engaged, his health failed, and he died at his brother's home in Tipton County, Tennessee, on June 5, 1856. Hunt County, Texas, was named for him.


C. T. Neu

HURD, WILLIAM A. (?-1838). William A. Hurd, naval officer, commanded the armed schooner *San Felipe*,⁹ which returned Stephen F. Austin⁹ to Texas from New Orleans in August 1835 after his incarceration in Mexico. The ship also carried arms and ammunition for the Texas revolutionaries. On September 1, upon reaching the Velasco bar at the mouth of the Brazos River, the *San Felipe* engaged the Mexican revenue cutter *Correo de México*, which had been harassing ships out of the port of Brazoria. The more heavily armed Texas vessel, with a large force of volunteer "marines" aboard, badly damaged the *Correo* and wounded her captain, Thomas M. (Mexico) Thompson.⁹ The Mexican cutter took flight, but became becalmed during the night and was overtaken the next morning when the Texas steamer *Laura*⁹ towed Hurd's ship into position to rake the *Correo*'s stern. Thereupon the Mexican cutter surrendered and was taken to New Orleans, where its captain and crew were tried on charges of piracy. The duel between the *San Felipe* and the *Correo* is regarded by many as the opening battle of the Texas Revolution.⁹

Early in November Hurd and the *San Felipe* again engaged a Mexican revenue cutter, a larger and better armed one. Although details of the engagement are now lost, the episode ended when the *San Felipe* was run aground in Matagorda Bay and severely cannonaded by a Mexican man-of-war. That month the Matagorda Committee of Safety purchased the *William Robbins*, later renamed *Liberty*,⁹ and placed her under Hurd's command. On December 19, 1835, authorized by a letter of marque from the General Council,⁹ Hurd forced the surrender at Cavallo Pass of the Mexican man-of-war *Bravo*.

With the establishment of the regular Texas Navy⁹ Hurd was given command of the *Brutus*,⁹ a newly acquired schooner. In the spring of 1836 he and his crew convoyed a group of vessels from New Orleans to Galveston. Later that summer they participated in the Texas blockade of Matamoros. Hurd quit the blockade, however, and sailed to New York, apparently without either the knowledge or the permission of Commodore Charles E. Hawkins,⁹ the commander of the Texas Navy. The *Brutus* was in port at New York from September 1836 to February 1837. Hurd sailed from New York in March, reached Texas in April, and was immediately relieved of his command. He died in New Orleans on September 28, 1838. He has been characterized by naval historian Jim Dan Hill as "arrogant" and "swashbuckling."

Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:
"HURD, WILLIAM A." The Handbook of Texas Online. 
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/HH/fhu42.html>

HUSTON, FELIX (1800-1857). Felix Huston, lawyer, military adventurer, and commanding officer of the Army of the Republic of Texas, was born in Kentucky in 1800 and was practicing law in Natchez, Mississippi, when word of the Texas Revolution reached him. On July 14, 1835, he presided over a meeting in Natchez advocating Texas independence and soliciting aid for the cause. As a propagandist for the revolution, he raised troops and money throughout Mississippi and Kentucky and incurred a personal debt of $40,000 raising and equipping soldiers for service in Texas. He left Natchez on May 5, 1836, with Rezin P. Bowie and an estimated 500 to 700 volunteers for the Texas army, marched across Louisiana, and arrived at army headquarters on July 4, too late to participate in the war for independence.

After San Jacinto, Sam Houston left the army to seek treatment in New Orleans for a wounded ankle, leaving Thomas Jefferson Rusk in command. When ad interim president David G. Burnet attempted to relieve Rusk and
place Mirabeau B. Lamar in command of the army, Huston was selected by his fellow officers to chair a committee called to deal with the government's "interference." Huston's committee resolved to support Rusk as general in chief, but when Lamar arrived in camp, Rusk called for a vote of the troops. Though Rusk was confirmed overwhelmingly, Lamar continued to issue orders as commander in chief until Huston and other officers pressured him into resigning. Rusk continued in command until Houston's inauguration as first president of the republic, then reluctantly accepted a cabinet post as secretary of war in Houston's cabinet. On December 20, 1836, Sam Houston appointed Huston junior brigadier general of the army and temporary commander in chief. Command of the 2,000-man army thus devolved upon Felix Huston, a Mississippi planter of volatile temper and decidedly aggressive intentions toward Mexico. Huston's headquarters and the bulk of the army were located at Camp Johnson, on the Lavaca River; a small mounted detachment under Lt. Col. Juan N. Seguin reoccupied San Antonio. Galveston and Velasco also quartered small garrisons, and a line of crude forts on the Indian frontier was manned by small groups of mounted volunteers. Under Huston the camps of the army became the resting place for idlers and brawlers, and when Houston appointed Albert Sidney Johnston senior brigadier general and commander of the army, Huston's honor compelled him to call out the new commander and shoot him through the right hip in a duel on the Lavaca River, on February 7, 1837.

Huston, who believed that Mexico would never recognize the Rio Grande as the southern border of Texas, proposed that he raise, finance, and command a military colony of 5,000 to 10,000 soldiers in South Texas with the intention of capturing Matamoros. Rusk and Gen. Thomas J. Green seem to have favored the scheme, but it was vetoed by President Houston and never carried out.

Huston arrived at Plum Creek on the evening of August 11, 1840, and took command of the gathering troops. The following day he formed his troops for battle, dismounted his men, and began firing at random. As the Comanches fled with their plunder, Huston, at the urging of Benjamin McCulloch and other old Indian fighters, ordered a charge. Huston left Texas in the fall after the battle of Plum Creek and, in partnership with Sergeant S. Prentiss, formed a law firm in New Orleans. In 1844 he campaigned vigorously in favor of the annexation of Texas to the
United States, but by the late 1850s he was prominent as a secessionist. He died in Natchez in 1857. Historian Eugene C. Barker characterized Huston as "a typical military adventurer" whose "actual personal service in Texas was more obstreperous than effective; nevertheless," Barker writes, Huston was "a true friend of Texas."


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

INGRAM, IRA (1788-1837). Ira Ingram, soldier, legislator, and member of Stephen F. Austin's Old Three Hundred, was born in Brookfield, Vermont, on August 19, 1788, the son of Phillip and Rachael (Burton) Ingram. After sojourning for a time in Tennessee he seems to have moved to New Orleans, where he married Emily B. Holt of Tennessee on March 13, 1823; she died in October 1824. They had one daughter. At the instigation of his brother Seth Ingram, Ira moved to Texas in January 1826 and settled in the Austin colony in the area that became Waller County. In 1828 he and his brother were partners in a merchandising establishment in San Felipe de Austin. Although defeated by Thomas M. Duke in the election for alcalde in 1832, Ingram represented the Mina District at the Convention of 1832 and San Felipe in the Convention of 1833. He also served as secretary of the local committee of public safety, organized to resist Mexican Centralist authority. In 1834 he was elected the
first alcalde of Matagorda and wrote the Goliad Declaration of Independence,\textsuperscript{qv} signed on December 22, 1835. During the Texas Revolution\textsuperscript{qv} Ingram participated in the capture of Goliad as commissary and secretary to commandant Philip Dimmitt.\textsuperscript{qv} In November 1835 he requested a transfer from Stephen F. Austin. He served in Capt. Thomas Stewart's company of Matagorda Volunteers in 1836. On April 5, 1836, Gen. Sam Houston\textsuperscript{qv} ordered Ingram, then commissioned as a major, to return to East Texas and the United States to recruit volunteers for the Texas army. Ingram was Matagorda representative in the First Congress of the Republic of Texas\textsuperscript{qv} and was elected speaker of the House. He resigned from the legislature on May 1, 1837, possibly because of the disclosure that he had once been convicted of forgery and imprisoned in New York. He was again elected mayor of Matagorda, but died on September 22, 1837, before his inauguration. Ingram was present at the first meeting of the Masonic fraternity in Texas on January 11, 1828. In his will he left $70,000 to the Matagorda schools.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

INVINCIBLE. Disturbed by the appearance of Mexican cruisers patrolling Gulf Coast waters during the latter part of 1835 and the beginning of 1836, the provisional government\textsuperscript{qv} of
Texas was compelled to procure vessels to combat the superior Mexican ships. The Invincible was one of those vessels, purchased by Texas special agents Thomas F. McKinney and Samuel May Williams. The Invincible was a 125-ton schooner built in Baltimore, Maryland. By using his brother's credit and contacts Williams obtained the ship, which was intended for the African slave trade. McKinney and Williams sold the vessel to the Texas government after it was fitted out in New Orleans by William Bryan, Texas general agent, Thomas Green, a Texas supporter, and Edward Hall, Texas purchasing agent. McKinney and Williams made a handsome profit. McKinney was appointed the first commander but never sailed a day.

Once the fitting-out process was completed, the Invincible was ready to set out for the Texas coast. Meanwhile, a new commander, Jeremiah Brown, was appointed. Captain Brown, in addition to his commission, received orders to cruise the Gulf Coast and engage the Mexican cruiser Montezuma. Although the Montezuma had posed no immediate threat to Texas, merchants were afraid that it would impede vital shipping, so the Mexican vessel had to be destroyed. At 10:00 A.M. on April 3, 1836, somewhere near the mouth of the Rio Grande, the Invincible encountered the Montezuma. After a fierce exchange of broadsides the Montezuma ran aground, and its crew escaped ashore. Around 2:00 P.M. the Invincible sighted and engaged the Pocket, a United States merchant vessel. The Pocket was displaying a signal pennant indicating that the vessel was transporting cargo to support Antonio López de Santa Anna's operation against Texas. Brown boarded the vessel, examined the cargo and ship's papers, and discovered war contraband, arms, and ammunition that did not appear on the manifest. He also found a detailed map of the Texas coastline and military dispatches in Spanish. Furthermore, the Pocket was carrying Mexican naval officers. Acting on this evidence, Brown assigned a prize crew and escorted the Pocket to Galveston. Brown immediately left that port after disposing of the prize because the Invincible was scheduled to be refitted at New Orleans. News of the Pocket's capture inflamed the wrath of New Orleans merchants and insurance carriers, whose lobbying forced local federal officials to protect commerce in the Gulf of Mexico. On May 1, 1836, the crew of the Invincible was arrested in New Orleans and charged with piracy. However, the charge was not substantiated, and the crew was released.
After some additional legal delays, the Invincible returned to the Texas coast, from where in June 1836 it was supposed to transport the captive Santa Anna to Veracruz. On June 5, 1836, Gen. Thomas Jefferson Green\textsuperscript{qv} arrived with volunteers from the United States on a Texas contract vessel, Ocean.\textsuperscript{qv} The Ocean prevented the Invincible from getting underway, and Santa Anna was again detained. On July 4, 1836, the Invincible went to assist another Texas naval vessel, Brutus,\textsuperscript{qv} which was blockaded inside the port of Matagorda by the Mexican cruiser Vencedor del Alamo. After the Invincible approached the Mexican vessel, the Vencedor withdrew without firing a shot.

On August 4, 1836, the Invincible sailed for New York for repairs. While there the ship was almost detained and sold because the crew could not pay the repair cost. Eventually, however, the bills were paid by Samuel Swartwout,\textsuperscript{qv} a devout Texas supporter. The Invincible departed New York in a great hurry and just ahead of a pursuing United States vessel under orders to arrest the crew and detain the vessel for violating the neutrality of the United States.

On March 14, 1837, the Invincible arrived at the Texas coast. H. L. Thompson was appointed commander. Thompson, accompanied by Samuel Rhoads Fisher,\textsuperscript{qv} secretary of the Texas Navy,\textsuperscript{qv} set out in June 1837. During this voyage the Invincible inflicted severe damage on several Mexican coastal towns and captured prize vessels including, unfortunately, the Eliza Russell, a British ship. The Texas government eventually had to pay British claims totaling about $4,000. Both Thompson and Fisher were suspended. Fisher later resigned, and Thompson died before a naval investigation could start.

On August 26, 1837, the Invincible escorted the Brutus into Galveston harbor. The Brutus had a Mexican prize vessel, Abispa, in tow. The Invincible anchored overnight outside the harbor. The next day she was assailed by two Mexican cruisers, Vencedor del Alamo and Libertador, which apparently were pursuing the Texas naval vessels. The Brutus attempted to assist the Invincible but ran aground. The Invincible, therefore, was left alone to engage the Mexican cruisers. After a prolonged engagement, the Invincible attempted to flee from the battle, but ran aground and sank. The wreck may have been found in 1995.
IRION, ROBERT ANDERSON (1804-1861). Robert Anderson Irion, physician, surveyor, and Republic of Texas\textsuperscript{qv} secretary of state, was born in Paris, Davidson County, Tennessee, on July 7, 1804, to John Poindexter and Maacha (White) Irion. He received his medical training and completed his education at Transylvania University in Lexington, Kentucky, in March 1826. He began his medical practice in Vicksburg, Mississippi. In 1832, following the death of his first wife, Ann A. Vick, he left a daughter in the care of relatives and moved to Texas, first practicing medicine in San Augustine. He subsequently moved to Nacogdoches, where he became a surveyor and partner of George Aldrich. In May 1835 Samuel M. Williams, Francis W. Johnson, and Robert Peebles\textsuperscript{qv} sponsored a bill in the legislature of Coahuila and Texas\textsuperscript{qv} to award Irion and Aldrich 400 leagues of land for enlisting a company of soldiers for the Mexican army. Though the bill passed, Irion never received this grant, but he did receive a ten-league grant for enlisting as a soldier for that year. His title and all of the Mexican ten-league grants were canceled by the Republic of Texas.\textsuperscript{qv}

When the Mexican land offices closed in the fall of 1835, Irion returned to the practice of medicine in Nacogdoches. On September 14, 1835, he was elected to the Committee of Safety and Vigilance for Nacogdoches and on April 14, 1836, was a commandant of Nacogdoches Municipality. He was a senator from Nacogdoches in the First Congress of the Republic of Texas, from October 4, 1836, to June 13, 1837. President Sam Houston\textsuperscript{qv} appointed him secretary of state of the Republic of Texas in 1837, and he traveled to the United States, Canada, England, and Europe until President
Mirabeau B. Lamar appointed Barnard E. Bee to succeed him on December 13, 1838.

Irion was a charter member of the Philosophical Society of Texas and an Episcopalian. On March 29 or 30, 1840, he married Anna W. Raguet (see IRION, ANNA W. R.) of Nacogdoches, daughter of Henry Raguet; they had five children. Irion continued the practice of medicine in Nacogdoches until his death, on March 2, 1861. He was buried in Oak Grove Cemetery in Nacogdoches, where a monument was erected in his honor. Irion County in West Texas was named for him in 1889.


Linda Sybert Hudson

Recommended citation:
"IRION, ROBERT ANDERSON." The Handbook of Texas Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/II/fir4.html>
JACKSON, Andrew, a Representative and a Senator from Tennessee and 7th President of the United States; born on March 15, 1767; in the Waxhaw Settlement in South Carolina; attended an old-field school; though just a boy, participated in the battle of Hanging Rock during the Revolution, captured by the British and imprisoned; worked for a time in a saddler’s shop and afterward taught school; studied law in Salisbury, N.C.; admitted to the bar in 1787; moved to Jonesboro (now Tennessee) in 1788 and commenced practice; appointed solicitor of the western district of North Carolina, comprising what is now the State of Tennessee, in 1788; held the same position in the territorial government of Tennessee after 1791; delegate to the convention to frame a constitution for the new State 1796; upon the admission of Tennessee as a State into the Union was elected to the Fourth and Fifth Congresses and served from December 5, 1796, until his resignation in September 1797; elected as a Republican in September 1797 to the United States Senate for the term that had commenced March 4, 1797, and served from September 26, 1797, until his resignation in April 1798; judge of the State supreme court of Tennessee 1798-1804; engaged in planting and in mercantile pursuits; served in the Creek War of 1813 as commander of Tennessee forces; his victory in the Creek War brought him a commission as major general in the United States Army in May 1814; led his army to victory over the British in the Battle of New Orleans in January 1815; received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal by resolution of February 27, 1815; commanded an expedition which captured Florida in 1817; served as Governor of the new territory in 1821; again elected to the United States Senate and served from March 4, 1823, to October 14, 1825, when he resigned; chairman, Committee on Military Affairs (Eighteenth Congress); unsuccessful candidate for President in 1824; elected as a Democrat as President of the United States in 1828; reelected in 1832 and served from March 4, 1829, to March 3, 1837; retired to his country home, the ‘Hermitage,’ near Nashville, Tenn., where he died June 8, 1845; interment in the garden on his estate. Bibliography: American National Biography; Dictionary of American Biography; Remini, Robert. Andrew Jackson and the Course of American Empire, 1767-1821. New York: Harper & Row, 1977;

JOHNSON, Richard Mentor, (brother of James Johnson [1774-1826] and John Telemachus Johnson, and uncle of Robert Ward Johnson), a Representative and a Senator from Kentucky and a Vice President of the United States; born at “Beargrass,” Jefferson County, Ky., near the present site of Louisville, October 17, 1780; attended the common schools and Transylvania University, Lexington, Ky.; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1802 and commenced practice in Great Crossings, Ky.; member, State house of representatives 1804-1806 and again in 1819; elected as a Republican to the Tenth and to the five succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1807-March 3, 1819); chairman, Committee on Claims (Eleventh Congress), Committee on Expenditures in the Department of War (Fifteenth Congress); commissioned colonel of Kentucky Volunteers and commanded a regiment in engagements against the British in lower Canada in 1813; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of John J. Crittenden; reelected and served from December 10, 1819, to March 3, 1829; unsuccessful candidate for reelection in 1829; chairman, Committee on Post Office and Post Roads (Nineteenth and Twentieth Congresses); elected to the Twenty-first and to the three succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1829-March 3, 1837); chairman, Committee on Post Office and Post Roads (Twenty-first and Twenty-second Congresses), Committee on Military Affairs (Twenty-second through Twenty-fourth Congresses); was chosen Vice President of the United States by the Senate on February 8, 1837, no candidate having received a majority of the electoral vote, and served under President Martin Van Buren from March 4, 1837, to March 3, 1841; member, State house of representatives 1850; died in Frankfort, Ky., November 19, 1850; interment in the Frankfort Cemetery. Bibliography: American National Biography; Dictionary of American Biography; Meyer, Leland. The Life and Times of Colonel Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky. 1932. Reprint. New York: AMS Press, 1967. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

JOHNSTON, ALBERT SIDNEY (1803-1862). Albert Sidney Johnston, Confederate general, son of John and Abigail (Harris) Johnston, was born at Washington, Kentucky, on
February 2, 1803. He attended Transylvania University before he entered the United States Military Academy at West Point, from which he graduated in June 1826. He served at Sackett's Harbor, New York in 1826, with the Sixth Infantry at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, in 1827, and as regimental adjutant in the Black Hawk War. On January 20, 1829, he married Henrietta Preston. Because of his wife's illness, he resigned his commission on April 22, 1834, and farmed near St. Louis in 1835. She died on August 12, 1835. In 1836 Johnston moved to Texas and enlisted as a private in the Texas Army. On August 5, 1836, he was appointed adjutant general by Thomas Jefferson Rusk and on January 31, 1837, he became senior brigadier general in command of the army to replace Felix Huston. A duel with Huston resulted; Johnston was wounded and could not take the command. On December 22, 1838, he was appointed secretary of war for the Republic of Texas by President Mirabeau B. Lamar, and in December 1839 he led an expedition against the Cherokee in East Texas. On March 1, 1840, Johnston returned to Kentucky, where, on October 3, 1843, he married Eliza Griffin, a cousin of his first wife. They returned to Texas to settle at China Grove Plantation in Brazoria County.

During the Mexican War he was colonel of the First Texas Rifle Volunteers and served with W. O. Butler as inspector general at Monterrey, Mexico. On December 2, 1849, Johnston became paymaster in the United States Army and was assigned to the Texas frontier. He went with William S. Harney to the Great Plains in 1855, and on April 2, 1856, he was appointed colonel of the Second Cavalry. From 1858 to 1860 Johnston acted as brevet brigadier general in an expedition to escort the Mormons to Salt Lake City. He was sent to the Pacific Department and stationed at San Francisco in 1860. At the beginning of the Civil War in 1861, he resigned his commission in the United States Army, refused the federal government's offer of a command, and returned overland to Texas.

Jefferson Davis appointed Johnston a general in the Confederate Army and assigned him command of the Western Department. Johnston took Bowling Green, Kentucky, issued a call for men, and formed and drilled an army. He knew the weaknesses of his army: small size, lack of organization, long line of defense, and location in river territory. In February 1862 he moved his line of defense to the vicinity of Nashville, Tennessee, and later to Corinth, Mississippi.
On April 6, 1862, he was killed while leading his forces at the battle of Shiloh. He was temporarily buried at New Orleans. By special appropriation, the Texas Legislature, in January 1867, had his remains transferred to Austin for burial in the State Cemetery.\footnote{In 1905 a stone monument executed by noted sculptor Elisabet Ney\footnote{qv} was erected at the site.}


Jeanette H. Flachmeier

Recommended citation:

JONES, ANSON (1798-1858). Anson Jones, doctor, congressman, and the last president of the Republic of Texas,\footnote{qv} son of Solomon and Sarah (Strong) Jones, was born at Seekonkville, Great Barrington, Massachusetts, on January 20, 1798. He hoped to become a printer but was persuaded to study medicine, and in 1820 he was licensed by the Oneida, New York, Medical Society and began practice at Bainbridge. He met with meager success and soon moved to Norwich, where he opened a drugstore that failed. He subsequently started for Harpers Ferry, to begin business again in "the West," but at Philadelphia he was arrested by a creditor and remained to open a medical office and teach school until 1824, when he went to Venezuela for two years. Jones returned to Philadelphia, opened a medical office, qualified for an M.D. degree at Jefferson Medical College in 1827, and became a Mason and an Odd Fellow. He became master of his Masonic lodge and grand master of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows in Pennsylvania, but his medical practice did not prosper. In October 1832 he renounced medicine and became a commission merchant in New Orleans, where he lived through cholera and yellow fever epidemics and a series of failures that left him despondent and broke.
In October 1833, at the suggestion of Jeremiah Brown, Jones drifted to Texas. He had engaged passage back to New Orleans when John A. Wharton and other citizens of Brazoria urged him to "give Texas a fair trial." Jones soon had a practice at Brazoria worth $5,000 a year. As tension between Texas and Mexico mounted, he counseled forbearance and peace until the summer of 1835, when he joined in signing a petition for the calling of the Consultation, which he visited. At a mass meeting at Columbia in December 1835 he presented resolutions for calling a convention to declare independence but declined to be nominated as a delegate. When war came he enlisted in Robert J. Calder's company and during the San Jacinto campaign was judge advocate and surgeon of the Second Regiment. Nevertheless, he insisted upon remaining a private in the infantry. On the field of San Jacinto he found Juan N. Almonte's Journal and Order Book, which he sent to the New York Herald for publication in June 1836. After brief service as apothecary general of the Texas army, Jones returned to Brazoria, evicted James Collinsworth from his office with a challenge to a duel, and resumed practice.

During the First Congress of the republic, Jones became increasingly interested in public questions and critical of congressional policies. He was elected a representative to the Second Congress as an opponent of the Texas Railroad, Navigation, and Banking Company. As chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations, he advocated a withdrawal of the Texas proposal for annexation to the United States. He was also chairman of the committee on privileges and elections and the committee on ways and means. He helped formulate legislation to regulate medical practice and advocated a uniform system of education and an endowment for a university. At the end of his congressional term, Jones planned to marry Mrs. Mary (Smith) McCrory and return to his practice at Brazoria. President Sam Houston, however, appointed him minister to the United States in June 1838 and authorized him to withdraw the annexation proposal. Jones's purpose as minister was to stimulate recognition from and trade relations with Europe in order to make the United States desire annexation or to make Texas strong enough to remain independent. Thus early he hit upon the policy of alternatives that characterized his management of foreign relations until Texas joined the Union and that gave him the title of "Architect of Annexation."
He was recalled by President Mirabeau B. Lamar in May 1839 and resolved to retire from politics, but when he arrived in Texas he found that he had been elected to finish William H. Wharton's term in the Senate. As senator he criticized the fiscal policies of the Lamar administration and the Texan Santa Fe expedition. Jones was chairman of the committees on foreign relations and the judiciary and was president pro tem of the Senate during the Fifth Congress. On May 17, 1840, Jones married Mrs. McCrory at Austin and in the spring of 1841 returned to practice in Brazoria. He declined candidacy for the vice presidency in the election of 1841, in which Houston again became president. Houston appointed Jones his secretary of state, and from December 13, 1841, until February 19, 1846, Jones managed the foreign relations of Texas through a series of crises. Both Houston and Jones later claimed to have devised the foreign policy followed by Texas after 1841, and it is impossible to determine which man originated its leading features. In the main they agreed on the purpose of getting an offer of annexation from the United States or getting an acknowledgment of Texas independence from Mexico. They preferred getting both proposals simultaneously, so that an irrevocable choice might be made between them.

Jones was elected president of Texas in September 1844 and took office on December 9. He had made no campaign speeches, had not committed himself on the subject of annexation, and did not mention the subject in his inaugural address. After James K. Polk's election as president of the United States on a platform of "reannexation of Texas" and President John Tyler's proposal of annexation by joint resolution, Jones continued his silence. But the Texas Congress declared for joining the Union. Before Jones received official notice of the joint resolution, the charges of England and France induced him to delay action for ninety days. He promised to obtain from Mexico recognition of Texas independence and delayed calling the Texas Congress or a convention. Meanwhile, public sentiment for annexation and resentment against Jones mounted. He was burned in effigy, and threats were made to overthrow his government, but he remained silent until Charles Elliot returned from Mexico with the treaty of recognition. On June 4, 1845, Jones presented to the people of Texas the alternative of peace and independence or annexation. The Texas Congress rejected the treaty with Mexico, approved the joint resolution of annexation, and
adopted resolutions censuring Jones. The Convention of 1845\textsuperscript{qv} considered removing Jones from office. He subsequently retained his title, though his duties were merely ministerial. On February 19, 1846, at the ceremony setting up the government of Texas as a state in the Union, Jones declared, "The Republic of Texas is no more." Then he retired to Barrington, his plantation near Washington-on-the-Brazos.

Jones hoped to be elected to the United States Senate, but Houston and Thomas Jefferson Rusk\textsuperscript{qv} were chosen. For twelve years Jones brooded over his neglect while he became a prosperous planter and accumulated a vast estate. After an injury that disabled his left arm in 1849, he became increasingly moody and introspective, and his dislike for Houston turned into hatred. While in this frame of mind, he edited his Republic of Texas, which contained a brief autobiography, portions of his diaries, and annotated selections from his letters. The book was published in New York in 1859, after his death.

On March 1, 1835, with four other persons, Jones had established the first Masonic lodge in Texas, originally Holland Lodge No. 36 at Brazoria. He was its first head. He called the convention that organized the Grand Lodge of Texas on December 20, 1837, and was elected first grand master. He was a charter member and vice president of the Philosophical Society of Texas\textsuperscript{qv} in 1837 and in 1853 helped found the Medical Association of Texas (see TEXAS MEDICAL ASSOCIATION). In 1857 Jones believed that the legislature would send him to Washington as senator, but he received no votes. He committed suicide at Houston on January 9, 1858, and was buried in Glenwood Cemetery at Houston. The Texas Centennial\textsuperscript{qv} Commission erected a statue of him in Anson, Jones County, both of which were named after him. Barrington, his plantation home, is preserved in Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historical Park.\textsuperscript{qv}

In the spring of 1837 an interesting incident took place at Washington. Fairfax Catlett, the secretary of the Texas legation there, who was temporarily in charge of its affairs, was shown a letter to the American State department from M. O. Jones, the American consul at the City of Mexico, in which Jones said that a proposition was before the Mexican Congress to sell Texas to England in order to pay the Mexican debt in England amounting to some sixty-eight million dollars. Jones added that the measure would probably pass, but said nothing as to whether England had suggested it or concurred in it. Catlett, of course, felt it his duty to write at once to Forsyth, the American secretary of state, asking that the United States prevent any such sale and pointing out that Mexico would be unlikely to make such a proposition unless she had previous assurance that it would be acceptable to England. In his letter, however, he spoke of the United States as the "parent commonwealth" of Texas, and Forsyth was so unwilling to have a letter containing such language among the papers of his department that he persuaded Catlett to take the letter back. Catlett reported that he had been told by Crallé (the Washington editor and relative of Calhoun) that the matter had been proposed to England and rejected by her. Earlier in the year William H. Wharton, then one of the agents of Texas at Washington, had written to his government that Forsyth had shown him a letter from Andrew Stevenson, United States minister to England, in which Stevenson said that Lord Palmerston had admitted that
Mexico had applied to him for aid against Texas, but had said that he had refused the application. Evidently, therefore, there was nothing in the story.

Nothing further seems to have come of the incident, but it, as well as the debate of 1836, is instructive as showing the position of the parties at that time: Texas independent of Mexico, but still at war with that country and anxious to become annexed to the United States; Mexico unwilling to recognize her defeat and unfriendly to the United States; England and the United States watchfully jealous of each other. For commercial reasons England befriended Mexico, and was anxious both as Mexico's friend and as the enemy of slavery to keep Texas out of the American Union. The impulse to territorial expansion that has always characterized the American people induced them to desire the annexation of Texas, but the slavery question complicated the matter. The politicians of the Southern States for the most part favored the annexation of Texas because of the existence of slavery in that region, on account of which the admission of Texas would mean the strengthening of the position of slavery in the United States. There came to be a strong movement in the Northern States against annexation for the same reason, and those States were so far successful in securing the adoption of their policy that it was known that Texas could not be admitted into the Union until she secured the recognition of some of the principal European powers.

KAUFMAN, DAVID SPANGLER (1813-1851). David Spangler Kaufman, lawyer, Indian fighter, and politician, son of Daniel Kaufman, was born in Boiling Springs, Pennsylvania, on December 18, 1813. After graduating with high honors from Princeton College in 1830, he studied law under Gen. John A. Quitman in Natchez, Mississippi, and was admitted to the bar. He began his legal career in Natchitoches, Louisiana, in 1835. Two years later he settled in Nacogdoches, Texas, where he practiced law and participated in military campaigns against the Cherokee Indians. He was wounded in the encounter in which Chief Bowl lost his life in 1839. Kaufman occupied a number of important positions
in the republic and state of Texas. Between 1838 and 1841
he represented Nacogdoches County in the House of the Third
Congress of the republic; he served as speaker in the
Fourth and Fifth congresses. From December 1843 through
June 1845 he represented Shelby, Sabine, and Harrison
counties in the Senate of the republic. Texas president
Anson Jonesqv named him chargé d'affaires to the United
States in February 1845. After annexationqv Kaufman
represented the Eastern District of Texas in the United
States House of Representatives during the Twenty-ninth,
Thirtieth, and Thirty-first congresses. While in Congress,
Kaufman argued unsuccessfully that Texas owned lands that
are now parts of New Mexico, Colorado, Kansas, Wyoming, and
Oklahoma. He encouraged Governor Peter H. Bellqv to have
Texas troops seize Santa Fe. He also played a role in the
Compromise of 1850,qv whereby the national government
assumed the debts of Texas. No other Jewish Texan served in
Congress until the 1970s. Kaufman was a Mason and a charter
member of the Philosophical Society of Texas.qv He married
Jane Baxter Richardson, daughter of Daniel Long
Richardson,qv on April 21, 1841. The couple had three sons
and a daughter. Kaufman died in Washington, D.C., on
January 31, 1851, and was buried in the Congressional
Cemetery there. In 1932 his remains were moved to the State
Cemeteryqv in Austin. Kaufman County and the city of Kaufman
are named for him.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: George L. Crocket, Two Centuries in East
Texas (Dallas: Southwest, 1932; facsimile reprod., 1962).
Natalie Ornish, Pioneer Jewish Texans (Dallas: Texas
Heritage, 1989). Texas House of Representatives,
Biographical Directory of the Texan Conventions and
Congresses, 1832-1845 (Austin: Book Exchange, 1941). Dudley
Goodall Wooten, ed., A Comprehensive History of Texas (2
vols., Dallas: Scarff, 1898; rpt., Austin: Texas State
Historical Association, 1986).

Natalie Ornish

Recommended citation:
"KAUFMAN, DAVID SPANGLER." The Handbook of Texas
Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/v
iew/KK/fka12.html>

KICKAPOO INDIANS. The Kickapoo Indians, an Algonkian-
speaking group of fewer than 1,000 individuals scattered
across Texas, Oklahoma, Kansas, and northern Mexico, are the remnants of a larger tribe that once lived in the central Great Lakes region. When first encountered by French explorers in the early 1640s, the Kickapoos, or Kiikaapoa, as they call themselves, were still living in the region between lakes Michigan and Erie—the area considered to have been their ancestral home. By the 1660s, however, accelerating conflicts with the Iroquois over access to hunting grounds rich in fur-bearing animals had driven the Kickapoos and other central Algonkians to seek refuge in what is now Wisconsin. There they formed a loose alliance with other displaced Algonkians while carrying on a vigorous trade with the French. At the time of first contact with whites, the Kickapoos were an independent and self-sufficient people whose mode of life was well adapted to their rich environment. Their self-reliant attitude set them apart from other Indians and continues to be a distinguishing characteristic of the group. It suited them well, for in the seventeenth century the Kickapoos, like other closely related tribes such as the Sacs, Foxes, and Shawnees, lived in a fashion best described as seminomadic. Their yearly subsistence pattern was split between periods of sedentary village life, when the group practiced horticulture and performed religious ceremonies, and time spent on the prairies, where, broken down into smaller, family-based bands, they hunted game and gathered wild foods. For generations, this roving life provided the Kickapoos with adequate nutrition while helping them maintain their autonomy.

Nonetheless, over the next two centuries, the pressures of white expansion, Indian removal policies, and the escalating cycle of frontier violence forced the Kickapoos into a series of relocations, divisions, and reassociations. On two occasions—Pontiac's so-called conspiracy of 1763-69 and the crusade led by Tecumseh and his brother, the Shawnee Prophet, during the first two decades of the nineteenth century—the Kickapoos were in the forefront of unsuccessful multitribal Indian resistance movements. These associations not only turned frontier whites against the Kickapoos but also effected deep divisions within the tribe, so that by the mid-nineteenth century the tribe had divided into three distinct groups—the Kansas Kickapoos, the Oklahoma Kickapoos, and the group known as either the Mexican Kickapoos or the Texas Band of the Oklahoma Kickapoos. With time, these divisions became
more distinct as each group adapted to its particular situation.

Of the three, the Kansas Kickapoos, followers of the prophet Kenekuk settled near Fort Leavenworth since 1834, have become the most settled and acculturated. At the other end of the spectrum stand those who journeyed through Texas and into Mexico. These people, living in virtual isolation, have been remarkably successful in preserving much of the traditional Kickapoo way of life. They are also the largest of the Kickapoo divisions. The Kickapoos were initially invited to settle in Texas by Spanish colonial officials who hoped to use displaced Indians as a buffer against American expansion. This goal proved unreachable, however, as declining Spanish influence and the Mexican War of Independence worked to encourage Americans to settle in Texas. For their part, the Kickapoos adjusted to their new life by joining Cherokee chief Bowl's alliance of immigrant Indians living in northeastern Texas. Unfortunately for the Indians, they claimed the very lands coveted by the white American immigrants. The two groups proved unwilling or unable to live in harmony.

After the Texas Revolution, President Sam Houston attempted to secure peace on the frontier by offering a treaty that would have given land grants to the tribes allied with Bowl. The treaty was never ratified, however, and on October 8, 1838, violence erupted on Richland Creek (later known as Battle Creek) in what later became eastern Navarro County. There, in the Battle Creek Fight, twenty-five members of a surveying party engaged an estimated 300 Kickapoo, Cherokee, and Delaware warriors. Only seven whites survived. A short time later the tense frontier situation grew worse when an alliance of Kickapoos and Mexican guerrillas led by Vicente Córdova attacked the settlement of Killough (see Córdova Rebellion). These acts of violence, combined with the threat of an Indian-Mexican combination, provided Houston's successor, Mirabeau B. Lamar, who was already predisposed to regard all Indians as enemies, the necessary justification for attempting to force all Indians out of Texas. By 1839 most Kickapoos had fled the republic for Mexico or Indian Territory. In Mexico, however, they continued to make trouble for Texans by allying themselves with the Mexican military and serving their new country as raiders into Texas and as border sentinels. For the next thirteen years these Kickapoos, operating out of Morelos, Coahuila, with Caddo, Cherokee,
Delaware, and Seminole partners, harassed settlements in South Texas while successfully repelling Comanche and Apache encroachments from the north. In return for this service the Mexican government awarded the tribe 78,000 acres of land near Zaragoza and Remolino. In 1852 the tribe traded this grant for 17,352 acres at El Nacimiento and an equal amount in Durango that the tribe never occupied. This El Nacimiento grant established a permanent Kickapoo presence in northern Mexico, and the settlement remains home to most of today's Kickapoos.

With the beginning of the Civil War both the Union and the Confederacy sought the aid of the various Indian tribes. Attempting to avoid involvement, many of the Kansas and Indian Territory Kickapoos set out through Texas to join their relatives in Mexico. On January 8, 1865, their effort to remain neutral came to an end when three Kickapoo bands, camping on Dove Creek, a tributary of the Concho River, were attacked by the Confederate cavalry in the battle of Dove Creek. Although surprised and outgunned, the Kickapoos repelled the aggressors. Convinced that Texas had declared war on them, the Kickapoos quickly abandoned camp and completed their journey to Mexico. For years they used the Dove Creek ambush as an excuse for raiding across the Rio Grande. By the early 1870s Kickapoo depredations had become such a serious problem that many Texans called on the cavalry to violate the international border and subdue the offending Indians. On May 18, 1873, Col. Ranald S. Mackenzie's Fourth United States Cavalry, under orders from Gen. Philip H. Sheridan, did just that. Planning their attack so as to coincide with a major Kickapoo hunt, the cavalrymen, some 400 strong, fell on the Kickapoo camp near Remolino while most of the men were away. After a brief skirmish, forty surviving Indians, mostly women, children, and those too old or infirm to hunt, were captured, tied two or three to a horse, and marched to San Antonio. From there they were transferred to Fort Gibson, Indian Territory, where they were held hostage to encourage the surrender of fugitive Kickapoos. Those that gave up, 317 in all, were removed to Indian Territory, but most of the tribe refused to leave and gathered anew in El Nacimiento.

Life in Indian Territory was less than satisfactory. Gathered on a small reservation shared with the Sacs and Foxes, the Kickapoos were subjected to allotment schemes, pressured to send their children to government schools, and
forced to endure the presence of white squatters on their supposedly protected lands. Increasingly unhappy, many Kickapoos sold their lands in 1894 and moved to rejoin their relatives in Mexico. This was an equally unsatisfactory situation because the Kickapoos at El Nacimiento, asserting that the recent immigrants had been contaminated by white culture, refused to allow them to join the principal band. With nowhere to go, the emigrants initially settled in Sonora and then, after complex legal haggling, regained their allotments in Oklahoma, to where most of this band returned by the 1920s. Even so, El Nacimiento remains the home for most Kickapoos and is recognized by the Oklahoma and Kansas groups as the repository of all that is truly Kickapoo.

The Kickapoos did not legally hold title to land in Texas until 1985, but because they have traditionally camped near the international bridge between Piedras Negras, Coahuila, and Eagle Pass, Texas, they have long been identified with this state. On January 8, 1983, Public Law 97-429 resolved the Kickapoos' ambiguous land situation. Under this statute they were officially granted lands near El Indio, Texas, and became identified to United States authorities as the Texas Band of the Oklahoma Kickapoos, thereby becoming eligible for federal aid. Nevertheless, the people still call themselves the Mexican Kickapoos, as they are called in Mexico, their primary place of residence. Today the Mexican Kickapoos are distinguished by their retention of their traditional culture. From religion to home construction to language and education, the coherent Kickapoo way of life has survived, even if somewhat modified by a veneer of western civilization. The group, which numbers between 625 and 650, spends the major portion of the year in El Nacimiento—about 130 miles southwest of Eagle Pass, Texas—but still lives a seminomadic life that has been adapted to modern economic conditions. In middle to late May most of the residents of Nacimiento divide into family-based bands and set out across Texas and other western states to work as migrant agricultural laborers. By late October or early November the bands make their way back to Nacimiento, where they pass the winter hunting, planting crops, raising cattle, and participating in religious ceremonies. Though some earn money by selling agricultural products and crafts, most depend upon federal and Texas welfare programs to supplement their meager incomes.
The Kickapoos' disregard of outside influence in other matters is further evidenced by their relationships with Mexican and United States authorities. Since, in spite of their receipt of government money, they regard themselves as a nation unto themselves, the Kickapoos have migrated across the international border with little regard for political boundaries. Mexico and the United States, in turn, have informally granted the Kickapoos the privilege to seek employment in both countries by giving them, in effect, dual citizenship. Consequently, the tribe is free to cross and recross the border at will. Mexico also allows the Kickapoos certain freedoms not granted to regular Mexican citizens. For example, they are not required to license their vehicles in Mexico and can take electrical appliances into the country without paying duty. However, as the result of a provision in United States Public Law 97-429 that seeks to clarify the Kickapoos' citizenship status, they may be forced to declare allegiance to one or the other government.

To a large degree the persistence of Kickapoo cultural forms is related to the continuing importance of the extended family as the basic unit of society. The Kickapoos take kinship obligations and communal responsibilities very seriously and are reluctant to act in ways contrary to tradition. Consequently, though marriage outside of the group is possible, it remains rare, and most Kickapoos prefer to marry within the tribe. A self-contained social structure is also revealed by the Kickapoos' continuing resistance to efforts to introduce formal education among them. Since they believe that exposure to outside ways will result in rapid disintegration of their culture, Kickapoo adults respond by keeping their children away from government schools and have, on occasion, destroyed school buildings. The tribe's migratory life also hampers attempts to enforce attendance. Therefore, education is frequently carried on in the traditional fashion, by tribal elders, and most Kickapoos remain illiterate in English and Spanish. Yet there are some signs of change. In 1937 the Mexican Código Agrario forced the tribe to adopt an elective governmental system, the ejido. This system, which requires the Indians to elect a president, secretary, and treasurer while providing for a tribal police force, has coexisted with the traditional system of hereditary chief and tribal council. The ejido, however, has become more important. Tribal government changed again in 1984 when Public Law 97-429 placed the Mexican group under the
auspices of the Oklahoma tribe. Also, the Kickapoos' hostility to formal education abated somewhat as they acquired televisions and as some of them began to look outside the community for employment. Nevertheless, the Kickapoos remain among the most traditional of all North American Indian groups.


M. Christopher Nunley

LA BRANCHE, ALCÉE LOUIS (1806-1861). Alcée Louis La Branche, United States chargé d’affaires to the Republic of Texas, son of Alexandre La Branche, was born on his father's plantation on the Mississippi River near New Orleans in 1806. The family, earlier named Zweig (the German equivalent of French branche), had come from Bamberg, Bavaria, to Louisiana in 1721. Alexandre La Branche fought as a regimental commander in the Revolutionary War and the battle of New Orleans. He married Marie Jeanne Piseros, daughter of a prominent Louisiana trader, on November 10, 1778, and Alcée was the fourth of their five children. The Piseros family was French, but of Spanish ancestry.

Alcée developed an interest in politics early, since his father was a delegate to the first constitutional convention of the state of Louisiana in 1812. After he attended the University of Sorreze in France, he became a sugar planter in St. Charles Parish. He served as a member of the Louisiana House of Representatives from 1831 to 1833, and that body elected him speaker of the House on January 7, 1833. Finding him a man of exceptional ability, President Andrew Jackson appointed him on March 3, 1837, to be the first diplomat from the United States to the Republic of Texas. Texas received him enthusiastically, eager to hear about the question of the annexation of Texas to the United States. The capital city, Houston, named a street in La Branche's honor.

As United States chargé d'affaires, La Branche negotiated the settlement of the cases concerning the brigs Pocket and Durango and a temporary commerce agreement. He aggressively defended the United States claim to disputed territory in Red River County (the present Bowie, Red River, Franklin, Titus, Morris, and Cass counties), although Texas maintained a land office there and Red River County had sent representatives to the Congress of the Republic of Texas. Eventually, on April 25, 1838, the two countries signed the Convention of Limits, which recognized Texas claims to the contested county and the Sabine River as the eastern boundary of Texas. However, tension continued between the Republic of Texas and the United States regarding Indian depredations along the northern border. La Branche protested Texas army crossings of the border in pursuit of Indians. He believed that the majority
of Indian attacks were caused by Texans' trespassing and surveying Indian lands. To determine which Indians belonged to which country and to install a United States military post at Shreveport would have solved the problem, he thought. La Branche's reports on real or rumored Mexican attacks expressed optimism about the Texans' ability to retain their independence. On April 2, 1840, La Branche resigned his post to attend to personal affairs. His clear, calm reports enabled his government to be sensitive to the Texas position on various issues.

In the 1842 election for United States representative from the Second District of Louisiana, La Branche ran on the Democratic ticket. John Hueston, the Whig editor of the Baton Rouge Gazette, wrote a slanderous attack on him. After publicly quarreling, they fought a duel, using double-barreled shotguns, and Hueston died of his wounds. La Branche took his seat in the Twenty-eighth Congress on December 4, 1843, but served only one term. On February 28, 1845, he voted for the joint resolution annexing Texas to the United States. Mexico immediately protested the annexation, particularly the claim of the Rio Grande as the southern border. On April 26, 1846, Gen. Zachary Taylor called for 5000 volunteers from Louisiana and Texas to defend the new state. La Branche recruited men and helped to organize a mass meeting held in New Orleans on May 5, 1846.

Very little is known of La Branche's life after he became a naval officer in New Orleans in 1847. He continued to operate his sugar plantation, and Aimée Sarpy, daughter of Jean Pierre and Félicité Portier Sarpy, became his bride. They had three children. La Branche died in Hot Springs, Virginia, on August 17, 1861. He was buried in Red Church Cemetery of St. Charles Parish, Louisiana, and reinterred in Metairie Cemetery, New Orleans.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Joseph William Schmitz, Texan Statecraft, 1836-1845 (San Antonio: Naylor, 1941).

Priscilla Myers Benham

Recommended citation:
LIBERTY. The sixty-ton schooner Liberty, mounting four or six guns, was known as the William Robbins before it was purchased for $3,500 by the Texas government and rechristened Liberty in January 1836, the first purchase for the Texas Navy. As the William Robbins, the vessel had been used as a privateer by its master, Capt. William A. Hurd, as early as November 1835, although the owners did not obtain a letter of marque until December 5. In January 1836 Capt. William S. Brown took the Liberty on a cruise seeking Mexican warships. On March 6 the Texans captured the three-gun schooner Pelicano, which was taken to Matagorda Bay and found to be carrying munitions concealed in barrels of flour. In May 1836 George W. Wheelwright became captain and was in command when the Liberty convoyed the Flora to carry the wounded Sam Houston to New Orleans. The Liberty was detained in New Orleans for repairs and had to be sold in July 1836 to pay the claims for repairs. In later years the crew from the Liberty petitioned the legislature for a share of the prize of the Pelicano. The Judiciary Committee ruled that in as much as the District Court of Brazoria, having admiralty jurisdiction, had condemned the Pelicano, the crew be awarded a just share of the prize.


LIPSCOMB, ABNER SMITH (1789-1856). Abner Smith Lipscomb, lawyer, justice, and secretary of state during the Mirabeau B. Lamar administration, the son of Joel and Elizabeth (Chiles) Lipscomb, was born on February 10, 1789, in Abbeville District, South Carolina. He studied law in the office of John C. Calhoun, was admitted to the bar in 1810, and began practice at St. Stephens, Alabama. In 1819 he was appointed a circuit judge of Alabama and from 1823 to 1835 was chief justice of the Alabama Supreme Court. He was a
member of the Alabama legislature in 1838. In 1839 he moved to Texas and established a law practice. He was secretary of state under Lamar from January 31 to December 13, 1840. Lipscomb was a member of the Convention of 1845 and served that year on the select committee that drew up a report on the General Land Office. He was appointed an associate justice of the Texas Supreme Court in 1846 by Governor James Pinckney Henderson and was elected to the same position in 1851 and 1856. Lipscomb married Elizabeth Gains in 1813. She died in 1841, and he married Mary P. Bullock of Austin in 1843. Lipscomb died in Austin on December 8, 1856, and was buried in the State Cemetery. Lipscomb County, established in 1876, was named in his honor.


Mary J. Highsmith

Recommended citation:

LUMPKIN, Wilson, (uncle of John Henry Lumpkin and grandfather of Middleton Pope Barrow), a Representative and a Senator from Georgia; born near Dan River, Pittsylvania County, Va., January 14, 1783; moved in 1784 to Oglethorpe (then a part of Wilkes) County, Ga., with his parents, who settled near Point Peter, and subsequently at Lexington, Ga.; attended the common schools; taught school and farmed; studied law; admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Athens, Ga.; member, State house of representatives 1804-1812; elected to the Fourteenth Congress (March 4, 1815-March 3, 1817); unsuccessful for reelection; State Indian Commissioner; elected to the Twentieth, Twenty-first, and Twenty-second Congresses and served from March 4, 1827, until his resignation in 1831 before the convening of the
Twenty-second Congress to run for the governorship; commissioner on the Georgia-Florida boundary line commission; Governor of Georgia 1831-1835; appointed commissioner under the Cherokee treaty in 1835; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of John P. King and served from November 22, 1837, to March 3, 1841; chairman, Committee on Manufactures (Twenty-sixth Congress); member of the State board of public works; died in Athens, Ga., December 28, 1870; interment in Oconee Cemetery.

MCKINSTRY, GEORGE B. (1801-1837). George B. McKinstry, soldier and civil servant, was born on July 12, 1801, in Ireland. He arrived in Texas, probably from Georgia, on April 20, 1829, and took the oath of citizenship on May 19. In Stephen F. Austin's Register of Families he is listed as a trader. On December 15, 1829, he purchased two building lots and one garden lot in San Felipe de Austin. In 1830 he was appointed the first postmaster of Brazoria. During his residency in Brazoria he engaged in coastal trade. On December 16, 1831, a meeting of Brazoria citizens appointed McKinstry and Branch T. Archer to seek a repeal of a recent decree that had closed all Texas ports but Anahuac, on Galveston Bay. Refused satisfaction by George Fisher, customs agent at Anahuac and author of the decree, the men approached Juan Davis Bradburn, commander at Anahuac, threatening an attack on his fort if their demand was not granted. Bradburn acquiesced and sent an agent to the Brazos to collect duties. McKinstry later wrote that while he and Archer were in Anahuac, they "entered into a secret understanding with [William Barret] Travis and some others to resist...unlawful proceedings" by the Mexican military and customs officials. They also arranged for the purchase of "powder lead and flints" in New Orleans. In a letter of February 6, 1832, condemning the action taken by the Brazoria colonists, Stephen F. Austin also expressed extreme concern about the imprudence of certain individuals, including McKinstry, who publicly boasted that Brazoria had subscribed $800 for the purchase of powder and arms.

In the summer of 1832 McKinstry participated in the effort to release Patrick Jack and others from jail during the
Anahuac Disturbances. On June 10 he was one of a group of American colonists who met unsuccessfully with Bradburn to seek release of the prisoners. On June 20, together with 103 others, including John Austin, W. H. Wharton, and Edwin Waller, McKinstry signed an agreement at Brazoria organizing a military unit composed of Austin colony recruits. The next day he and others received orders from John Austin to seize the arms and ammunition at Brazoria from the Mexican collector of customs. Taking two cannons from Brazoria and loading them on a schooner, McKinstry and his group sailed down the Brazos River. At Velasco, however, near the mouth of the river, the Mexican commander refused them permission to pass. In the ensuing battle of Velasco, the colonists used powder and lead that McKinstry had helped secure in New Orleans. After the battle McKinstry, elevated from sergeant orderly to lieutenant, commanded the captured fort for an undetermined period. Meanwhile, before McKinstry's companions could transport their armaments to Anahuac, Bradburn relinquished his command there, and the prisoners were released. In September the customs agent at Brazoria, Francisco Mansue y Duclor, whose store of weapons had been seized by McKinstry and his unit, received permission from the customs agent at Galveston to return to Tampico.

At the Convention of 1832 McKinstry was one of four delegates representing the Victoria District. During that meeting he served on a committee chosen to draft a petition to the federal government requesting the reduction of import duties on "articles of the first necessity." Stephen F. Austin, who presided over the convention, remained critical of him. In a letter of May 30, 1833, Austin deplored the departure of Duclor, "a Santa Anna officer," from Brazoria, an event he attributed chiefly to McKinstry. Austin wrote that the colonists' intemperate actions at Brazoria and Anahuac had damaged their position with Antonio López de Santa Anna, and that McKinstry had "done as much harm to Texas as any man in it."

At a public meeting in Columbia (now West Columbia) on June 28, 1835, McKinstry, with John A. Wharton and a number of other local notables, was chosen to report on conditions in Texas. They prepared a resolution condemning the declaration of colonists in Anahuac on May 4, 1835, that they would pay no customs until the collection of duties was enforced at other Texas ports. The Columbia resolutions also recommended "[continued] union [with Mexico],
moderation, organization and a strict adherence to the laws and constitution of the land." At another meeting in Columbia on December 25, 1835, however, McKinstry was among those voting in favor of a declaration of independence. After the battle of San Jacinto, McKinstry formed part of the volunteer guard that escorted Santa Anna and other Mexican prisoners to Galveston and then on to Velasco.

In January 1834 he bought two male slaves through William B. Travis, and the following April he contracted with Travis for three more. On November 25, 1836, McKinstry sold Simon, a slave about twenty-seven years old, to Stephen F. Austin for $1,200. On December 20, 1836, President Sam Houston appointed McKinstry the first chief justice of Brazoria County. Stephen F. Austin died at McKinstry's home in Columbia on December 27, 1836. In May 1837 McKinstry was among a group of men who secured a charter for a railroad to be built between Galveston Bay and the Brazos River. He died in Brazoria on December 10, 1837, and was buried in Columbia. He left a wife, Ann C., and an infant son, who was named after him. Ann McKinstry subsequently petitioned for a court order providing for the sale of land from her husband's estate to settle claims of $1,350. In 1840 her taxable property included five slaves, 163 acres, two town lots in Brazoria, and one workhorse. On January 14, 1841, in Travis County, she married Greenberry Horras Harrison.


Thomas W. Cutrer
MANNEY, Charles. Manney Papers found at Manuscripts Department Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: JAMES MANNEY LETTER BOOK, Abstract: Letter book, 1847-1851, of James Manney (1785-1852), a physician in Beaufort, North Carolina. The letters reflect Manney’s professional activities, his participation in various community projects and other business ventures, and his political opinions. Many items are letters-to-the-editor relating to the sectional controversy of the late 1840s and 1850s, and to railroad matters. Others are to Manney’s son, James Lente Manney, and concern the latter’s medical education at the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York City.

MAYO, Robert. Mayo is not in the Handbook, but http://www.texfiles.com/ERAdc201/BeginningEnd.htm: “In 1844 General Duff Green, President Tyler’s ambassador-at-large, began lobbying for a scheme to conquer California and northern Mexico for Texas with the aid of the United States Indians. According to the plan, Texas would then be annexed by the United States. With slight modifications to accommodate the shifting political winds, this plan was born as early as 1830. That year, according to Dr. Robert Mayo, Sam Houston confided to him that the general was preparing an expedition to establish an independent Republic in Texas. Although Mayo was offered a position as surgeon in Houston’s army the doctor declined. Mayo then contacted the president Andrew Jackson in November and
again in December of 1830 to warn the president that such action would be a breach of neutrality laws with Mexico.”

http://www.myoutbox.net/popch14.htm: “History of the United States Patent Office...Dr. Robert Mayo (1784-1864), a physician and author from Richmond, Virginia. He was a Jackson supporter, having edited the Jackson Democrat in Richmond during the 1828 campaign. He later came to Washington as a civil servant. Upon learning of his appointment, Dr. Craig wrote him a welcome-to-the-office letter, stating that Mayo had been said to have a disagreeable temper, to try constantly to undermine and supplant others, and to be a very inferior clerk. It seems to have been generally believed that Mayo was a spy planted by Jackson in the Patent Office to find out what was happening.”

Mayo wrote at least books related or with reference to Texas affairs:

Mayo, Robert. Political Sketches of Eight Years in Washington.... Baltimore: Fielding Lucas, Jr., et al., 1839. Streeter 1351: "This bitter attack on Andrew Jackson is included because of [the] chapter entitled 'Of the conspiracy of General Houston to dismember the Mexican dominions, and the connivance of President Jackson to give it effect.' The basis of the charge of conspiracy is told in a letter written by Mayo."

Mayo, Robert. The Affidavit of Andrew Jackson, Taken by the Defendants in the Suit of Robert Mayo vs. Blair & Rives for a Libel, Analyzed and Refuted by Robert Mayo.... Washington: Printed for the Plaintiff, 1840. Streeter 1351n: "Though Dr. Mayo was undoubtedly an officious busybody, he proves pretty well that the letter was given to him by the White House staff and not purloined."

MILLER COUNTY, ARKANSAS. Miller County, as created by an act of the Territorial Legislature of Arkansas on April 1, 1820, included most of what is now Miller County, Arkansas, and the Texas counties of Bowie, Red River, Lamar, Fannin, Cass, Morris, Titus, Franklin, Hopkins, Delta, and Hunt. The area, named for James Miller, territorial governor of Arkansas, was partially taken out of Hempstead County, where Stephen F. Austin had held court in 1820. The original county seat was in the John Hall house in the Gilliland settlement. In 1831 a five-man commission located
the county seat at the Jonesborough plantation near what is now Clarksville, Texas. In 1836 Texas became a republic and Arkansas became a state. Most of the residents of the county considered themselves Texans; Travis G. Wright, Richard Ellis, and Bailey Inglish were significant figures in the Republic of Texas. For a time the territory was represented in both the Arkansas Legislature and the Texas Congress. In 1837 Texas organized Red River County; Arkansas retaliated in 1838 by making it a misdemeanor for a citizen in the county to hold an office in the Republic. Texas then created and organized Fannin County in 1838. Arkansas failed in an attempt to establish a county court and attach the area to Lafayette County. Annexation of Texas to the United States in 1845 settled the approximate boundary between Texas and Arkansas. In December 1874 Miller County was created out of that part of Lafayette County lying west and south of the Red River, and Texarkana, Arkansas, was made the county seat.


Seymour V. Connor

Recommended citation:

MIRACLE, JULIÁN PEDRO (?-1838). Julián Pedro Miracle, an officer in the army of Zacatecas, was a native of Colombia. A Mexican liberal refugee in the confidence of Governor Agustín Viesca of Texas, he appeared at the General Council of the provisional government of Texas in 1835, representing Antonio Canales and other influential liberals in Mexico. Miracle gave to members of the council information relative to movements of the liberals in the
interior of Mexico, stating that Mexican liberals would join with Texas in the revolution providing Texas did not declare independence. This information was presented to the General Council on December 5, 1835. In 1838 Miracle launched an expedition that seems to have been an attempt to reconquer Texas for Mexico. He left Matamoros headed northward on May 29 and on July 2 reached the Trinity River. On July 5, Vicente Córdova\textsuperscript{qv} reached him with a communication from Gen. Vicente Filisola\textsuperscript{qv} instructing him to join forces with all Indians who were hostile to Texans. On July 20 Miracle made an agreement with several chiefs for a concerted war on Texas, but he was killed on the Red River on August 20, 1838. The papers bearing evidence of his activities were found on him.


*David M. Vigness*

---

**MORSE, Samuel Finley Breese, 1791-1872, American inventor and artist, b. Charlestown, Mass., grad. Yale, 1810. He studied painting in England under Washington Allston and achieved some success. He returned to the United States in 1815, took up portrait painting, and gained a considerable reputation in this field. Associated with the Hudson River school, he also executed a number of landscapes and, less successfully, various historical works. A founder (1825) of the National Academy of Design, he spent the years from 1829 to 1832 in further European study and upon his return became a professor of fine arts at New York Univ. Morse's interest in electricity, aroused in his college days, was further stimulated by the lectures of James F. Dana in 1827 and later by contacts with university faculty. Learning in**
1832 of Ampère's idea for the electric telegraph, Morse worked for the next 12 years, with the aid of the chemist Leonard Gale, physicist Joseph Henry, and machinist Alfred Vail to perfect his own version of the instrument. So many phases of the telegraph, however, had already been anticipated by other inventors, especially in Great Britain, Germany, and France, that Morse's originality as the inventor of telegraphy has been questioned; even the Morse code did not differ greatly from earlier codes, including the semaphore. In any case, in 1844 Morse demonstrated to Congress the practicability of his instrument by transmitting the famous message “What hath God wrought” over a wire from Washington to Baltimore. Morse subsequently was compelled to defend his invention in court, although by then he commanded the acclaim of the world. He later experimented with submarine cable telegraphy. Both Morse and John Draper were instrumental in introducing the daguerreotype in the United States. See his letters and journals, ed. by E. L. Morse (1914, repr. 1973); biographies by C. Mabee (1943, repr. 1969), P. Staiti (1989), and K. Silverman (2003).


PAGEOT, Alphonse. Pageot was the French minister to the United States. Pageot named his son Andrew Jackson Pageot.

PARVIN, Henry. Parvin's claim was perfected; see Miller, Bounty and Donation Land Grants (p. 517).

PEASE, ELISHA MARSHALL (1812-1883). Elisha Marshall Pease, governor of Texas, son of Lorrain Thompson and Sarah (Marshall) Pease, was born on January 3, 1812, at Enfield, Connecticut. After study at Westfield Academy in Massachusetts he held several minor positions, including a clerkship in the post office at Hartford, Connecticut. In 1834 he sought new opportunity in the West. By early 1835 he had made his way to Texas, where he settled in the Municipality of Mina and continued the law studies he had begun in Connecticut. Almost immediately Pease became embroiled in the developing Texas Revolution. In the spring of 1835 he became secretary of a committee of safety at Mina. Though at first he hoped for conciliation with Mexico, Pease soon changed his position and fought in the battle of Gonzales, the first battle of the revolution, on October 2. He then served as secretary to the General Council of the Provisional Government and, as a member of that body, attended the convention that met at Washington-on-the-Brazos in March 1836. At that meeting he wrote part of the Constitution of the Republic of Texas. He then served the ad interim government as chief clerk, successively, of the navy and treasury departments. During the early months of the republic Pease served as clerk to the judiciary committee of the House of Representatives and took a major part in writing the new nation's criminal code. In the fall of 1836 he served as acting secretary of the treasury but declined President Sam Houston's offer of the postmaster generalship in order to return to Brazoria to continue his legal studies. After his admittance to the bar in April 1837 Pease became the republic's first comptroller of public accounts. He then took up the practice of law at Brazoria and soon became successful and respected in his profession.

After annexation Pease represented Brazoria County in the first three legislatures and authored the Probate Code of 1846. In 1851 he made an unsuccessful run for the governorship. Two years later he won the office and was
reelected in 1855. Pease was an outstanding governor. Among his important achievements was his pioneering effort to persuade the legislature to establish a system of public education and a state university. Though this effort proved largely premature, Pease's administration did establish the permanent school fund, and his vision laid the groundwork for future achievement. He also worked to encourage railroad construction in Texas, to put the state penitentiary on a self-supporting basis, and to establish reservations to civilize and educate the state's Indian population. In addition, he supervised the building campaign that led to the completion of the Governor's Mansion, the General Land Office building, the State Orphan's Home (now the Corsicana State Home), and a new Capitol. Perhaps his most significant accomplishment was the settlement of the public debt of the state, by which he made available funds for the establishment of a hospital for the mentally ill and schools for the deaf and blind (see Austin State Hospital, Texas School for the Deaf, Texas School for the Blind), all of which he had recommended to the legislature. Upon his retirement from office in 1857, the state was in excellent financial condition.

In 1859 Pease aligned himself with the Unionist faction in Texas politics. He remained active in this movement into the early months of the Civil War, after which he quietly maintained his loyalty to the Union until the end of the conflict. In 1866 he lost a bid to become governor again in the first election of the Reconstruction era. Early in 1867 he helped organize the Republican party in Texas. Later that year Gen. Philip H. Sheridan removed Governor James W. Throckmorton from office and appointed Pease in his place. Pease's subsequent efforts to reorganize the state government and bring accountability to its actions were met by conflict within the Republican ranks and bitterness toward the chief executive by the former Confederate majority in the state. Pease resigned from the governorship in 1869 because of differences with Gen. Joseph J. Reynolds over Reconstruction policies that Pease considered radical and despotic. Throughout the remainder of his life Pease remained actively interested in political affairs in the state. He was president of the non-partisan Tax-payers' Convention of 1871, which opposed many of the measures of Governor Edmund J. Davis's administration. In 1872 he was chairman of the Texas delegation to the national Liberal Republican convention. In 1879 President
Rutherford B. Hayes appointed Pease to the collectorship of customs at Galveston. In the closing years of his life Pease practiced law in Austin, engaged in various business ventures, and lived a quiet life with his wife, the former Lucadia Christiana Niles, of Poquonock, Connecticut, whom he had married in 1850, and their two daughters. A third daughter had died in childhood. Pease died on August 26, 1883, after an attack of apoplexy and was buried in Austin.


Roger A. Griffin

Recommended citation:

PEASE, Lorain T. of Enfield, Hartford County, Conn. Member of Connecticut state senate 2nd District, 1830. Burial location unknown. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site; see also above article on Elisha Marshall Pease).

PEASE, L. T. (son of Lorain T. Pease preceding). See Miller, Bounty and Donation Land Grants indicates L. T. Pease died at Refugio and received a land grant.

PHELPS, JAMES AENEAS E. (1794?-1847). James Aeneas E. Phelps, one of Stephen F. Austin's Old Three Hundred colonists and hospital surgeon of the Texas army at San Jacinto, was born either in 1794 or around 1800 in either Mississippi or Hartford, Connecticut; sources of information differ. On April 18, 1821, he married Rosetta Abeline Yerby. He was educated as a doctor and persuaded by Stephen F. Austin to come to Texas. He arrived in the colony on the Lively in 1822 and began cultivating a farm with Stephen Holston. Phelps received title to one sitio
and two labors of land in present Brazoria County on August 16, 1824. In January 1825 he was in Pinckneyville, Mississippi, where he was delayed by the death of his father-in-law. The census of 1826 classified Phelps as a physician, aged between twenty-five and forty. His household included his wife, two sons, two daughters, one servant, and fifteen slaves. In 1826 only four of his slaves were in Texas, and Phelps returned to Mississippi to bring the others. The ayuntamiento of San Felipe ruled in March 1830 that Phelps's land had been improved by an agent and that the doctor had complied with the colonization law in all respects except his removal to the colony. Austin certified in January 1832 that although Phelps had delayed establishing his residence, his improvements and expenditures justified an extension of time for completion of his contract. Phelps was treating cholera in San Felipe in October 1833. On March 1, 1835, he helped organize the Masonic lodge in Texas.

In February 1836 Dr. Phelps received seven votes at Brazoria as a delegate to the Convention of 1836. On March 19, 1836, he set out with Anson Jones to join the Texas army and was attached to the medical staff on April 6. As the army moved toward San Jacinto, Phelps was left at Harrisburg to attend the sick; on April 22 he established a hospital in the home of Lorenzo de Zavala. Antonio López de Santa Anna was held prisoner at Phelps's home, Orozimbo Plantation, from July to November 1836, during which time Phelps saved Santa Anna from suicide. In 1842 the Mexican general expressed his gratitude by saving Phelps's son, Orlando, from execution as a member of the Mier expedition. In 1838 Phelps was awarded 320 acres for his service from March 21 until May 21, 1836, and in 1847 was granted another 320 acres in Brazos County.

Phelps was postmaster at Orozimbo on October 19, 1836. He was appointed by Anson Jones as a member of the Brazoria medical commission to license physicians. In April 1845 he was appointed to a Brazoria committee to prepare an address in favor of annexation. He died in 1847 and was buried on his plantation. His grave was marked by the Centennial Commission in 1936.


Merle Weir

Recommended citation:
"PHELPS, JAMES AENEAS E." The Handbook of Texas Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/PP/fph2.html>

POCKET. On March 20, 1836, the brig Pocket, a registered United States merchant vessel from Boston, made preparations to sail from New Orleans to the port of Matamoros, Tamaulipas. While in port, the Pocket was contracted by M. de Lizardi and Company, a mercantile house under purchase instructions from Rubio and Company, a worldwide general agent for Antonio López de Santa Anna, to ship and deliver war contraband and other provisions to Matamoros to assist Santa Anna's reconquest of Texas. In addition, Lizardi provided Capt. Elijah Howes, master of the Pocket, with a signal pennant described as being white with a black cross, a sign that the provisions aboard the Pocket were to support Santa Anna's operation. Furthermore, the Pocket had aboard as passengers several well-known Mexican naval officers as well as United States citizens.
On April 3, 1836, somewhere near the mouth of the Rio Grande, the *Pocket* encountered the Texan armed schooner *Invincible*,\(^q\) mastered by Jeremiah Brown.\(^q\) Brown was previously informed about the plot to ship provisions to Santa Anna under a special identification signal by William Bryan,\(^q\) general agent for Texas, while Brown was awaiting departure for the Texas coast in February and March 1836. Upon noticing the signal pennant, Brown decided to board the *Pocket*. Once aboard, he compared the cargo with the manifest and immediately discovered that several items there were not listed, especially arms and ammunition. Brown found a detailed map of the coastline of Texas and military dispatches written in Spanish. He also recognized one of the Mexican naval officers. Based on this evidence, he assigned a prize crew to sail the *Pocket* to Galveston Island, where all was turned over to James Morgan,\(^q\) commandant.

Brown escorted the *Pocket* to Galveston and disposed of his prize because the *Invincible* was scheduled to be refitted at New Orleans. While the *Invincible* was in that port, news of the capture and return of most of the crew and passengers inflamed the situation. Bad press by New Orleans publications incited the local merchants into a united front with the insurance carriers to do something to protect their commerce in the Gulf of Mexico. Their fierce lobbying forced the hand of local federal officials, who requested Commodore A. J. Dallas, United States Gulf of Mexico squadron commander, to arrest the crew of the *Invincible* on a charge of piracy.

On May 1, 1836, the crew was arrested. After a hearing they were released because evidence of piracy could not be substantiated. Later Jeremiah Brown made an inflammatory statement to a local port official that again caused consternation among merchants and insurance carriers. The crew would have been arrested a second time, but William Bryan, in cooperation with the Toby and Brother Company,\(^q\) temporarily appeased those individuals by purchasing the *Pocket* for $35,000 and settling some additional claims.

However, the *Pocket* affair was not settled by this gesture of good faith. Shortly thereafter, the insurance carrier for the cargo of the *Pocket* filed a civil action to recover the money it had paid to M. de Lizardi and Company. Jeremiah Brown was again arrested and held for $9,000 bond, which William Bryan and Toby and Brother paid to secure his
release. This civil action lingered on the court dockets until 1840, and a final disposition of the suit has not been discovered. Several claimants aboard the Pocket clamored for redress. Since Texas did nothing regarding a negotiated settlement, the claimants asked the United States government to intercede. Finally, after some controversy, a convention of indemnity was agreed upon between the United States and Texas. The Pocket affair officially ended with the signing of this document on April 11, 1838.

The Pocket incident, coupled with earlier seizures of other American merchant vessels, forced Texas to recognize the rights of other nations upon the seas. Because of the Pocket affair Texas had to announce formally a blockade of Mexican ports. Also, Texas established a district court with admiralty jurisdiction to adjudicate prize vessels, a move that had not been contemplated before the capture of the Pocket.


Robert W. Kesting

Recommended citation:
"POCKET." The Handbook of Texas Online.

POINSETT, JOEL ROBERTS (1779-1851). Joel Roberts Poinsett, diplomat, was born in Charleston, South Carolina, on March 2, 1779. He was educated under private instructors, in a Connecticut academy, and in London and Edinburgh, and became proficient in French, Spanish, Italian, and German. He also studied medicine, military science, and law. In early manhood he traveled for eight years in Europe, western Asia, the United States, and Canada. Through keen observation, wide acquaintance with prominent men, and study of various societies, he cultivated a liberal political philosophy. Several years as legislator and state senator helped to fit him for diplomatic service. Poinsett's relation to Texas history grew chiefly from his instructions to buy Texas while he served as first United States minister to Mexico, 1825-29. In spite of his more favorable qualifications for the service, his pronounced republicanism and the turbulence of Mexican politics all
but wrecked his hopes. Among other instructions his government told him to try to get the consent of Mexico to readjust the boundary fixed by the Adams-Onis Treaty\textsuperscript{q} of 1819 to include land as far toward the Rio Grande as possible. In 1827 he was authorized to agree to pay a million dollars for land bounded by the Rio Grande and the Pecos and by a line from the source of the Pecos due north to the Arkansas River. The sensitiveness of the Mexican government did not permit him to press this offer, and in 1828 he signed a treaty, not ratified by the Mexican Senate until 1832, to accept the treaty boundary of 1819. He believed that the peaceful settlement of Texas by Anglo-Americans then going on would make its acquisition easier in the future. Because Mexico forced his recall in 1829, Poinsett did not get to present President Andrew Jackson's instructions to offer $5 million for a line running between the Nueces and Rio Grande northward to the forty-second degree north latitude. Poinsett was a pronounced Unionist in the South Carolina nullification controversy, served four years as secretary of war under Martin Van Buren, and spent his last days on a South Carolina plantation. He died on December 12, 1851.


*Lewis W. Newton*

Recommended citation:
"POINSETT, JOEL ROBERTS." The Handbook of Texas Online.

POSTAL SYSTEM OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS. The Postal System of the Republic of Texas\textsuperscript{q} had its beginnings in October 1835, when a special committee of the Permanent Council\textsuperscript{q}
was appointed to establish mail routes, and John Rice Jones was named postmaster general. A Post Office Department was established by an ordinance and decree of the provisional government, approved on December 13, 1835, and the Post Office Department of the Republic of Texas was formally created by an act of the Congress of the Republic of Texas, approved on December 20, 1836. Jones headed the postal system until he was succeeded by Robert Barr during Sam Houston's first term as president of the Republic. When Barr died in October 1839, Jones was again named postmaster general, remaining in office until January 1841, when the Fifth Congress created the General Post Office as a division of the State Department, and a clerk was appointed to take over and perform the duties of postmaster general.

Jones, the organizer of the Texas postal system, followed the United States plan of organization, acquiring its blanks for his guidance. The first route, established in 1835, was one from San Felipe de Austin to the headquarters of the army, to Bexar, to Velasco, and to Cantonment Jessup, in the United States. Cantonment Jessup was in Natchitoches Parish, 379 miles from New Orleans. Jones's task was complicated at the outset by the fact that the government failed to provide funds for carrying on the business. Appropriations to supplement postal receipts were made, however, beginning in 1836. The service was also supported by an act of December 21, 1836, which provided that any person with accounts against the post office department for transporting mail at any time during 1837 could take the same in land at fifty cents per acre by paying recording and surveying fees, provided that the land was located in tracts no smaller than 320 acres in the form of a square.

The first Texas rates established were 6.25 cents for twenty miles; 12.5 cents for the second zone up to fifty miles; 18.75 cents for the third zone, up to one hundred miles; 25 cents for up to two hundred miles, and 37.5 cents for further distances. Ship mail, presumably foreign mail, paid an additional fee of 6.25 cents. As Spanish money was used, the fractions created no difficulties for the service. These rates were for single letters, meaning one page—a sheet folded over, with the address on the front, known now as stampless covers; envelopes did not come into use until around 1845. Postmaster General Jones was not out of line as to rates, for it was not proved until some years
later that lowering of rates increases activities to the point of probable profits.

In an effort to increase revenue, Congress, on December 18, 1837, made the lowest rate 12.5 cents for the first forty miles, 25 cents up to one hundred miles, and 50 cents for longer routes, still adding the 6.25 cents on ship letters. On January 28, 1841, Congress put an additional 50-cent fee on ship mail, but on February 1, 1842, rates were reduced to the previous scale. Various changes were made, almost yearly, on some form of mail, and changes in routes, as well as new rates, created considerable postal activity.

The records on receipts of the Post Office Department are incomplete. The postmaster general's report for 1839 shows income of $12,512.84, and the 1841 report, covering a year from March 1840 to March 1841, shows income of $2,462.78.

It was not easy to move mail; according to the United States quartermaster general, even by 1851 there was not, in all Texas, New Mexico, California, or Oregon, a steamboat line, railroad, or a turnpike. What he meant, of course, was that there was no regular means of conveyance of these types suitable for his purposes. Almost all the movement westward was by slow-moving wagon train, drawn by oxen or mules.

Among the interesting postmarks of the Republic period is one in two lines reading "STEAM PACKET COLUMBIA" as used on the vessel plying the Galveston-New Orleans route. The essential oval for any Texas collection is the marking employed at New Orleans, in the United States, for mail sent in and out of Texas via the Texan consulate at New Orleans. The oval reads: "WM. BRYANT / NEW ORLEANS / AGENT OF THE TEXIAN POST OFFICE DT." or "SAM RICKER..." etc. Both of these men served at New Orleans using an oval hand stamp for the purpose of recording mail. There was also a small oval hand stamp reading "Agency of the Texian Post Office. New Orleans," and likewise a small oval reading "Forwarded by William Bryan New Orleans." This was the only known hand stamp of a foreign government applied on mail in the United States and is an important marking for the United States cover collector as well as the Texas specialist.

John R. Jones, in a review of his department, said he was authorized to establish fifteen mail routes. By the later part of 1835, Jones had made contracts for ten routes
covering 988 miles, and by October 1, 1836, the Republic owed more than $1,600 to the various riders who carried letters and papers between the different route towns. Jones had to stop service on some routes because of financial difficulties. Contracts as entered into by the post office department were profit-making business ventures for a few of those who acquired them. A contractor would bid in and get a route for $1,200, then he would subcontract it to somebody who needed a job at $750 or $800.


Harry M. Konwiser

Recommended citation:

PRESTON, William Campbell, (son of Francis Preston; uncle of William Campbell Preston Breckinridge), a Senator from South Carolina; born in Philadelphia, Pa., on December 27, 1794; studied under private tutors; attended Washington College (later Washington and Lee University), Lexington, Va., and graduated from South Carolina College (later the University of South Carolina) at Columbia in 1812; traveled and studied in Europe for several years; studied law at the University of Edinburgh, Scotland; returned to the United States in 1819; admitted to the bar in Virginia in 1820 and practiced; moved to Columbia, S.C., in 1822; unsuccessful candidate for election in 1828 to the Twenty-second Congress; member, State house of representatives 1828-1834; elected in 1833 as a Nullifier to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Stephen D. Miller; reelected as a Whig in 1837 and served from November 26, 1833, until his resignation on November 29, 1842; chairman, Committee on the Library (Twenty-seventh
PRINCE, Oliver Hillhouse, a Senator from Georgia; born in Montville, Conn., in 1787; completed preparatory studies; moved to Georgia in 1796 with his parents, who settled in Washington, Wilkes County; engaged in newspaper work; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1806 and commenced practice in Macon, Ga.; one of the five commissioners who laid out the town of Macon in 1824; member, State senate 1824; elected to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Thomas W. Cobb and served from November 7, 1828, to March 3, 1829; author and editor; presided over the first railroad convention in Georgia and was one of the first stockholders and directors of the Georgia Railroad Co.; abandoned the practice of law to become editor of the Georgia Journal in 1830; retired to Athens, Ga., in 1835; perished in the wreck of the packet ship Home near Ocracoke Inlet, N.C., October 9, 1837, and the remains were never recovered. Bibliography Mellichamp, Josephine. “Senator Oliver Prince.” In Senators From Georgia. pp. 105-6. Huntsville, Ala.: Strode Publishers, 1976; Nirenstein, Virginia King. With Kindly Voices: A Nineteenth Century Georgia Family. Macon, Ga.: Tullous Books, 1984. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

R R R R R

RAYMOND, CHARLES H. (1816-?). Charles H. Raymond, lawyer, soldier, and diplomat, was born in New York in 1816, the son of William R. and Mary (Kellogg) Raymond. He moved to Texas in 1839 and settled in Robertson's colony. He soon formed a partnership with John Hilphill and established a law practice in Milam and Robertson counties. On November 23, 1840, he was appointed a commissioner to inspect land offices east of the Brazos River. He was elected to represent Robertson County in the House of Representatives of the Sixth Congress, 1841-42. He served as a second lieutenant in Edwin Morehouse's campaign against the
Comanches in January and February 1841 and as a private during the repulse of the Rafael Vásquez' raid in 1842. He was appointed secretary of the Texas legation in Washington, D.C., on July 26, 1842, during Isaac Van Zandt's tenure as minister plenipotentiary. Upon Van Zandt's resignation, Raymond was appointed to fill his office as chargé d'affaires. He resigned his post on January 11, 1845, and left Washington on May 10. He was the brother of James H. Raymond.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

ROBISON, JOHN G. (?-1837). John G. Robison (Robertson, Robinson) moved to Texas from Florida in 1831. He settled on the San Bernard River three miles from Columbus and in 1833 took a league of land on Cummins Creek in what is now Fayette County. He participated in the battle of Velasco in 1832. He was also known as a vigorous Indian fighter. In October 1836 he was representative from Colorado County to the First Congress of the republic. Robison was killed by Indians near his home in February 1837.


Recommended citation:
ROBINSON, JAMES W. (1790-1857). James W. Robinson, judge, attorney, and San Jacinto veteran, was born in 1790 in what is now Hamilton County, Indiana. He was probably the son of Samuel and Margaret (Newell) Robinson, but his parentage has not been definitely established. He was admitted to the bar in Indiana and was a law partner of William Henry Harrison. Robinson practiced law in Indiana, where he married Mary Isdell in 1820. They had five children. When Robinson left for Arkansas in 1828 he deserted his family. His wife later obtained a divorce, and in Arkansas Robinson married Sarah Snider. They had one son, William N. Robinson. James W. Robinson arrived in Texas in January 1833, with a letter of recommendation addressed to Stephen F. Austin, settled at Nacogdoches, and on October 6, 1835, received title to a league of land in Joseph Vehlein's colony in the area of present San Jacinto County. Robinson was a delegate from Nacogdoches to the Consultation in 1835 and was elected lieutenant governor of the provisional government. The executive council of the provisional government deposed Governor Henry Smith on January 11, 1836, and named Robinson as his successor. Smith, claiming that there was no quorum present when he was deposed, refused to relinquish the office, and as a result both Smith and Robinson claimed to be governor. Robinson served in the Texas army from March 12 to September 15, 1836, and fought at the battle of San Jacinto as a private in the cavalry company under William H. Smith. Robinson was living in Gonzales County on December 16, 1836, when he was elected by Congress as judge of the Fourth Judicial District, which automatically made him a member of the Supreme Court. He resigned in January 1840 and later opened a law practice in Austin. On March 19, 1840, Robinson was wounded in the Council House Fight at San Antonio. He was again in San Antonio when it was captured by Adrián Woll in September 1842 and was one of those carried prisoner to Mexico. Robinson in Mexico, opened a clandestine correspondence with Antonio López de Santa Anna and reached an agreement by which he was to be released from
prison and allowed to return to Texas with terms for an agreement between Texas and Mexico. Robinson reached Galveston on March 27, 1843, conferred with President Sam Houston\(^{v}\) at Washington-on-the-Brazos, obtained his release, and may have been responsible for the negotiations that resulted in an armistice of several months between the two nations. In 1850 Robinson and his family moved to San Diego, California. He was district attorney from 1852 to 1855 and school commissioner in 1854. He secured possession of considerable property and helped promote a railroad from El Paso to California. Robinson died in San Diego in October 1857. When his estate was finally distributed in 1903, his children were all dead, and seventy-one legatees, chiefly grandchildren, shared in the property settlement.


L. W. Kemp

Recommended citation:

ROSS, REUBEN (?-1839). Reuben Ross, officer in the Texas Revolutionary army, was a native of Virginia and a nephew of the Major Reuben Ross\(^{v}\) who commanded the Gutiérrez-Magee expedition\(^{v}\) for a short time in 1813. Ross joined a volunteer cavalry company under John A. Quitman\(^{v}\) for service in the Texas Revolution\(^{v}\) in April 1836 and arrived at San Jacinto on April 23. He served as aide-de-camp to Felix Huston\(^{v}\) from August 2, 1836, to June 1, 1837, and held the rank of captain when he was discharged from the Texas army in December 1837. During the later part of 1837 he served with James Izod and Thomas J. Golightly\(^{v}\) as land agent for Huston. Ross was captain of the Houston Volunteer Guards in 1838 and in the summer of 1839 was captain of the Gonzales Company, frontier rangers. He and 200 men, most of whom were outlaws, joined Antonio Canales in September
1839, as a part of the Mexican Federalist movement on the Rio Grande. Ross was elected colonel of the "Texan Allies," and his command helped take Guerrero and defeat José Ignacio Pavón in the battle of Alcantra near Mier on October 3, 1839. At Guerrero, Canales issued orders that the company was no longer to march under the Texas flag, but Ross was anxious to maintain some show of fidelity to Texas. He became disgusted with Canales and with the growing rivalry for leadership among his own men. When Canales decided to give up his siege of Matamoros, Ross and fifty of his men left for Texas, Texan authorities having, in the meantime, sent Col. Ben Johnson to muster the company out of service. Ross returned to Gonzales in company with Alonzo B. Sweitzer and on October 6, 1839, he delivered a challenge to Ben McCulloch from Sweitzer. McCulloch declined to accept the challenge, and Ross, a trained duelist, took up the quarrel. He wounded McCulloch in the right arm. Although Ben and his brother Henry E. McCulloch assured Ross that the affair was settled to their satisfaction, a further controversy had the result that Henry McCulloch fatally shot Ross at Gonzales on December 24, 1839.


James Hays McLendon

Recommended citation:

See Miller, Bounty and Donation Land Grants for details on Reuben Ross's land grant.
ROYALL, RICHARD ROYSTER (1798-1840). Richard Royster Royall, legislator, soldier, and plantation owner, was born on June 1, 1798, in Halifax County, Virginia, the youngest son of William and Elizabeth (Bedford) Royall. His mother died when he was four, and he was reared by his stepmother, Polly (Glasscock) Royall. When he was twenty-one his father gave him a plantation near Tuscumbia, Alabama. In 1819 he married Ann Alexander Underwood of Nashville, Tennessee. They had six children before her death on February 18, 1831, in Matagorda County, Texas. On January 3, 1839, Royall married Elizabeth Allen Love in Houston. Their only child died at age eleven. In 1819 Royall purchased, from Daniel Kimbell, a Spanish grant of two leagues near the Sabine River on the road between Natchitoches, Louisiana, and Nacogdoches, Texas. He visited Texas in 1820 but found the place too unsettled for his taste. In March 1824 he purchased another Spanish grant of 10,000 arpents, that of a Captain Despalier of Alexandria, Louisiana, five miles south of Nacogdoches. In 1825 Royall returned to Texas, met Stephen F. Austin, and executed a deed of trust to Daniel Coleman. Austin later visited Royall in Alabama while recruiting settlers for his colony; Royall sent one son ahead and came to Texas himself in 1832, with his family and slaves, aboard the Emblem. On January 24, 1830, he received a land certificate from Austin on "Arroyo Karankahuas" or "Arroyo Navida." With his wife, Anne, their three sons and two daughters, and their twenty slaves, he established a plantation in Matagorda. He represented the precinct in the Convention of 1833 and in September 1835 was chairman of the Matagorda Committee of Public Safety. In October—during the crucial first phase of the Texas Revolution—he served as chairman of the Central Committee or Permanent Council at San Felipe, which exercised authority before the Consultation of 1835 to raise men, arms, and revenues for "the common defense of Texas." During his tenure Royall advanced some $3,000 of his own funds to the Texas cause. In October he joined Gail Borden and other members of the Permanent Council in calling for volunteers from Texas and the United States to join Stephen F. Austin at Bexar in the fight against the "military usurpation" of Centralist Mexican authority and in urging the Texas army to remain in the field. On October 16 he wrote to Austin recommending the arrest of John A. Williams for disloyalty to the revolution and for aiding the Mexican Centralist cause. On November 1, 1835, he
dissolved the General Council and turned its authority over to the Consultation. He was elected to the Consultation despite ill health and served as a member of the executive council from December 6, 1835, until January 17, 1836. On November 7 he signed the declaration of war against Antonio López de Santa Anna and his Centralist forces. As early as December 1835 Royall was urging Gen. Sam Houston to take the offensive against Mexico—"vulgarly speaking moove quick and devilish," he wrote—and in January he took the lead in denouncing Governor Henry Smith as "low, blackguardly, and vindictive, and in every way unworthy of and disgraceful to" the office of governor. In February he quarreled with Ira Ingram, his fellow Consultation delegate from Matagorda. Royall was defeated in his bid to represent Matagorda at the Convention of 1836 by Samuel Rhoads Fisher. On August 8, 1836, President David G. Burnet commissioned Royall to "raise and organize an Independent Ranger company to consist of a hundred or more men" to gather stray cattle between the Nueces and the Rio Grande to supply the Army of the Republic of Texas. Royall died at his Matagorda home on June 29, 1840. He was buried at his plantation, Cedar Lane, on Caney Creek.


Thomas W. Cutrer

Recommended citation:

SANTA ANNA, ANTONIO LÓPEZ DE (1794–1876). Antonio López de Santa Anna Pérez de Lebrón, soldier and five-time president of Mexico, was born at Jalapa, Vera Cruz, on February 21, 1794, the son of Antonio López de Santa Anna and Manuela Pérez de Lebrón. His family belonged to the criollo\(^v\) middle class, and his father served at one time as a subdelegate for the Spanish province of Vera Cruz. After a limited schooling the young Santa Anna worked for a merchant of Vera Cruz. In June 1810 he was appointed a cadet in the Fijo de Vera Cruz infantry regiment under the command of Joaquín de Arredondo.\(^v\) He spent the next five years battling insurgents and policing the Indian tribes of the Provincias Internas.\(^v\) Like most criollo officers in the Royalist army, he remained loyal to Spain for a number of years and fought against the movement for Mexican independence. He received his first wound, an Indian arrow in his left arm or hand, in 1811. In 1813 he served in Texas against the Gutiérrez-Magee expedition,\(^v\) and at the battle of Medina\(^v\) he was cited for bravery. In the aftermath of the rebellion the young officer witnessed Arredondo's fierce counterinsurgency policy of mass executions, and historians have speculated that Santa Anna modeled his policy and conduct in the Texas Revolution\(^v\) on his experience under Arredondo. He once again served under Arredondo against the filibustering expedition of Francisco Xavier Mina\(^v\) in 1817. The young officer spent the next several years in building Indian villages and in occasional campaigns, while he acquired debts, some property, and promotions. In 1820 he was promoted to brevet captain, and he became a brevet lieutenant colonel the following year. In March of 1821 he made the first of the dramatic shifts of allegiance that characterized his military and political career by joining the rebel forces under Agustín de Iturbide\(^v\) in the middle of a campaign against them. He campaigned for Iturbide for a time and was promoted to brigadier general. In December 1822 Santa Anna broke with Iturbide over a series of personal grievances,
and he called for a republic in his Plan of Casa Mata in December 1822.

After serving as military governor of Yucatán, Santa Anna retired to civil life and became governor of Vera Cruz. In 1829 he defeated the Spanish invasion at Tampico and emerged from the campaign as a national hero. In the course of this campaign, he demonstrated several of his characteristic military strengths and weaknesses; he was able to pull an army together quickly and with severely limited resources, but he also combined elaborate planning with slipshod and faulty execution. He rebelled against the administration three years later and was elected president of Mexico as a liberal in 1833, but in 1834 he stated that Mexico was not ready for democracy and emerged as an autocratic Centralist. When the liberals of Zacatecas defied his authority and an attempt to reduce their militia in 1835, Santa Anna moved to crush them and followed up his battlefield victory with a harsh campaign of repression. In December 1835 he arrived at San Luis Potosí to organize an army to crush the rebellion in Texas. In 1836 he marched north with his forces to play his controversial role in the Texas Revolution. After his capture by Sam Houston's army, he was sent to Washington, D.C., whence he returned to Mexico. He retired to his estates at Manga de Clavo for a time, then emerged to join the defense of Mexico against the French in December 1838 during the so-called "Pastry War." He lost a leg in battle and regained his popularity. He was acting president in 1839, helped overthrow the government of Anastasio Bustamante in 1841, and was dictator from 1841 to 1845. Excesses led to his overthrow and exile to Havana.

At the beginning of the Mexican War, Santa Anna entered into negotiations with President James K. Polk. He offered the possibility of a negotiated settlement to the United States and was permitted to enter Mexico through the American blockade. Once in the country he rallied resistance to the foreign invaders. As commanding officer in the northern campaign he lost the battle of Buena Vista in February 1847, returned to Mexico City, reorganized the demoralized government, and turned east to be defeated by Winfield S. Scott's forces at Cerro Gordo. Secret negotiations with Scott failed, and when Mexico City was captured, Santa Anna retired to exile. In 1853 he was recalled by the Centralists, but again power turned his head. To help meet expenses he sold the Mesilla Valley to
the United States as the Gadsden Purchase and was overthrown and banished by the liberals in 1855.

For eleven years he schemed to return to Mexico, conniving with the French and with Maximilian. After a visit from the American secretary of state, W. H. Seward, he invested most of his property in a vessel that he sailed to New York to become the nucleus of a planned invading force from the United States. Disappointed in his efforts, he proceeded towards Mexico, was arrested on the coast, and returned to exile. From 1867 to 1874 he lived in Cuba, the Dominican Republic, and Nassau. During this time he finally abandoned politics and wrote his memoirs. In 1874 he was allowed to return to Mexico City, where he lived in obscurity until his death on June 21, 1876. He was buried at Tepeyac Cemetery, near Guadalupe Hidalgo. Santa Anna was married twice, to Inés García in 1825, and, a few months after the death of his first wife in 1844, to María Dolores de Tosta, who survived him.


Wilfred H. Callcott

Recommended citation:

SEGAR, Joseph Eggleston, a Representative from Virginia; born in King William County, Va., June 1, 1804; attended the common schools; studied law; was admitted to the bar and practiced; held several local offices; member of the State house of delegates 1836-1838, 1848-1852, and 1855-1861; presented credentials as a Unionist Member-elect to the Thirty-seventh Congress from an election held on
October 24, 1861, but the House on February 11, 1862, decided he was not entitled to the seat; subsequently elected to the same Congress and served from March 15, 1862, to March 3, 1863; presented credentials as a Member-elect to the Thirty-eighth Congress, but was declared not entitled to the seat by resolution of May 17, 1864, presented credentials on February 17, 1865, as a United States Senator-elect to fill the vacancy in the term commencing March 4, 1863, caused by the death of Lemuel J. Bowden, but was not permitted to take his seat; presented credentials as a Member-elect to the Forty-first Congress, but was not permitted to qualify; unsuccessful Republican candidate for election in 1876 to the Forty-fifth Congress; member of Spanish Claims Commission, 1877-1880; died on a steamer while en route from Norfolk, Va., to Washington, D.C., April 30, 1880; interment in St. John's Cemetery, Hampton, Va. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site) See also Streeter 1290.

SLAVERY. Texas was the last frontier of slavery in the United States. In fewer than fifty years, from 1821 to 1865, the "Peculiar Institution," as Southerners called it, spread over the eastern two-fifths of the state. The rate of growth accelerated rapidly during the 1840s and 1850s. The rich soil of Texas held much of the future of slavery, and Texans knew it. James S. Mayfield undoubtedly spoke for many when he told the Constitutional Convention of 1845 that "the true policy and prosperity of this country depend upon the maintenance" of slavery. Slavery as an institution of significance in Texas began in Stephen F. Austin's colony. The original empresario commission given Moses Austin by Spanish authorities in 1821 did not mention slaves, but when Stephen Austin was recognized as heir to his father's contract later that year, it was agreed that settlers could receive eighty acres of land for each bondsman brought to Texas. Enough of Austin's original 300 families brought slaves with them that a census of his colony in 1825 showed 443 in a total population of 1,800. The independence of Mexico cast doubt on the future of the institution in Texas. From 1821 until 1836 both the national government in Mexico City and the state government of Coahuila and Texas threatened to restrict or destroy black servitude. Neither government adopted any consistent or effective policy to prevent slavery in Texas; nevertheless, their threats worried slaveholders and
possibly retarded the immigration of planters from the Old South. In 1836 Texas had an estimated population of 38,470, only 5,000 of whom were slaves. The Texas Revolution\textsuperscript{qv} assured slaveholders of the future of their institution. The Constitution of the Republic of Texas\textsuperscript{qv} (1836) provided that slaves would remain the property of their owners, that the Texas Congress could not prohibit the immigration of slaveholders bringing their property, and that slaves could be imported from the United States (although not from Africa). Given those protections, slavery expanded rapidly during the period of the republic. By 1845, when Texas joined the United States, the state was home to at least 30,000 bondsmen. After statehood, in antebellum Texas,\textsuperscript{qv} slavery grew spectacularly. The census of 1850 reported 58,161 slaves, 27.4 percent of the 212,592 people in Texas, and the census of 1860 enumerated 182,566 bondsmen, 30.2 percent of the total population. Slaves were increasing more rapidly than the population as a whole.

The great majority of slaves in Texas came with their owners from the older slave states. Sizable numbers, however, came through the domestic slave trade. New Orleans was the center of this trade in the Deep South, but there were slave dealers in Galveston and Houston, too. A few slaves, perhaps as many as 2,000 between 1835 and 1865, came through the illegal African trade.

Slave prices inflated rapidly as the institution expanded in Texas. The average price of a bondsman, regardless of age, sex, or condition, rose from approximately $400 in 1850 to nearly $800 by 1860. During the late 1850s, prime male field hands aged eighteen to thirty cost on the average $1,200, and skilled slaves such as blacksmiths often were valued at more than $2,000. In comparison, good Texas cotton land could be bought for as little as six dollars an acre. Slavery spread over the eastern two-fifths of Texas by 1860 but flourished most vigorously along the rivers that provided rich soil and relatively inexpensive transportation. The greatest concentration of large slave plantations was along the lower Brazos and Colorado rivers in Brazoria, Matagorda, Fort Bend, and Wharton counties. Truly giant slaveholders such as Robert and D. G. Mills,\textsuperscript{qv} who owned more than 300 bondsmen in 1860 (the largest holding in Texas), had plantations in this area, and the population resembled that of the Old South's famed Black Belt. Brazoria County, for example, was 72 percent slave in 1860, while north central Texas, the area from Hunt County
west to Jack and Palo Pinto counties and south to McLennan County, had fewer slaves than any other settled part of the state, except for Hispanic areas such as Cameron County. However, the north central region held much excellent cotton land, and slavery would probably have developed rapidly there once rail transportation was built. The last frontier of slavery was by no means closed on the eve of the Civil War......


Randolph B. Campbell

Recommended citation:

SMITH, ASHBEL (1805-1886). Ashbel Smith, pioneer doctor and leader in the development of Texas, son of Moses and Phoebe (Adams) Smith, was born at Hartford, Connecticut, on August 13, 1805. He has been called "the father of Texas medicine" and "the father of the University of Texas." He also made valuable contributions to Texas in the areas of politics, diplomacy, agriculture and ranching, warfare, finance, transportation, and immigration. After graduating from Hartford Public School and Hartford Grammar School, Smith attended Yale College. By the time he was nineteen he had earned A.B. and A.M. degrees from Yale, where he was made a member of the Phi Beta Kappa honor society. After a year and a half of teaching in a private school in Salisbury, North Carolina, he returned to Yale to study medicine and earned the degree of M.D. in the spring of 1828. He did a subsequent two-year stint of teaching in North Carolina,
then studied medicine in Paris for a year. During the Paris cholera epidemic of 1832 he helped treat the sick and wrote and published a pamphlet on the disease. Upon his return to the United States around 1833 Smith established a successful medical practice in Salisbury, North Carolina. He was involved in politics in that state and became editor and half owner of the Western Carolinian, a nullification newspaper. In the fall of 1836 James Pinckney Henderson, a fellow North Carolinian already in Texas, persuaded Smith to move to the newly formed Republic of Texas.

Smith had a long and distinguished medical career. When he arrived in Texas in the spring of 1837 he became Sam Houston's roommate and close friend. Houston appointed him surgeon general of the Army of the Republic of Texas on June 7, 1837. In this role Smith set up an efficient system of operation and established the first hospital in Houston, a military institution. He also served as the first chairman of the Board of Medical Censors, which was established by the Second Congress of the republic in December 1837. During the devastating epidemic of yellow fever in Galveston in 1839, he treated the sick, published factual reports of the progress of the disease in the Galveston News, and, after the epidemic abated, wrote the first treatise on yellow fever in Texas. In 1848 Smith met with ten other Galveston doctors to begin working for the formation of the Medical and Surgical Society of Galveston. When the Texas Medical Association came into being in 1853, he was chairman of the committee that drafted its constitution and bylaws. He also may have served as an early president of the board of trustees of the Texas Medical College and Hospital after it was organized in Galveston in 1873. He served as president of the Texas Medical Association in 1881-82.

When Smith first came to Texas, Sam Houston quickly recognized his diplomatic ability and in 1838 sent him to negotiate a treaty with the Comanche Indians. In 1842 Smith traveled to Europe as the chargé d'affaires of Texas to England and France, a position he held from 1842 to 1844. He secured ratification of a treaty of amity and commerce between England and Texas and improved the republic's relations with France, which had been disturbed by the Pig War. He was also charged with working for friendly mediation by European powers to stop Mexican threats to reinvade Texas, with encouraging immigration to Texas, and with learning the attitude of Russia, Prussia, and Austria.
toward Texas. In addition, he investigated and reported to leaders in Texas and the United States activities of the British antislavery party, which seemed potentially harmful to Texas, and the fact that two steamers were being built in England for Mexico. In 1845, as secretary of state, Smith worked with President Anson Jones to give the people of Texas a choice between remaining an independent republic and being annexed to the United States of America. To this end, he negotiated a treaty with Mexico, by which that country acknowledged the independence of Texas. This treaty, known as the Smith-Cuevas Treaty, angered many Texans who were avid for annexation, and Smith was burned in effigy by citizens of Galveston and San Felipe. After Texas became a state Smith served three terms (1855, 1866, and 1879) in the state legislature as a representative from Harris County. As a legislator he supported measures to aid railroad construction, validate land titles, improve common schools, found the University of Texas, and pay off the public debt. He also helped to found the Democratic party in Texas, took an active part in county and state party meetings, and represented the party several times in Democratic national conventions.

Smith rendered further military service to Texas during the Mexican and Civil wars. During the former he was on active duty with Gen. Zachary Taylor in the field. When the Civil War began he organized a company, the Bayland Guards, which he drilled and trained. While leading this company, a part of Company C, Second Texas Infantry, at Shiloh, he received a severe arm injury and was cited for bravery, along with the rest of his company. He was promoted to colonel and named commander of the Second Texas Infantry, which he led in several engagements in Mississippi, including Corinth and the Tallahatchie River. During the siege of Vicksburg, he was in command of a vulnerable earthen fortification at one of the entrances to that city. After the surrender of Vicksburg, Smith was in charge of several positions in the vicinity of Matagorda Peninsula on the Gulf Coast of Texas, and was credited with preventing Union invasions in that area. Toward the end of the war he was put in charge of the defenses of Galveston. After the war he and William P. Ballinger were sent by Governor Pendleton Murrah as commissioners to negotiate peace terms for Texas with Union officials in New Orleans.

Smith devoted much time and energy to the cause of education, and he often urged that Texas underwrite the
education of every child in the state. He was a charter member and first vice president of the Philosophical Society of Texas; one of that organization's first acts was to draw up a memorial to the Texas Congress urging the establishment of a system of public education in Texas. Smith served as superintendent of Houston Academy before the Civil War, and he was also a trustee at various times on a number of school boards in Houston and Galveston. He championed public education for blacks and women and was one of three commissioners appointed by Governor Richard Coke to establish an "Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, for the benefit of the Colored Youths." This school, located five miles east of Hempstead, is now Prairie View A&M University. Smith also helped organize Stuart Female Seminary (see STUART SEMINARY) in Austin and served as a trustee on its first board. He spent his last years in an unceasing effort to establish a state university with a first-class medical branch. As president of the University of Texas Board of Regents, established in 1881, he led the effort to recruit the best professors available for the university faculty and to set up a curriculum necessary for a first-rate institution of higher learning. He also served as president of the board of visitors to the United States Military Academy at West Point in 1848.

Smith was a powerful orator, many of whose numerous speeches were published in newspapers and as separate monographs. He was also an able and indefatigable writer. In addition to editing the Salisbury Western Carolinian, he served a brief stint (December 1839-January 1840) as guest editor of the Houston Morning Star. His writings were published in scientific, agricultural, educational, and general magazines and newspapers in the United States and Europe. His Reminiscences of the Texas Republic (1876) contains much valuable material pertaining to the early history of Texas. In 1869, when the Southern Historical Society was organized, Smith was named vice president for Texas, along with Gen. Robert E. Lee for Virginia and Adm. Raphael Semmes for Alabama. Smith's experiments and innovations in agriculture and ranching were recognized internationally. He published numerous articles based on firsthand observation of the climate, soil, vegetation, and wildlife in Texas, as well as his experiences raising livestock and crops on the Gulf Coast. In 1851 he was sent as Texas delegate to the Great London Exhibition at the Crystal Palace and was named one of the judges. In May 1852
he served as superintendent of the first fair in Texas, held in Corpus Christi. He was elected the first president of the Texas State Agricultural Society when it was formed in 1853. In 1876 he was appointed by the United States Centennial Commission to act as a judge on the Jury of Awards at the Great International Exhibition in Philadelphia, and in 1878 President Rutherford B. Hayes appointed him one of the two honorary commissioners from Texas to the Paris International Exposition, where he was named one of the judges of agricultural products. Smith never married. He died on January 21, 1886, at Evergreen, his plantation home on Galveston Bay. He is buried in the State Cemetery in Austin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas, ed. George Pierce Garrison (3 parts, Washington: GPO, 1908-11). Elizabeth Silverthorne, Ashbel Smith of Texas (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 1982). Ashbel Smith Papers, Barker Texas History Center, University of Texas at Austin.

Elizabeth Silverthorne

Recommended citation:
"SMITH, ASHBEL." The Handbook of Texas Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/SS/fsm4.html>

SMITH, HENRY (1788-1851). Henry Smith, known as the first American governor of Texas, tenth and last child of James and Magdalen (Woods) Smith, was born in Kentucky on May 20, 1788. He was married three times and was the father of nine children. The wives were sisters, Harriet, Elizabeth, and Sarah Gillett. Smith came to Texas in 1827 and settled in what is now Brazoria County. In addition to working his lands, he taught school for a while and later did some surveying. Almost from the day of his arrival in Texas he took an active part in public affairs. On occasion he moved beyond the sphere of politics, as in 1832 when he took part in the battle of Velasco and was severely wounded. There is evidence that at this early date he was thinking in terms of independence for Texas. In 1833 Smith was elected alcalde of the jurisdiction of Brazoria and a few months later was chosen a delegate to the Convention of 1833. In 1834 the governor of Coahuila and Texas appointed Smith
political chief of the newly established department of the Brazos. His appointment to this position indicates that the Mexican officials considered him an outstanding citizen. As the country moved toward revolution, Smith became one of the leaders of the independence party. In the summer of 1835 he was chosen to serve on the Columbia committee of safety and correspondence and later in the same year was elected one of the delegates from his district to the Consultation. Smith urged an immediate declaration of independence and was keenly disappointed when that body decided instead to pledge its support to the Mexican federal Constitution of 1824. Smith had a part in preparing the organic law that served as the constitution of the provisional government.

In establishing the provisional government the Consultation made an attempt to satisfy all factions. A majority of the members of the General Council were in favor of the Declaration of November 7, 1835, and were known as members of the peace party. Smith, one of the leaders of the independence, or war, party, was named governor and has come to be known as the first American governor of Texas. Governor Smith did not believe in compromise and did not know the language of diplomacy. Within a short while the government was torn by strife; this condition was due, at least in part, to Smith's assumption that Texas was already a free and independent state. There were numerous other points of disagreement, including some of a personal nature, and in January 1836 the gulf between the two branches of government became so wide that cooperation was no longer possible. Governor Smith attempted to dissolve the council, and the council retaliated by impeaching the governor. In their original form, the articles of impeachment charged the governor with violation of the organic law, with failure to support the Declaration of November 7, with "official perjury," and with slandering and libeling members of the General Council. The Convention of 1836 had no time to devote to such petty squabbles, and the governor was never called upon to answer the charges made against him.

Smith was not a member of the Convention of 1836 and had no place in the ad interim government organized by that body. His political eclipse, however, was of short duration. His friends entered his name as a candidate for the presidency in the election of 1836 and, in spite of the fact that he asked that his name be withdrawn and announced his support
of Gen. Sam Houston, he received some votes. He served as secretary of the treasury during the first Houston administration. He was, of course, unable either to balance the budget or to give value to the currency of the republic. His work, however, met with the approval of Houston and of Congress. In the late 1830s, with his partner James Power, Smith promoted development along the Texas Gulf Coast in the area of present Aransas County, where he had purchased land and built a home on Live Oak Peninsula. In 1840 Smith was elected to Congress and served one term in the House of Representatives. He was made chairman of the committee on finance and is credited with introducing several measures of importance. After serving this term in Congress, Smith retired to his home with no intention of leaving it again. He sought no other public office and lived in retirement until 1849, when he succumbed to gold fever and set out for California. He reached California but found no gold. He died in a mining camp in Los Angeles County on March 4, 1851.


Ralph W. Steen

Recommended citation:
"SMITH, HENRY." The Handbook of Texas Online.
<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/SS/fsm23.html>
STOUFFER, Henry S. Stouffer served in Calder's Company at San Jacinto. See Miller, *Bounty and Donation Land Grants* (p. 621) for details on the land grant to his heirs. See also Kemp, *Heroes of San Jacinto*. Henry S. Stouffer is mentioned in passing in the Handbook article on James C. Allen.

STRANGE, Robert, a Senator from North Carolina; born in Manchester, Va., September 20, 1796; attended private schools in Virginia, New Oxford Academy, and Washington College (now Washington and Lee University), Lexington, Va.; graduated from Hampden-Sidney College, Virginia; moved to Fayetteville, N.C., in 1815; studied law; admitted to the bar and practiced in Fayetteville; member, State house of commons 1821-1823, 1826; judge of the superior court of North Carolina 1827-1836; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Willie P. Mangum and served from December 5, 1836, to November 16, 1840, when he resigned; chairman, Committee on Patents and the Patent Office (Twenty-sixth Congress); resumed the practice of law in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, N.C.; solicitor for the fifth judicial district of North Carolina; engaged in literary pursuits; died in Fayetteville, N.C., February 19, 1854; interment in the family burial ground at 'Myrtle Hill,' near Fayetteville, N.C.

SWARTWOUT, SAMUEL (1783-1856). Samuel Swartwout, land speculator and fund-raiser for the Texas Revolution, one of seven children of Abraham and Maria (North) Swartwout, was born in Poughkeepsie, New York, on November 17, 1783. He and his brother John were closely associated with Aaron Burr at the time of Burr's duel with Alexander Hamilton and in the so-called Western Conspiracy to set up an empire in the Southwest. Swartwout carried a copy of Burr's cipher letter to Gen. James Wilkinson in the West. When Wilkinson changed his mind about cooperating, he arrested Swartwout 100 miles from New Orleans on December 12, 1806, placed him on an American warship consigned to the president, and charged him with treason. Swartwout's attorneys failed to obtain his freedom in the District of Columbia district court but succeeded in the Supreme Court. After Burr was acquitted of treason, Swartwout spent some time with him in
Europe. Swartwout served briefly in the War of 1812 as the captain of a corps of light infantry known as the Iron Grays. He subsequently engaged in various enterprises, including farming and dairying, the ferryboat business, railroads, a lumber company, coal mines in Maryland, and land speculation in New York, New Jersey, Virginia, Illinois, and Texas, where he launched his most ambitious scheme. He and James Morgan helped to found the New Washington Association to purchase and develop Texas land. The organization planned to acquire land titles, some of doubtful validity, hoping that a new government would recognize them.

As one of Andrew Jackson's original supporters for the presidency, Swartwout was rewarded with an appointment as customs collector in New York City. In that position, he openly aided the Texans in their struggle for independence from Mexico. He held meetings in New York where Stephen F. Austin, Branch T. Archer, and William H. Wharton appeared in quest of funds and supplies. He also sent provisions to Texas at his own expense and saved the two-ship Texas Navy from a consignment sale by paying for repairs to the vessels. Swartwout left office in 1837 admitting that he retained $201,096.40 with which to pay pending claims against him. He then made the mistake of going to England to raise money on his coal property before his account at the customhouse was closed. After he left the country, or perhaps before, his account was generously "adjusted" by a subordinate and possibly by his successor, through the instigation of the new president, Martin Van Buren, a political enemy. It was then alleged that Swartwout had embezzled $1,225,705.69 and fled. One of his assistants was indicted in 1841 for embezzling $609,525.71 of the sum, and, according to Swartwout's trustee, a federal court further reduced the amount by $435,052.21, leaving the approximate amount Swartwout claimed he owed. Swartwout forfeited his personal property to meet the deficit and returned to the United States in 1841 after federal officials assured him that they would not prosecute him. He married Alice Ann Cooper in 1814; they had two children. Swartwout died on November 21, 1856, in New York City.

TELEGRAPH SERVICE. In 1838 the Republic of Texas failed to accept an offer from Samuel F. B. Morse to give his new invention to that new nation. Morse, receiving no reply to his offer, withdrew it in a letter to Governor Sam Houston in 1860. His model instrument is kept in the State Archives Building at Austin. The use of the telegraph for communication in Texas, which preceded the railroads and telephone as a national network, began with the chartering of the Texas and Red River Telegraph Company on January 5, 1854. The first telegraph office was opened by the company in Marshall on February 14, 1854. Patrons were offered connections with New Orleans via Shreveport and with Alexandria, Louisiana, and Natchez, Mississippi. The same year the line was extended to Henderson, Rusk, Crockett, Montgomery, Houston, and Galveston. Wires were strung from treetop to treetop, and in many instances telegraph operators closed the offices and rode along the lines to make repairs when the wind swaying the trees caused breaks in the wires. On January 15, 1856, the Texas and New Orleans Telegraph Company was chartered and began construction of lines from Galveston to San Antonio and Austin, but it was 1862 before Austin had direct connection to New Orleans. These first two telegraph companies later consolidated their interests. The line completed between Galveston and Houston along the Galveston, Harrisburg and
Houston Railway in 1860 is described as the first permanent telegraph line and first railway telegraph line in Texas. South-Western Telegraph Company, which purchased and extended the line from Galveston to New Orleans, was later consolidated with the American Telegraph Company and was subsequently absorbed by Western Union Telegraph Company, which began operating in Texas in 1866. By 1870 there was an estimated 1,500 miles of telegraph wire in Texas, and in 1874 Western Union owned eighty-nine of the 105 telegraph offices statewide. At the time telegrams cost a quarter for distances under twenty-five miles. Expansion was rapid up to 1890 as the transcontinental railroads completed lines across the state. A military telegraph linking the San Antonio posts with other army reservations was completed in 1876. The Galveston News was the first Texas newspaper to use the telegraph, using a special leased wire between Galveston and Dallas by October 1, 1885. Western Union became the only company operating in the state after its merger with Postal Telegraph and Cable Company on October 3, 1943, and by early 1949 employed 2,802 people and operated 1,828 offices in Texas.

Western Union remained the only telegraph company in Texas after 1943, and advances made it one of the most modern telecommunications companies in the world. In the early 1960s ten major Texas cities and their surrounding communities were served by Western Union Telex, a direct-dial teleprinter exchange service, which established automatic connections between subscribers in eight seconds or less, regardless of distance. A large number of additional Texas cities were added to the Telex network in 1966 and 1967. Telex subscribers throughout the state maintained record and data communications with other subscribers throughout the United States and reached a hundred other countries around the world through international carriers. Western Union's broadband exchange service allowed subscribers to select broadband channels by push-button telephone for the automatic exchange of data, facsimile, and voice communications. Inaugurated in the fall of 1964, broadband exchange service initially was available in the Dallas and Houston areas for connection to subscribers in twenty-three other large cities from coast to coast. Also in the fall of 1964 Western Union inaugurated a new $80 million transcontinental microwave network with a main trunk running into Texas. The new advanced-design system was capable of handling all forms of electronic communication, including high-speed facsimile,
data, telegraph, voice, and Telex services. Total capacity of the microwave beam system was 7,000 voice channels. It was initially equipped to provide 600 voice bands, which would add a basic capacity of more than 80 million telegraph channel miles, or more than fifteen times the company's existing channel mileage.

On June 29, 1970, Western Union opened a National Processing Center in Dallas to receive and process accounting and payroll data from offices nationwide. On February 9, 1972, as part of its decision to close many small local offices around the country, the company closed the first telegraph office in Texas at Marshall, which had been in operation since February 14, 1854. Installation of a communications computer at Austin for the General Service Administration in 1973 increased Western Union's nationwide data transmission system, and in 1974 the company launched the nation's first domestic communications satellite. One of the initial ground receiving stations for satellite transmissions was located at Cedar Hill near Dallas. By 1975 Western Union's nationwide microwave system extended into Texas with terminals at Dallas, Houston, Beaumont, San Antonio, Corpus Christi, and Austin. Dallas and Houston served as major exchange switching hubs for the firm's dial-up Telex and TWX services. Telegraph service throughout the state was fully computerized, with all offices transmitting telegrams directly to the computer center at Middletown, Virginia. Over 8 percent of Western Union's Telex and TWX subscribers were located in Texas. The company's Dallas Area Headquarters (one of thirteen) managed sales, technical, and public office operations in Texas and Louisiana. Services in addition to telegrams and telegraphic money orders included: mailgrams (electronic mail), point-to-point voice data service via satellite and microwave, data communications services including Telex, TWX, Info-Cam, DataCom, Sicom, Broadband, and Hot-Line and SpaceTel telephone service. State revenues from telegraph taxes totaled a high of $382,848 in 1984.


Curtis Bishop and L. R. Wilcox

Recommended citation:
TEXAS NAVY. The majority of early settlers coming to Texas came by sea from New Orleans or Mobile to Galveston, Matagorda Bay, or the mouth of the Brazos River. Lumber, wool, and cotton from Texas were sent back to New Orleans by sea. Thus, when hostilities broke out between Texas and Mexico, the General Council of the provisional government of Texas realized the need for a navy to protect the lines of supply between New Orleans and Texas. On November 25, 1835, the General Council passed a bill providing for the purchase of four schooners and for the organization of the Texas Navy. The same bill provided for the issuance of letters of marque to privateers until the navy should become a reality. Several letters of marque were issued in late 1835 and early 1836, and the small privateers helped the Republic of Texas greatly through captures and protection of the coast. In January 1836 the schooners were purchased, and the Texas Navy came into being. The vessels were the 60-ton William Robbins, a former privateer that was rechristened Liberty, the 125-ton Invincible, which had been built in Baltimore for the African slave trade, the 125-ton Independence, which had been the United States Revenue Cutter Ingham, and the 125-ton Brutus. On March 12 President David G. Burnet appointed officers for the ships, naming Capt. Charles E. Hawkins, who was senior captain, commodore.

This first Texas Navy lasted until the middle of 1837, by which time all of the ships had been lost. The Liberty took its first cruise from January to May 1836 and made several captures. In May it convoyed the schooner Flora with the wounded Sam Houston aboard to New Orleans. There the Liberty was detained for repairs and in July had to be sold because the Texas government could not pay the repair bill. A like fate was narrowly missed by the Brutus and the Invincible, which were in New York in September 1836 for repairs. When it became evident that Texas could not pay the bills, the ships were to be sold, but an Englishman, Samuel Swartwout, saved them by paying their expenses. The Independence made its first cruise from January to March 1836, sailing up and down the Mexican coast and capturing a number of small vessels. The vessel was later ordered to Galveston to ward off an expected invasion and eventually
went to New Orleans for repairs; there Commodore Hawkins
died at the age of thirty-six, leaving the ship in charge
of Capt. George W. Wheelwright.\textsuperscript{qv} In April the Independence,
though undermanned, left New Orleans for Galveston and on
the seventeenth was attacked by two Mexican ships. After a
four-hour running battle, the Texas vessel was forced to
surrender in sight of its destination. The capture enlarged
the Mexican navy to eight ships. With half of the fleet
gone, Secretary of the Navy Samuel Rhoads Fisher\textsuperscript{qv} and H. L.
Thompson, who succeeded Hawkins as commodore, decided that
the proper action was to take a cruise with Fisher along
"to inspire confidence in the men." Sam Houston opposed any
cruises by the navy because he thought that the best way to
defend a coast was to stay close to it. Nonetheless, the
two ships left Galveston on June 11, 1837, and cruised
about the Gulf raiding Mexican towns and capturing vessels
until August 26, when they returned to Galveston. The
Brutus was able to cross the bar and enter Galveston
harbor, but the Invincible, being of greater draft, chose
to wait for more favorable conditions. Early the next
morning, the vessel was attacked by two Mexican ships. The
Brutus, in going out to aid, ran aground on a sandbar. The
Invincible continued to fight until evening and then
attempted to enter the harbor but in so doing also went
aground. The Invincible was destroyed that night, but the
Brutus was saved, only to be lost in a storm in October
1837.

Between September 1837 and early 1838, Texas had no ships.
Then the brig Potomac\textsuperscript{qv} was bought. It never made a cruise
and was used only as a receiving ship at the Galveston Navy
Base. Thus there was virtually no Texas Navy between
September 1837 and March 1839, when the first ship of the
second navy was commissioned. Texas was fortunate in that
several factors prevented Mexico's making a sea attack
during this period. These included the effects of the panic
of 1837 on Mexico, the revolt in northern Mexico resulting
in the establishment of the Republic of the Rio Grande,\textsuperscript{qv}
and the French blockade and seizure of the Mexican fleet at
Veracruz. In October and November 1836, Congress realized
the necessity for a larger navy and passed an appropriation
bill for $135,000 to buy four new ships. President Houston
approved the bill, but no action was taken until the first
navy had been completely lost. On November 4, 1837, another
bill was passed providing for the appointment of a
commissioner who was to go to Baltimore to contract for the
building of six ships to cost $280,000. The bill was
approved, and Samuel M. Williams\textsuperscript{qv} was appointed commissioner. In November 1838 Frederick Dawson, of Baltimore, agreed to build the ships. In the same month the steam packet Charleston was bought and renamed the Zavala.\textsuperscript{qv} In March 1839 its fitting out was completed, and it was commissioned in the second Texas Navy.

In June 1839 the first ship of the Dawson contract, the 170-ton schooner \textit{San Jacinto},\textsuperscript{qv} arrived in Galveston. The 170-ton schooner \textit{San Antonio}\textsuperscript{qv} arrived in August, the 170-ton schooner \textit{San Bernard}\textsuperscript{qv} in September, the 400-ton brig \textit{Wharton}\textsuperscript{qv} in October, the 600-ton sloop-of-war \textit{Austin}\textsuperscript{qv} in December, and the 400-ton brig \textit{Archer}\textsuperscript{qv} in April 1840. In his choice of officers for the new navy, President Mirabeau B. Lamar\textsuperscript{qv} attempted to appoint on merit rather than to make the commissions political plums. Edwin Ward Moore,\textsuperscript{qv} who was only twenty-nine, was appointed commodore and chose the \textit{Austin} as his flagship. By the early summer of 1840 the northern Mexican revolt was dying out, but a new one was flaring in Yucatán. In June the fleet sailed, leaving the brigs \textit{Archer} and \textit{Wharton} and the receiving ship \textit{Potomac} in Galveston for protection against invasion. Moore had been ordered by Lamar to initiate friendly relations with the Yucatecans, which he did. James Treat\textsuperscript{qv} was in Mexico City in the meantime negotiating for recognition and an end to the war. The Mexicans continued to lead him on until October, when he gave up. During this time the Texas fleet was ordered not to capture or fire on ships unless they fired first. In late 1840, Congress had been lulled by this unofficial armistice and had cut naval appropriations. Consequently, all of the fleet was decommissioned except the \textit{San Antonio} and \textit{San Bernard}, which were making a survey of the Texas coast from May to October 1841. The \textit{San Jacinto} had been wrecked on the night of October 31, 1840, and after some more cruising the navy had returned to Galveston in April 1841. On September 18, 1841, an alliance was made between Texas and Yucatán. The latter agreed to pay Texas $8,000 a month for the upkeep of the Texas fleet. Lamar approved of this arrangement and ordered the fleet to leave for Yucatán. Moore left Galveston on December 13, 1841, with the \textit{Austin}, the \textit{San Bernard}, and the \textit{San Antonio} for Sisal, Yucatán. Houston, who was inaugurated on the same day, promptly ordered the fleet to return. These orders did not reach Moore until March 1842, and he returned in May to Texas. The Yucatecans did not expect a Mexican attack for eight months or a year, so they
suspended the agreement with the understanding that it could be renewed when the Texas Navy was needed again.

The *San Antonio*, in the meantime, had been ordered to New Orleans for refitting. On February 11, 1842, as the vessel was lying opposite the city of New Orleans, the only mutiny in the Texas Navy occurred. The crew, led by a marine sergeant, armed themselves, attacked the officers, killed one of them, and locked the others in the wardroom. The mutineers were quickly captured by United States authorities and were eventually punished. The *San Antonio* left New Orleans for Yucatán in September 1842 but never reached its destination and is presumed to have been lost in a storm.

About this time the *Zavala*, which had been allowed to rot because of lack of funds for repair, was run aground in Galveston to prevent sinking. In 1844 the vessel was broken up and sold for scrap. The rest of the fleet went to New Orleans to refit. Moore constantly had difficulty obtaining enough money to keep his ships sailing. One of Houston's ideas of economy was to withhold all naval appropriations made by Congress. Moore raised almost $35,000 on his own signature to repair the ships. The secretary of the navy wrote him saying that if Moore could not refit to go to sea, he should return to Galveston. Moore had no intention of returning to Galveston, however, since he feared that Houston would sell the navy. He therefore renewed negotiations with Yucatán, which was again being threatened by Mexico and was eager for the Texas Navy to lend its aid. Moore was ordered to report to William Bryan, Samuel M. Williams, and James Morgan, the naval commissioners. Houston had sent them to bring Moore back, but Moore talked them into letting him go to sea. In fact, Morgan accompanied the fleet on its cruise. One of Moore's greatest problems while in command of the navy was the recruiting of sufficient men. The scarcity of paydays in the Texas Navy discouraged prospective recruits. Finally enough men were obtained, and the fleet, composed of the *Austin* and the *Wharton*, sailed for Yucatán. On April 30, 1843, the vessels engaged a Mexican fleet including two large steamers, one of which was an ironclad. The battle was indecisive. Other engagements followed on May 2 and May 16. Meanwhile, on March 23, Houston had proclaimed the navy to be pirates and requested any friendly country to capture the ships and return them to Galveston. Moore set sail immediately upon receiving the news and docked at Galveston.
on July 14, 1843. The people of Galveston hailed Moore as a hero despite Houston's proclamation that he was a pirate. But Houston, still angry, dishonorably discharged Moore without so much as a court-martial. Moore appealed to Congress and finally got a fair trial in August 1844, in which he was found not guilty.

In January 1843 Houston had Congress pass an act authorizing the sale of the navy, and in November the entire fleet (the Austin, Wharton, Archer, and San Bernard) was put up for auction. The people of Galveston, incensed at the thought of selling the navy, attended the auction and by force prevented the submission of bids. Thus the navy was returned to the Republic of Texas. Nevertheless, the cruise ending in July 1843 marked the end of the operative career of the Texas Navy, as a truce with Mexico came that summer and the United States undertook to protect Texas until her annexation. In June 1846 the ships of the Texas Navy were transferred to the United States Navy. The officers of the Texas Navy desired to be included in the transfer, but seniority-minded United States naval officers opposed the proposal. After the transfer the Wharton, Austin, and San Bernard were declared unfit for service. In 1857 the claims of the surviving Texas Navy officers were settled, and the Second Texas Navy was no more.

Both the armed privateers and the first navy authorized by the General Council had accomplished a remarkable job of controlling the sea lanes along the Texas coast, thus allowing for supply of the Texas land-war effort while hindering and denying sea-borne logistic support to the invading Mexican forces. In particular, the denial of supplies to Antonio López de Santa Anna's forces on their way to San Jacinto was a major factor in the Texas victory. Similarly, the second navy achieved remarkable success in maintaining sea control of the Texas coast. Because of it the Republic of Texas was able to keep its ports open for urgently needed imports and vital exports to and from the United States. Simultaneously, Texas was able to contribute to keeping the Mexican navy bottled up in its own ports. This achievement clearly inhibited any realistic attempts by the Mexicans to mount a sea invasion to reconquer Texas during that period. The story of the hardships faced by those small fleets of battered ships and the intrepid seamen who manned them was largely forgotten until 1958, when Governor Marion Price Daniel, Sr., established a Third Texas Navy. Headquarters of the Third Texas Navy was
reestablished at its original base in Galveston by Governor Preston Smith in October 1970. This largely commemorative, nonprofit organization was chartered by the Texas secretary of state in October 1972. It was designed to assure the survival of Texas naval history and has brought together people interested in preserving the history, rights, boundaries, water resources, and civil defense of Texas.


James M. Daniel

Recommended citation:

TEXAS RAIL ROAD, NAVIGATION, AND BANKING COMPANY: See underlined portion in article on RAILROADS. Transportation was a major problem facing early settlers in Texas. As late as 1850 the settled area of the state was largely confined to the river bottoms of East and South Texas and along the Gulf Coast. Although steamboat navigation was common on the lower stretches of a number of such rivers as the Rio Grande, Brazos, and Trinity, Texas rivers were not deep enough for dependable year-round transportation. Roads were either poor or nonexistent and virtually impassable during wet weather. Ox carts hauling three bales of cotton could only travel a few miles a day and the cost of wagon
transport was twenty cents per ton mile. Many proposals to improve internal transportation were both considered and attempted during the period of the Republic of Texas and early statehood. These included river improvements, canals, and plank roads in addition to railroads. However, it was the railroads that made the development of Texas possible, and for many years railroad extension and economic growth paralleled each other.

On December 16, 1836, the First Congress of the Republic of Texas chartered the Texas Rail Road, Navigation, and Banking Company to construct railroads "from and to any such points...as selected." This occurred less than ten years after the first public railroad was chartered in the United States. Although many leading citizens were included among its incorporators and it had the sanction of Stephen F. Austin and Sam Houston, the scheme aroused the public's suspicions, mainly due to the banking and monopoly provisions attached to the charter. These were bitterly attacked by many Texans, including Anson Jones and Houston newspaper editor Francis Moore, Jr. The charter and the company it would create became a major issue in the second congressional elections. Although the company was still active in mid-1838, it collapsed soon after without making any attempt to build a railroad.......

Recommended citation:

THOMPSON, WADDY (1798-1868). Waddy Thompson, United States diplomat and political leader, son of Waddy and Eliza (Blackburn) Thompson, was born in Pickensville (now Pickens), South Carolina, on September 8, 1798. He graduated from South Carolina College (now the University of South Carolina) in 1814 and then read law in the offices of two South Carolina attorneys. He was admitted to the bar in 1819 and practiced for five years in Edgefield before moving to Greenville. In Edgefield he married Emmala Butler. He was elected to the state legislature from the Greenville District in 1826 and served until 1830, when he retired due to an incompatibility with his constituency over the question of the Union. Thompson was a staunch advocate of states' rights. After election by the legislature as solicitor for the Western District, he
opposed the tariffs of 1824 and 1828 and became an ardent Nullifier. When forces were organized in South Carolina to resist enforcement of the tariffs, he was appointed a brigadier general and served until 1842. He was elected to Congress as a Whig in 1835 and held the office until he retired in 1841. In Congress he was highly vocal in his calls first for the recognition and later for the annexation of Texas.

When Mexican forces captured the men of the Texan Santa Fe expedition, public reaction in the United States demanded official intervention on their behalf. Secretary of State Daniel Webster first instructed the United States minister in Mexico, Powhatan Ellis, to secure the release of any United States citizens taken captive in the expedition and to urge Mexican authorities to treat citizens of the Republic of Texas with humanity and to give them fair trials. Texas urged the United States to appoint a special envoy to Mexico to treat for the prisoners, and the Texas chargé d'affaires in Washington, Nathaniel C. Amory, called upon Senator William Campbell Preston of South Carolina for support. Preston nominated Thompson, likewise a South Carolinian, for the post, and Webster and President John Tyler approved. Thompson was sent to Mexico as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary. His instructions were to demand the release of those prisoners who were United States citizens and to require that Texan prisoners be treated with consideration. His mission met with significant success. He obtained the release of some 300 prisoners, mostly United States citizens, and generally strengthened United States relations with Mexico. He returned from this posting in 1844 and two years later published Recollections, a judicious and reliable memoir of his mission. After settling once more in Greenville, Thompson resumed his law practice and amassed a good deal of wealth in South Carolina and Florida land speculations. Because he disapproved of the Mexican War and secession, he retired from politics. After the death of his first wife he married Cornelia Jones, in 1851. Thompson lost his fortune in the Civil War, moved to Madison, Florida, in 1867, and died on a visit to Tallahassee on November 23, 1868. He was buried in the Episcopal Cemetery in Tallahassee.

TOBY AND BROTHER COMPANY. Toby and Brother Company, composed of Thomas and Samuel Toby, businessmen of New Orleans, was made the purchasing agent for the Republic of Texas on May 24, 1836. To obtain money for meeting outstanding obligations, purchasing supplies, and making advances to the government, previously, on March 19, 1836, the firm had been commissioned to sell 300,000 acres by the state. Toby and Brother were appointed general agent of Texas on June 10, 1836. The firm was also commissioned to sell 500,000 acres of Texas land at a minimum of fifty cents an acre. The firm formally accepted the appointment on June 30, 1836, and set up subagents in Louisiana, Baltimore, and New York to sell the land scrip. Land scrip was reduced to fifteen cents per acre in December 1836, but there was little market for the land or scrip in the winter of 1837. On March 15, 1837, the Texas treasury drew on Toby for 100,000 acres of scrip to be used by Felix Huston to purchase army supplies; Toby returned 106,640 acres in scrip. On December 14, 1837, the Congress prohibited the further sale of scrip and authorized the recall of the agency, all scrip to be returned within four months. At the close of its contract with Toby and Brother Company the state owed the firm $76,620.26. During the period of its agency, the firm disposed of 940,761 acres for cash or credit in addition to furnishing transportation and supplies for the Texas army and serving in an advisory and diplomatic capacity. Although its efforts to exchange scrip for cash were not successful, it was faithful to its obligations. The converted schooner Swift was renamed Thomas Toby in honor of the firm and became a privateer. Claims of Toby and Brother against Texas were approved by 1838, but lack of funds kept them from being fully paid at the time of Thomas Toby's death in July 1849. Simon Toby
visited Texas at intervals after 1850. Thomas Toby's children attempted several times to settle the claim against the state and succeeded on March 29, 1881, when $45,000 was appropriated to settle the claims.


TOD, JOHN GRANT, SR. (1808-1877). John Grant Tod, Sr., naval officer and one of the founders of the first railroad in Texas, was born on November 14, 1808, near Lexington, Kentucky, the youngest of the nine children of Scottish immigrants William and Margaret Tod. He attended Kentucky schools, left home at the age of seventeen, and traveled down the Mississippi to New Orleans, where he joined the Mexican navy. Some years later, through the influence of Henry Clay, he was commissioned a midshipman in the United States Navy; he served on a training ship in the Caribbean from 1830 to 1833. A fever he contracted on that duty led to his medical discharge from service in 1836. A year later he arrived in Texas with letters of introduction to Samuel Rhoads Fisher, secretary of the Texas Navy. He served briefly as a customs inspector at Velasco while he pursued a commission in the fledgling navy of the republic, which at that time was under the command of Edwin Moore and consisted of three vessels. Tod was appointed a naval inspector in 1838, charged with investigating supply purchases at the Galveston naval station, and from 1838 to 1840 was one of the Texas Navy's purchasing agents in Baltimore. In that capacity he oversaw the construction and outfitting of the ships that became known as the "second navy." In July 1839 he was appointed a commander in the navy and the following year was placed in command of the naval station at Galveston. From November to December of 1840 he also served as acting secretary of the navy. In 1842, in the midst of controversy over the faltering navy's
finances, Tod resigned his post and went to Washington to further his own interests and to act as a lobbyist for the republic. Among other issues he lobbied the state department for annexation, although he apparently was not acting in any official capacity. In 1845 he returned to Texas carrying the official notification of annexation.

During the Mexican War Tod served in the United States Navy and as an agent of the United States quartermaster general at the Brazos Santiago Depot and at New Orleans. Among other duties, he superintended the recommissioning of old Texas Navy vessels for United States service. In 1847 he resigned from the service and set out for Mexico, hoping to find some profitable business. He tried but failed to win the government mail contract for the New Orleans-Veracruz line. He returned to the United States in 1849. During the late 1840s Tod also began corresponding with Sidney Sherman over the need for railroads in Texas. By 1852 Sherman and Tod, together with eastern capitalists including John Barrett and John Angier of Boston, had founded the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos and Colorado Railway. Tod remained a principal in the company until the late 1860s. He served intermittently as treasurer and, as one of the few local shareholders, helped oversee construction and operation of the railroad. In 1851 he was appointed the Texas delegate to the London Industrial Exhibition. He served as assistant state engineer and river-work superintendent in 1857 and for two years supervised improvements on the Guadalupe and Colorado rivers. Just before the Civil War Tod worked for the federal government as assistant superintendent of construction of the Galveston customhouse and post office. During this time he also began to develop several business interests along Dickinson Bayou in Galveston County. His Dickinson Packery, financed initially with money from a northern partner, continued to operate on a limited basis throughout the Civil War, even supplying beef to the Confederate Army. After the war the business prospered for a while, but was bankrupt by 1871. Tod married Abigail Fisher West of Delaware on July 1, 1851, in Baltimore; they were the parents of three children. They lived in Galveston, Houston, and Richmond before moving to Harrisburg in 1866. Tod died at Harrisburg on August 14, 1877, and was buried in the family cemetery there.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Alex Dienst, "The Navy of the Republic of Texas," Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association
TOWNSEND, NATHANIEL (1804-1864). Nathaniel Townsend, merchant and Republic of Texasqv diplomat, son of Nathan and Dorcas (Gardner) Townsend, was born in Oneida County, New York, on June 24, 1804. Because of his ill health his parents sent him in 1828 to Natchez, Mississippi, to join his brother. There he married Maria Roach in 1829; they had four children. In 1834, on one of his trips from Mississippi to St. Louis, Townsend met Stephen F. Austinqv and became interested in Texas. After an exploratory trip, he moved his family to San Felipe de Austin, where he set up a general store. His business was burned when the Mexican army passed through in March 1836. On April 2, 1837, Townsend was named consul at New Orleans for the Republic of Texas by President Sam Houston;qv he served in that position until September 20, 1838. He moved to Austin in 1839, when the town was selected as the national capital. About 1841 he built a frame store on what is now Congress Avenue and stocked drugs, groceries, hardware, harness, and plows. After his wife died in New Orleans, he sent his children to school in the East, and on a visit to them he married Angeline Townsend at Williamstown, Massachusetts, on September 11, 1847. The family returned to New Orleans for three years, and in 1850 Townsend again began merchandising in Austin. His business prospered. He constructed a mansion between Seventeenth and Eighteenth streets and staffed it with a retinue of slaves. Because of his poor health he returned to New York during the Civil Warqv He died there in 1864 and was buried at Holland Corner.

TREAT, JAMES (?-1840). James Treat, diplomatic agent of the Republic of Texas,\(^v\) labored industriously during 1839 and 1840 in Mexico City to secure the recognition of the independence of Texas. The reasons for Treat's interest in Texas and his activities for the Texas cause are not altogether clear; but as early as 1836, along with Samuel Swartwout\(^v\) and other New York real estate venturers, he was actively but unsuccessfully interested in the annexation\(^v\) of Texas. That Mexico should accept a formal peace treaty and recognize the independence of Texas was important to this group, that James Treat might bring it about was believed altogether probable. His long residence in Central America and Mexico qualified him for the diplomatic task at hand. His experience and intimate acquaintance with the public officials in Mexico convinced him that they would never propose the unpopular Texas question to their Congress, or vote it through, unless they gained some private profit for doing so. Treat believed that by using his personal influence for recognition he might succeed where others had failed. It was this consideration that prompted President Mirabeau B. Lamar \(^v\) to appoint him special agent. Arriving in Mexico City on December 11, 1839, Treat at once began the activities which led him through devious paths beset with hopes and disappointments. Promises and delays dragged out the negotiations for the greater part of a year, only to end in complete failure in October 1840 when Mexico rejected the Texas propositions for peace. By this time Treat's health, which had never been good, was seriously impaired by the ravages of consumption, and he set out for Texas. He died at sea while on board the schooner of war, San Antonio.\(^v\) A monument was erected in Weathersfield, Connecticut, to the memory of "James Treat, died November 30, 1840. Buried in Galveston, Texas."

TREATIES OF VELASCO. Two treaties were signed by ad interim president David G. Burnet and Gen. Antonio López de Santa Anna at Velasco on May 14, 1836, after defeat of the Mexican forces at the battle of San Jacinto. The public treaty was to be published immediately, and the secret agreement was to be carried into execution when the public treaty had been fulfilled. The public treaty, with ten articles, provided that hostilities would cease, that Santa Anna would not again take up arms against Texas, that the Mexican forces would withdraw beyond the Rio Grande, that restoration would be made of property confiscated by Mexicans, that prisoners would be exchanged on an equal basis, that Santa Anna would be sent to Mexico as soon as possible, and that the Texas army would not approach closer than five leagues to the retreating Mexicans. In the secret agreement, in six articles, the Texas government promised the immediate liberation of Santa Anna on condition that he use his influence to secure from Mexico acknowledgment of Texas independence; Santa Anna promised not to take up arms against Texas, to give orders for withdrawal from Texas of Mexican troops, to have the Mexican cabinet receive a Texas mission favorably, and to work for a treaty of commerce and limits specifying that the Texas boundary not lie south of the Rio Grande. Gen. Vicente Filisola, in pursuance of the public treaty, began withdrawing the Mexican troops on May 26; the Texas army, however, refused to let Santa Anna be sent to Mexico and prevented the Texas government's carrying out the secret treaty. On May 20 the government in Mexico City declared void all of Santa Anna's acts done as a captive. With the treaties violated by both governments
and not legally recognized by either, Texas independence was not recognized by Mexico and her boundary not determined until the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo in 1848.


TUTOR, William S. See Miller, Bounty and Donation Land Grants for Tutor's land grant; Tutor died in service at Velasco.

UUUUUU

URREA, JOSÉ DE (1797-1849). José de Urrea, military officer, was born in 1797 in the presidio of Tucson, Sonora (now Arizona). He was a military cadet in the presidial company of San Rafael Buenavista in 1809 and a lieutenant in 1816, participating in battles in Jalisco and Michoacán. In 1821 he supported the Plan of Iguala of Agustín de Iturbide. He participated in the anti-Iturbide Plan of Casa Mata and the siege of San Juan de Uluá. Affiliated with the Plan of Montaño, Urrea was separated from army service, but in 1829 he reentered and fought in Tampico with Antonio López de Santa Anna against Isidro Barradas. He intervened in the Plan of Jalapa against the government of Vicente Ramón Guerrero and when Anastasio Bustamante
came to power (1829-30), Urrea was named to the secretariat of the command in Durango. He was made a lieutenant colonel in 1831. In July 1832, along with Santa Anna, he declared for Gómez Pedraza, and in 1834 he assumed the command of the permanent regiment of Cuautla, near Cuernavaca, after having received the rank of colonel from Francisco Ellorriaga, whom he had supported. As acting general in July 1835, he was sent to fight the Comanches in Durango, where he was commandant general and then governor in September and October. He participated in the expedition to Texas in 1836 and was engaged in the battles at San Patricio, Agua Dulce Creek, and Coleto. Urrea was opposed to the withdrawal of Mexican troops ordered by the captive Santa Anna after the battle of San Jacinto. In 1837 he was named commandant general of the departments of Sinaloa and Sonora. In December, upon being passed over for the appointment of governor, he proclaimed the two departments under the federal system, whereupon he was designated constitutional governor and protector. He then turned over his executive office to the vice governor and marched on opposing forces at Mazatlán, where he was defeated. He fled to Guaymas and finally to Durango, where he became involved in yet another uprising. In 1839 he was captured and sent to Perote Prison. Later during an imprisonment in Durango he was rescued by his partisans to take part in a revolt. In 1842 he assumed the executive power of Sonora, which he held until May 1844. In 1846 he fought against the United States in the Mexican War. He died in 1849.


Shelia M. Ohlendorf

Recommended citation:
VAIL, Aaron (1796-1878) Born in 1796. U.S. Charge d'Affaires to Great Britain, 1832-36; Spain, 1840-42. Died in Pau, France, November 4, 1878. Burial location unknown. (Source: Political Graveyard internet site)

VAN BUREN, Martin. Martin Van Buren was born on Dec. 5, 1782, at Kinderhook, N.Y. After graduating from the village school, he became a law clerk, entered practice in 1803, and soon became active in state politics as state senator and attorney general. In 1820, he was elected to the United States Senate. He threw the support of his efficient political organization, known as the Albany Regency, to William H. Crawford in 1824 and to Jackson in 1828. After leading the opposition to Adams's administration in the Senate, he served briefly as governor of New York (1828-1829) and resigned to become Jackson's secretary of state. He was soon on close personal terms with Jackson and played an important part in the Jacksonian program.

In 1832, Van Buren became vice president; in 1836, president. The Panic of 1837 overshadowed his term. He attributed it to the overexpansion of the credit and favored the establishment of an independent treasury as repository for the federal funds. In 1840, he established a 10-hour day on public works. Defeated by Harrison in 1840, he was the leading contender for the Democratic nomination in 1844 until he publicly opposed immediate annexation of Texas, and was subsequently beaten by the Southern delegations at the Baltimore convention. This incident increased his growing misgivings about the slave power.

After working behind the scenes among the anti-slavery Democrats, Van Buren joined in the movement that led to the Free-Soil Party and became its candidate for president in 1848. He subsequently returned to the Democratic Party while continuing to object to its pro-Southern policy. He died in Kinderhook on July 24, 1862. His Autobiography throws valuable sidelights on the political history of the times. His wife, Hannah Hoes, whom he married in 1807, died in 1819.

VAN ZANDT, ISAAC (1813-1847). Isaac Van Zandt, lawyer, legislator, and diplomat, son of Jacob and Mary (Isaacs) Van Zandt, was born in Franklin County, Tennessee, on July
10, 1813. In 1833 he married Frances Cooke Lipscomb, and he and his father established a store at Salem, Tennessee. He moved to Coffeeville, Mississippi, and established another store but lost heavily in the depression of 1837. He had become interested in a debating society and discovered his ability for effective public speaking, so he began the study of law and in less than a year was admitted to the Mississippi bar. He moved to Texas in 1838 and settled in Elysian Fields, Panola County; then in 1839 he moved to the site of Marshall, where he began to practice law. He persuaded Peter Whetstone to donate land for the townsite and a college. He named the town after Chief Justice Marshall and is considered by many to be the founder of Marshall. He represented Harrison County in the House of the Fifth and Sixth congresses, 1840-42, and in 1842 Sam Houston appointed him chargé d'affairs to the United States. During his tenure in Washington, Van Zandt worked for the annexation of Texas to the Union. Having achieved his goal, in 1845 he returned to Texas and attended the Convention of 1845. He was campaigning for the office of governor in 1847, when he was stricken with yellow fever at Houston and died on October 11. He was buried at Marshall. Van Zandt County was named in his honor in 1848. In 1936 the state of Texas erected a memorial to him at Canton.


John B. Wilder

Recommended citation:
WALKER, Robert John, a Senator from Mississippi; born in Northumberland, Pa., July 19, 1801; graduated from the University of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia in 1819; studied law; admitted to the bar in 1821 and commenced practice in Pittsburgh, Pa., the following year; moved to Natchez, Miss., in 1826 and continued the practice of law; elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate; reelected, and served from March 4, 1835, to March 5, 1845, when he resigned; chairman, Committee on Public Lands (Twenty-fourth through Twenty-sixth Congresses); Secretary of the Treasury in the Cabinet of President James K. Polk 1845-1849; declined the mission to China tendered by President Franklin Pierce in 1853; resumed the practice of law; appointed Governor of Kansas Territory in April 1857, but resigned in December 1857; United States financial agent to Europe 1863-1864; again engaged in the practice of law at Washington, D.C., and died there November 11, 1869; interment in Oak Hill Cemetery. (From Political Graveyard internet site). See also DAB.

WALLER, EDWIN (1800-1881). Edwin Waller, signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence,qv was born in Spottsylvania County, Virginia, on November 4, 1800. In April 1831 he arrived in Texas from Missouri, where his family had moved. A few months later, on July 20, 1831, Waller received one league of land from the Mexican government in what is now Brazoria County. Soon thereafter, as owner of the Sabine, a vessel used to transport cotton from Velasco to New Orleans, he refused to pay custom duties at Velasco and was arrested by Mexican authorities. After being held but a short time he was released without punishment. He participated as a member of Henry S. Brown'sqv unit in the battle of Velascoqv on June 26, 1832, and was wounded. In 1833 Waller became alcaldeqv of Brazoria Municipality. He represented the municipality of Columbia at the Consultationqv in San Felipe de Austin in 1835 and was chosen by its members to serve in the General Councilqv of the Provisional Governmentqv of Texas. Waller was elected on February 1, 1836, as a delegate from Brazoria to the
Convention of 1836,\textsuperscript{qv} which met at Washington-on-the-Brazos and adopted the Texas Declaration of Independence. As a member of the convention he served on the committee that framed the Constitution of the Republic of Texas.\textsuperscript{qv} Afterward Waller returned to his plantation in Brazoria and in 1838 served as president of the board of land commissioners for Brazoria County. In 1839 he was chosen by President Mirabeau Lamar\textsuperscript{qv} to supervise the surveying and sale of town lots and the construction of public buildings at the new capital at Austin, located on the fringe of the Texas frontier. After being bonded on April 12, 1839, Waller, protected by a group of armed citizens, began in earnest to carry out his new duties. While in Austin he helped organize Austin Masonic Lodge No. 12 at his residence in 1839. In December of that year he was appointed Texas postmaster general; the Senate confirmed him on December 10, and he resigned the next day.

Waller was elected Austin's first mayor on January 13, 1840, but gave up that position before his term expired. On August 12 of that year he participated in the battle of Plum Creek.\textsuperscript{qv} Afterward he moved to Austin County and engaged in farming and merchandising. In addition to his private economic endeavors, Waller served as chief justice of Austin County from 1844 to 1856. Meanwhile, he campaigned unsuccessfully for lieutenant governor in 1847. In 1861 Waller was elected to represent Austin County at the Secession Convention.\textsuperscript{qv} Because he was the only delegate present who had signed the Texas Declaration of Independence, the members voted to allow him the honor of signing the ordinance of secession\textsuperscript{qv} immediately after the president of the convention signed. The delegates also elected him major of the mounted defense regiment mandated by the secession ordinance. Waller returned to Austin County after the conclusion of the convention. In 1873 the legislature formed a new county from Austin and Grimes counties and honored Waller by naming it for him. When the Texas Veterans Association\textsuperscript{qv} was organized in 1873, he was elected its first president. At the time of his death Waller was in Austin working as a commissioner to submit names of Texas Revolution\textsuperscript{qv} veterans entitled to special recognition by the state. Waller married Juliet M. de Shields, a native of Virginia. They had seven children, including Edwin Waller, Jr.\textsuperscript{qv} Waller died on January 3, 1881, and was buried in the family cemetery in Waller County. In 1928 his remains, along with his wife's, were moved to the State Cemetery\textsuperscript{qv} in Austin.

Charles D. Spurlin

Recommended citation:

"WALLER, EDWIN." *The Handbook of Texas Online.*

<http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/WW/fwa38.html>

WATROUS, JOHN CHARLES (1806-1874). John Charles Watrous, attorney and federal judge, son of John Watrous, was born in 1806 in Colchester, Connecticut. After receiving his early education at Bacon Academy in Colchester and graduating from a college in New York state, he moved to Knoxville, Tennessee, where he studied law. He practiced law in Tennessee, Alabama, and Mississippi before 1837, when he moved to Texas and established connections with several land companies in the capacity of partner, stockholder, and legal adviser. In 1838 he became attorney general of Texas but resigned in 1840 because of conflicts between private professional engagements and public duties. Watrous was attorney for the Peters colony or the Texas Land and Emigration Company from 1841 to May 29, 1846, when he was appointed United States district judge. After the annexation of Texas to the United States, Watrous had actively campaigned for the post, and he was nominated and confirmed because of his old Tennessee connections with President James K. Polk. His appointment, however, was opposed by senators Sam Houston and Thomas J. Rusk as well as many members of the Texas legislature, who favored their own candidate, James Webb. After his appointment to the federal bench, Watrous became the object of severe criticism, in part because his decisions in a number of
cases went against the wishes of some members of the legislature and because of his personal connections with land speculation in the state. The alleged relation of Watrous to an attempt to validate forged land certificates resulted in the Texas legislature's passing a resolution in 1848 asking the judge to resign. Impeachment proceedings against him began in the United States House of Representatives in January 1851 with the presentation of three petitions or memorials. The main charges against him were violating Texas statutes punishing those dealing in fraudulent land certificates, misusing his judicial influence, and holding sessions of court improperly. After numerous investigations the case was dropped by a vote of 111 to 97 on December 15, 1858. Memorials continued to be presented to each succeeding Congress; Sam Houston, on February 3, 1859, made a scathing attack on Watrous, and Andrew J. Hamilton prosecuted the impeachment until the adjournment of Congress on March 3, 1861. Watrous was inactive during the Civil War when the district courts in Texas were under the Confederate government, but he resumed his seat at the end of the war and presided until 1869, when he was stricken with paralysis and forced to resign. He moved to Baltimore, Maryland, where he practiced law when his health would permit until his death in June 1874.


Harwood P. Hinton

Recommended citation:

WELLS, F. T. Garrison (Vol. 1, p. 58) has a letter from Austin to Smith January 20, 1836, mentioning a Mr. Wells as the purser of the schooner Liberty. According to an article on the Texas Navy in the Southwest Historical
WHARTON, JOHN AUSTIN (1806-1838). John Austin Wharton, soldier and statesman, son of William and Judith (Harris) Wharton, was born in Nashville, Tennessee, in April 1806, left an orphan in 1816, and reared by an uncle, Jesse Wharton, who helped him obtain a classical education. He later studied law and was admitted to the bar in Nashville before he was twenty-one. In 1830 he began legal practice in New Orleans. Though some historians have suggested that he accompanied his brother, William H. Wharton, to Texas in 1829, he probably did not arrive until 1833. Shortly after his arrival, Wharton was embroiled with the Austin family in a feud that eventually led to a duel between him and William T. Austin. Wharton was shot in the right wrist and never fully regained the use of his hand. Around the same time, he participated in the establishment of the first Masonic lodge in Texas. Wharton was an early activist in the movement for Texas independence. He attended the assembly in Columbia that preceded the Consultation and was appointed to the Committee of Vigilance, Correspondence, and Safety of the Department of Brazoria. As a member of this committee, Wharton corresponded with political leaders throughout Texas to consolidate opposition to the Centralist government in Mexico City. At the Consultation in San Felipe in the fall of 1835, he advocated immediate independence from Mexico and was appointed chairman of the committee to list grievances and explain the call to arms. He later served as a member of the General Council of the provisional government.

On December 8, 1835, Sam Houston appointed Wharton Texas agent to New Orleans to procure supplies for the army. Wharton also served as adjutant general on Houston's staff and was responsible for bringing the Twin Sisters to the army. Secretary of War Thomas J. Rusk later recognized Wharton for bravery during the battle of San Jacinto. After the Texas Revolution Wharton attempted to gain the release of his brother and other Texans captured on the naval vessel Independence and imprisoned in Matamoros. Upon his arrival in Mexico, however, he too was imprisoned. The brothers soon escaped and returned to Texas. John served briefly as the secretary of war until October 1836, when he left the position to become a representative from Brazoria in the First Congress of the republic. He returned
to Houston after completion of his term in office and for two years practiced law with Elisha M. Pease and John Woods Harris. Wharton left the partnership to serve in the Third Congress. During this term in the House he acted as chairman of the committee on education but fell ill with fever and had to leave the position. He died on December 17, 1838, and was buried with military and Masonic rites. David G. Burnet, who delivered the funeral oration, described Wharton as "the keenest blade of San Jacinto."


Recommended citation:

WHARTON, WILLIAM HARRIS (1802-1839). William Harris Wharton, orator and leader in the Texas Revolution, son of William and Judith (Harris) Wharton, was born in 1802 in Virginia. His parents died when he was a child, and he and his brother, John A. Wharton, were reared by an uncle, Jesse Wharton, in Nashville, Tennessee. William H. Wharton was graduated with the first class from the University of Nashville and was admitted to the bar in 1826. He was in Texas by December 5, 1827, when he married Sarah Ann Groce, daughter of Jared Ellison Groce. They had one child, John Austin Wharton. William Wharton returned to Nashville until April 1829, when he returned to Texas and established Eagle Island Plantation on land given to the couple by
Jared Groce as an inducement to stay in Texas. Wharton early identified himself with the party of the colonists agitating for a more energetic policy toward Mexico. Sources conflict, but many believe Wharton served at the battle of Velasco\textsuperscript{q} and was one of those who signed the document of final surrender. He was a delegate from Victoria to the Convention of 1832,\textsuperscript{q} which asked for separate statehood for Texas and drew up a provisional constitution for a state government. Wharton wrote the petition to Mexico asking for statehood, a document which has become a political classic in Texas. At the Convention of 1833,\textsuperscript{q} he held the office of president. By 1835 Wharton and others were openly agitating for complete independence from Mexico, in opposition to the conservative policy of Stephen F. Austin.\textsuperscript{q} Wharton was elected a delegate to the Consultation,\textsuperscript{q} where the majority of the members were still in favor of a moderate policy; so the group merely stated loyalty to the Republican Constitution of 1824\textsuperscript{q} as the reason for the war. Austin was elected to command the army, and Wharton was chosen judge advocate. He went with the army in the siege of Bexar,\textsuperscript{q} then resigned his commission a few days before he was notified of his appointment as a commissioner to the United States with Austin and Branch T. Archer\textsuperscript{q} to secure aid for the Texans.

United by common bonds of patriotism and common responsibilities, Wharton and Austin forgot their enmity of the preceding years and cooperated in the cause to which they were both devoted. Upon completing their mission, Wharton and Archer urged Austin to be a candidate for president of Texas, and they supported him in the campaign in which he was defeated by Sam Houston.\textsuperscript{q} In November of 1836 President Houston appointed Austin secretary of state and Wharton first minister to the United States, hoping to secure recognition by and possibly annexation\textsuperscript{q} to the United States. The appointment necessitated Wharton's resignation from his seat as senator in the First Congress from the Brazoria District. Recognition was won on March 3, 1837, but annexation at that time was hopeless in spite of Wharton's persuasive pleas.

After he resigned as minister in early 1837, Wharton was captured at sea by a Mexican ship and carried to Matamoros, where he was imprisoned. He succeeded in escaping and making his way back to Texas in time to be elected to the Texas Senate in 1838. Though he resigned before the beginning of the Adjourned Session in May 1838, he was
reelected the same year. In December 1838 he introduced a bill to modify the flag and the seal of the republic (see FLAGS OF TEXAS and SEALS OF TEXAS). Wharton was killed on March 14, 1839, when he accidentally discharged a pistol as he was dismounting at the home of his brother-in-law, Leonard W. Groce, near Hempstead. He was buried in the family cemetery at Eagle Island Plantation near Brazoria. The addresses and political documents that Wharton wrote reveal that he had rare ability as a diplomat and statesman. Wharton County was named in his honor.


Merle Weir

Recommended citation:
Note: This may not be same Walter White who is referred to in a letter in the archive: WHITE, WALTER C. (?-1837). Walter C. White, early settler, merchant, and public official, came to Texas with the Long expedition in 1821. He left James Long's forces and with a single companion planted a corn crop on the Trinity River in what is now Chambers County. He became a trader and operated a boat on the Gulf, but Indians seized the boat at the mouth of the Colorado River in the summer of 1824. White was enrolled in Stephen F. Austin's colony and paired with James Knight as one of the Old Three Hundred families. The partners received title to a league of land in the area of present Fort Bend County on July 15, 1824. The census of 1826 listed White as a single man, aged between twenty-five and forty. He managed a company store at San Felipe, where William B. Travis was his attorney; Knight operated the company trading post at Fort Bend. A schooner belonging to the company plied the river between the settlements. In
1830 the ayuntamiento placed White on a committee to welcome the priest, probably Father Michael Muldoon, to San Felipe; White also served on a committee to report on validity of title in Austin's first colony. He was first regidor in March 1831. White received five votes as a delegate to the Convention of 1836. His company subscribed $10,000 in bonds for maintenance of the government of the republic. White was defeated by William H. Wharton as delegate from Brazoria to the First Congress. In May 1837 White was one of the promoters of the town of Richmond. He died at Brazoria on November 11, 1837.


Recommended citation:

WILLIAMS, HENRY HOWELL (1796-1873). Henry Howell Williams, merchant, was born in Providence, Rhode Island, in 1796, the second son of Howell and Dorothy (Wheat) Williams. Williams went to sea at an early age, probably with his father, a sea captain. During the 1820s he served in the Colombian navy. In 1830 he visited Texas, where he applied for land in Stephen F. Austin's colony but failed to become a resident. He settled in Baltimore and took over the commission house of his uncle, Nathaniel Felton Williams, and owned a schooner named Reaper. He lived in Galveston and served as Texas consul in Baltimore intermittently from 1838 to 1845. He allowed his brother's
Galveston firm, McKinney and Williams, to use his credit between 1835 and 1837, but the panic of 1837 forced him to retrench. Nevertheless, he was instrumental in arranging for Nicholas Dawson of Baltimore to build six vessels for the Texas Navy in 1838-39. In 1841 he assumed control of McKinney and Williams in Galveston as a means to recover his money. He operated the commission house as a branch of his Baltimore undertaking, named H. H. Williams and Company, with the aid of his son, John Wilkins Williams. The son and Arthur T. Lynn, the British consul in Galveston, formed a partnership and operated under the company name Lynn and Williams until the late 1850s, when the business passed out of the family entirely. Williams was an investor in the Galveston City Company and was instrumental in building the Tremont Hotel. In 1848 he used his influence to get money for opening his brother's Commercial and Agricultural Bank in Galveston. During the 1850s he returned permanently to Baltimore, where he died on December 17, 1873. He was survived by his wife, Rebecca Wilkins, and his son. He still owned considerable property in Galveston.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Margaret S. Henson, Samuel May Williams: Early Texas Entrepreneur (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 1976).

Margaret Swett Henson


WILLIAMS, SAMUEL MAY (1795-1858). Samuel May Williams, entrepreneur and associate of Stephen F. Austin, was the eldest child of Howell and Dorothy (Wheat) Williams. He was born on October 4, 1795, in Providence, Rhode Island, where his father, a descendant of Robert Williams, the founder of Roxbury, Massachusetts, was a sea captain. Three of Williams's four brothers lived in Texas during the 1840s and 1850s, and two of his three sisters made an extended visit. Henry Howell Williams of Baltimore served as Texas
consul from 1836 to 1838 and moved to Galveston in 1842 to assume control of the McKinney and Williams commission house, where he remained off and on until the 1850s. In 1838 Matthew Reed and Nathaniel Felton Williams\textsuperscript{qv} opened a sugar plantation on Oyster Creek in Fort Bend County purchased from their brother; it became Imperial Sugar Company\textsuperscript{qv} in the twentieth century. Samuel Williams was educated in Providence and apprenticed around the age of fifteen to his uncle, Nathaniel F. Williams, a Baltimore commission merchant. He journeyed as supercargo to Buenos Aires, where he remained for a time mastering Spanish and Latin American business practice. He settled in New Orleans in 1819 before departing for Texas in 1822 using an assumed name, E. Eccleston. He resumed his true identity in 1823 when Stephen F. Austin employed him as translator and clerk. For the next thirteen years Williams was Austin's lieutenant; he wrote deeds, kept records, and directed colonial activities during the empresario's\textsuperscript{qv} absences. In 1826 he was named postmaster of San Felipe and was appointed revenue collector and dispenser of stamped paper by the state of Coahuila and Texas\textsuperscript{qv} the following year. He became secretary to the ayuntamiento\textsuperscript{qv} of San Felipe in 1828. For these services he received eleven leagues (49,000 acres) of land which he selected on strategic waterways including Oyster Creek and Buffalo Bayou.

Williams earned notoriety in 1835 while attending the legislature at Moncova by contracting for two of the 400-league grants offered by the state government as a means to raise funds to oppose President Antonio López de Santa Anna.\textsuperscript{qv} He and six others were proscribed as revolutionaries, but he escaped arrest by going to the United States. He entered a partnership with Thomas F. McKinney\textsuperscript{qv} in 1833 and used his family's mercantile contacts in the United States to secure credit for the firm. Their commission house, located at Quintana, dominated the Brazos cotton trade until 1838, when they moved to Galveston. The firm of McKinney and Williams used its credit in the United States to purchase arms and raise funds for the Texas Revolution\textsuperscript{qv} in 1835-36. Neither the republic nor the state was able to repay the $99,000 debt in full, and the partners realized only a small portion of their investment in addition to the passage of favorable relief legislation. As investors in the Galveston City Company, McKinney and Williams aided in developing the city by helping to construct the Tremont Hotel as well as the commission house and wharf. McKinney withdrew from the partnership in 1842,
when Henry Howell Williams assumed his brother's interest in the firm, which became H. H. Williams and Company.

Sam Williams concentrated on banking after 1841, when the commission house received special permission from the Texas Congress to found a bank to issue and circulate paper money as an aid to commerce. In 1848 he activated his 1835 charter, obtained from Coahuila and Texas and approved by the republic in 1836, to open the Commercial and Agricultural Bank of Galveston, which also printed its own money. Jacksonian antibanking sentiment inspired his enemies to attack the bank through the state courts on the grounds that it violated constitutional prohibitions against banks. The Texas Supreme Court sustained the bank in 1852, but subsequent suits brought its demise in 1859. Williams, a political supporter of Sam Houston, represented the Brazos district in the Coahuila and Texas legislature in 1835 and Galveston County in the lower house of the Texas Congress in 1839. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the United States Congress in 1846. In 1838 he received a commission to negotiate a $5 million loan in the United States and to purchase seven ships for the Texas Navy. President Houston sent him to Matamoros in 1843 to seek an armistice with Mexico, an unsuccessful ploy. Williams lived quietly with his wife, Sarah Patterson Scott, on a country estate west of the city. His home, a one-story, frame, Greek Revival residence on brick piers, is operated by the Galveston Historical Foundation as a house museum and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (see SAMUEL MAY WILLIAMS HOUSE). Built between 1839 and 1844, it is among the oldest structures on the island. Williams died September 13, 1858, and was buried by the Knights Templars whose chapter he had founded. He was survived by his wife and four of his nine children. One son, William Howell Williams, was Galveston county judge from 1875 to 1880.


Margaret Swett Henson

Recommended citation:
WILLIAMSON, ROBERT MCALPIN (1806?–1859). Robert McAlpin Williamson, son of Peter B. and Ann (McAlpin) Williamson, was born in Georgia in 1804 or 1806. When he was fifteen years old, his school career was terminated by an illness which confined him to his home for two years and left him a cripple for life. His right leg was drawn back at the knee; the wooden leg which he wore from the knee to the ground resulted in his widely-known title of "Three Legged Willie." Williamson read much during his illness, was admitted to the bar around the age of nineteen, and may have practiced law in Georgia for over a year. In the late 1820s he migrated to Texas and settled at San Felipe de Austin. In 1829, in association with Godwin B. Cotten, he established a newspaper called the *Cotton Plant*, which he edited from 1829 to 1831. For a short time Williamson edited the *Texas Gazette* and the *Mexican Citizen*. He made an early appeal for the Texas colonists to resist Mexican tyranny. He was sent as a delegate from Mina (Bastrop) to the Consultation, and the provisional government established there commissioned him major on November 29, 1835, and ordered him to organize a corps of rangers. He participated in the battle of San Jacinto in William H. Smith's cavalry company, his name appearing on the original muster roll, through error, as W. W. Williamson. He received 640 acres for participating in the battle of San Jacinto. On December 16, 1836, the First Congress of the republic elected Williamson judge of the Third Judicial District, automatically making him a member of the Supreme Court. The town of Columbus had been burned during the Runaway Scrape, and as there was no suitable structure to hold court proceedings, the first term of District Court, Republic of Texas, was convened by the Honorable R. M. Williamson, under a large oak tree next to the lot where the Colorado County Courthouse was later built in April 1837. In 1840 he was elected to represent Washington County in Congress. He served in the House in the Fifth, Sixth, and Seventh Congress, in the Senate in the Eighth Congress, and in the House again in the Ninth Congress. His Senate seat in the Eighth Congress was contested, and he eventually lost the seat. After annexation, which he had
advocated so strongly that he even named one of his sons Annexus, he served in the Senate of the first two legislatures, retiring in March 1850. As judge and lawmaker Williamson became the subject of numerous legends inspired by his personal characteristics, his unique decisions, his adroitness as a campaigner, his amusing legislative manipulations, and the succinctness of his oratory. Williamson married Mary Jane Edwards, daughter of Gustavus E. Edwards of Austin County, on April 21, 1837. They were parents of seven children. After his defeat in the race for Congress in 1850, he retired to his farm near Independence and devoted himself to the education of his children and preparations of materials for writing a history of events in Texas leading up to the Texas Revolution. He was an unsuccessful candidate for lieutenant governor in 1851. In 1857 an attack of illness affected his mental brilliance, which was further impaired by the death of his wife in 1858. From these combined shocks his mind never entirely recovered. He died at the home of his father-in-law in Wharton on December 22, 1859. Williamson County, established in 1848, was named for R. M. Williamson. In 1930, when his body was reinterred in the State Cemetery, the state of Texas erected a monument at his grave. The Texas Centennial Commission, in 1936, marked the site where he died.


Recommended citation:
"WILLIAMSON, ROBERT MCALPIN [THREE LEGGED WILLIE]." The Handbook of Texas Online. <http://www.tsha.utexas.edu/handbook/online/articles/view/WW/fwi42.html>

WOLFE, James H. For background on Wolfe, see Austin Papers, Vol. 3, p. 312, and Garrison, Vol. 1, pp. 86–87, 144. Also, consult Fragile Empires, pp. 4, 5n, 80, 80n, 125, 127n, 145, 147, 148.
WOODBURY, LEVI (1789-1851), American political leader, was born at Francestown, New Hampshire, on the 22nd of December 1789. He graduated from Dartmouth College in 1809, was admitted to the bar in 1812, and was a judge of the superior court from 1816 to 1823. In 1823-1824 he was governor of the state, in 1825 was a member and speaker of the state House of Representatives, and in 1825-1831 and again in 1841-1845 was a member of the U.S. Senate. He was secretary of the navy in 1831-1834, secretary of the treasury in 1834-1841, and associate justice of the U.S. Supreme Court from 1846 until his death, at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, on the 4th of September 1851. From about 1825 to 1845 Woodbury was the undisputed leader of the Jacksonian Democracy in New England.

See his Writings, Political, Judicial and Literary (3 vols., Boston, 1852), edited by Nahum Capen; and an article in the New England Magazine, new series, xxxvii. p. 658 (February 1908).

From: 1911 Encyclopaedia Britannica

WOODWARD, JOHN (?-?). John Woodward, Texas consul in New York from 1836 to 1840, was a New York judge when he became interested in Texas lands as early as 1812. It was not until 1834, however, that he secured settlement rights under John Charles Beales's contract in the Ben Milam grant and engaged Edward Howard to obtain settlers for him to locate on the Colorado River. On December 15, 1836, Woodward was appointed Texas consul general for the New York consulate, which embraced the ports of Boston, Philadelphia, and Baltimore. In 1837 he petitioned the Texas Congress to grant him 10,000 acres of land adjoining his original grant and continued to petition throughout his consulship. While traveling in England, Woodward sold 40,000 acres of land to Jonathan Ikin, who sent 100 colonists to the grant but found that it did not exist. On October 13, 1837, Woodward purchased ninety-nine leagues of land for the Rio Grande and Texas Land Company, retaining one-fourth of the land for his services. Because of his land speculations he was the object of considerable criticism and on February 6, 1840, was dismissed as consul.
WYATT, PEYTON STERLING (1804-1847). Peyton Sterling Wyatt, soldier and legislator, was born in Charlotte County, Virginia, on December 16, 1804. In the fall of 1835 Wyatt was employed as clerk of the United States District Court in Huntsville, Alabama. When word of the Texas Revolution reached Huntsville, he helped recruit and equip a group of twenty volunteers. With Wyatt as captain, the unit left Huntsville on November 2, 1838, to join the Army of the Republic of Texas. New recruits joined as the company marched toward Texas; the largest addition came in Paducah, Kentucky, where Wyatt recruited Amon B. King and about eighteen others. By the time it reached Texas in December, the force had grown to approximately seventy men. Wyatt's company was mustered into the Texas army by Sam Houston on December 25, 1835, and on December 28 Wyatt was ordered to station his men either at Copano or Refugio. When Wyatt arrived in the area in early January, however, he found Philip Dimmitt ready to disband his force at Goliad, and he instead relieved Dimmitt on January 10, 1836. Houston subsequently ratified Wyatt's action and ordered him to remain at Goliad until he could be replaced by the regular army unit commanded by Francis W. Thornton. After Thornton relieved him on January 22, Wyatt was ordered to Refugio; he left Refugio on furlough on February 4, 1836, with a commission from Houston to return to the United States to recruit more troops. Most of the men who had traveled with him remained and were killed at the Goliad Massacre or at the battle of the Alamo. Wyatt returned to Texas and settled in Red River County. He was elected to the House of Representatives of the Second Congress in 1837 and served on a committee of three whose recommendation led to setting aside the first public lands for education in Texas. After
completing his term in the House, Wyatt entered the Texas army as a major. He was assigned to the First Regiment of Infantry and placed in command of a recruiting station on the Red River. On July 11, 1839, he received orders from the War Department to recruit 300 men to fight the Cherokees under Chief Bowl. He was able to recruit only twenty-eight men, and left Clarksville on July 17, the day after Bowl had been defeated. Apparently Wyatt and his men did a brief tour of duty on the western frontier before returning to Clarksville. Little is known of Wyatt's life after 1839. In November 1843, while apparently living in Clarksville, he was mentioned as a candidate for brigadier general of the Fourth Brigade. Because he had never been present for a major battle, his name evoked a storm of controversy, and he eventually circulated a letter asking that his name be withdrawn from consideration. Wyatt died on October 24, 1847, in Memphis, Tennessee.


Cecil Harper, Jr.

Recommended citation:

YATES, ANDREW JANEWAY (1803-1856). Andrew Janeway Yates, early settler, son of Andrew and Mary (Austin) Yates, was born in Hartford, Connecticut, on April 20, 1803. Yates was an M.A. graduate of Union College and a member of Phi Beta Kappa. Before he moved to Texas in 1835, he had won recognition as a lawyer, college professor, and author and had acquired a considerable fortune. Upon arriving in Texas
he applied for a headright in Lorenzo de Zavala's colony and located near the town of Liberty. He soon had won the confidence of Stephen F. Austin, Sam Houston, John A. and William H. Wharton, and other leaders. When the Texas Revolution broke out, Yates immediately joined the army, but late in December 1835 he was appointed loan commissioner and served under Austin, Branch T. Archer, and William H. Wharton in their efforts to raise funds and supplies in the United States for the Texas army. Yates's special business was to attend to the legal and clerical details of the loan negotiations and to purchase boats, munitions, and other supplies for the newly declared Republic of Texas. When the revolution was over he returned to Texas and lived at Liberty until 1841, when he moved to Galveston, where he published the Daily Advertiser and practiced law. He took an active part in enterprises of city and county. Had he so desired, he might have been the leading educator in Texas, being probably the best informed and best trained man in the education field. He did, however, present to President M. B. Lamar an elaborate but sensible plan for a complete system of schools to be directed by trustees and financed by public lands of the republic. His plan also provided for the training and certification of teachers and outlined a course of study. Yates was also the first signer of a memorial petitioning Congress to establish a system of popular education. In 1840 Yates and Sam Houston became involved in a lawsuit over a league of land at Cedar Point. Two persons had claimed ownership of the land, one selling it to Houston, and the other to Yates. Court records of the case are voluminous, and the Texas Supreme Court did not render its decision in Houston's favor until 1848. In January 1851 Yates and his family moved to San José, California, where he established an office and practiced law until his death on August 8, 1856. He was buried with Masonic rites in the cemetery at San José.


Amelia W. Williams
ZAVALA, LORENZO DE (1788–1836). Manuel Lorenzo Justiniano de Zavala y Sáenz, first vice president of the Republic of Texas,,\textsuperscript{qv} the fifth of nine children of Anastasio de Zavala y Velázquez and María Bárbara Sáenz y Castro, was born in the village of Tecoh near Mérida, Yucatán, on October 3, 1788. After graduating from the Tridentine Seminary of San Ildefonso in Mérida in 1807, he founded and edited several newspapers in which he expressed those democratic ideas that were to be the hallmark of his political career, ideas which he continued to advocate while serving as secretary of the city council of Mérida from 1812 until 1814. His support of democratic reforms led to his imprisonment in 1814 in the fortress of San Juan de Ulloa in the harbor of Veracruz, where he gained enough knowledge from reading medical textbooks to qualify him to practice medicine upon his release from prison in 1817. He also taught himself to read English during his imprisonment. After serving as secretary of the provincial assembly of Yucatán in 1820, Zavala went to Madrid in 1821 as a deputy to the Spanish Cortes. Upon his return to Mexico, he joined the leaders of the new nation in establishing a republican government. From 1822 until his death, he was one of the nation's most active political leaders, representing Yucatán as a deputy in the First and Second Mexican Constituent congresses of 1822 and 1824 and in the Mexican Senate from 1824 to 1826. In the following two years, marked by the internecine struggle between the Federalists and Centralists for control over both national and state governments, Zavala served intermittently as governor of the state of Mexico. When Vicente Ramón Guerrero,\textsuperscript{qv} president, Zavala was appointed secretary of the treasury and served from April to October 1829. When the Centralist party, led by Vice President Anastacio Bustamante,\textsuperscript{qv} ousted Guerrero late in the year, Zavala, a strong Federalist, was forced to abandon politics and, after a period of house arrest, to go into exile in June 1830.

Upon his arrival in New York, Zavala sought to interest eastern capitalists in the empresario\textsuperscript{qv} grants he had received on March 12, 1829, which authorized him to settle 500 families in a huge tract of land in what is now
southeastern Texas. In New York City, in October 1830, he transferred his interest in the grants to the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company. After spending several months during 1831 in France and England, Zavala resided in New York City until his return to Mexico in the summer of 1832. From December 1832 until October 1833 he again served as governor of the state of Mexico, before returning to the Congress as a deputy for his native state of Yucatán. Named by President Antonio López de Santa Anna in October 1833 to serve as the first minister plenipotentiary of the Mexican legation in Paris, he reported to that post in the spring of 1834. When he learned that Santa Anna had assumed dictatorial powers in April of that year, Zavala denounced his former ally and resigned from his diplomatic assignment. Disregarding Santa Anna's orders to return to Mexico City, he traveled to New York and then to Texas, where he arrived in July 1835. From the day of his arrival, he was drawn into the political caldron of Texas politics. Although he first advocated the cause of Mexican Federalism, within a few weeks he became an active supporter of the independence movement; he served in the Permanent Council and later as the representative of Harrisburg in the Consultation and the Convention of 1836.

Zavala's legislative, executive, ministerial, and diplomatic experience, together with his education and linguistic ability, uniquely qualified him for the role he was to play in the drafting of the constitution of the Republic of Texas. His advice and counsel earned him the respect of his fellow delegates, who elected him ad interim vice president of the new republic. In the weeks after adjournment of the convention, Zavala rejoined his family at their home at Zavala Point on Buffalo Bayou, from where they fled to Galveston Island as Santa Anna's army pursued Zavala and other cabinet members across Texas. In accordance with the provisions of the Treaties of Velasco, Zavala was appointed, on May 27, 1836, one of the peace commissioners to accompany Santa Anna to Mexico City, where the general was to attempt to persuade the Mexican authorities to recognize the independence of Texas. The frustration of this plan by certain Texas military units brought an end to the peace commission. Shortly thereafter, Zavala returned to his home in poor health and relinquished his part in the affairs of state. He resigned the vice presidency on October 17, 1836. Less than a month later, soaked and half-frozen by a norther after his rowboat overturned in Buffalo Bayou, he developed pneumonia, to
which he succumbed on November 15, 1836. He was buried at his home in a small cemetery plot marked by the state of Texas in 1931. The plot has since sunk into Buffalo Bayou. In the twenty-five years after 1807 when Zavala became politically active, he demonstrated his skills as a writer in uncounted articles and editorials in newspapers in Mérida and Mexico City, and in a large number of pamphlets and memorials. He is best known as an author for his two-volume history of Mexico, which first appeared under the title *Ensayo histórico de las revoluciones de México desde 1808 hasta 1830* (Paris and New York, 1831 and 1832), and for his *Viage á los Estados-Unidos del Norte de América* (Paris, 1834), in which he described economic, political, and social phenomena he observed during his visit to the United States in 1830-31.

Zavala's first wife was Teresa Correa y Correa, whom he married in Yucatán in 1807. They had three children, including Lorenzo, Jr., who served his father in Paris as secretary of legation and, after the battle of San Jacinto, served as translator for Sam Houston in his negotiations with Santa Anna. Zavala's wife died in the spring of 1831, and he married Emily West (see ZAVALA, EMILY WEST DE), a native of Rensselaer, New York, in New York City on November 12, 1831. To this union were born three children; Augustine, the eldest, was the father of Adina Emilia de Zavala, who long will be remembered for her spirited role in the fight to preserve the Alamo. Zavala's memory is preserved in Texas in a number of place names, notably Zavala County, a village in Jasper County, and a rural settlement in Angelina County, and in numerous street and school names.


*Raymond Estep*

Notes on method of appraisal and appraiser's qualifications:

The interest and value in high caliber Texana has traditionally been high. For instance, in 1997 New Orleans Auction Galleries, Inc. at their November 14-16 sale sold fourteen documents by Stephen F. Austin. The total fetched for those documents was $415,250.00, the top price of any individual item being $125,000.00 plus 10%. A goodly number of those documents were purchased by Kenneth Rendell, the top manuscript dealer in the United States. Subsequently the manuscripts were marked up to even higher prices and sold to a private collector in Texas. Here are examples of some of the material in the New Orleans sale and the prices achieved:

1997 @ $80,000.00  Autograph letter signed from Austin to Bowie and Fannin, November 2, 1835, with review of council of war.

1997 @ $92,500.00  Autograph letter signed from Austin to Burnet, April 23, 1836. News of formation of independent government of Texas, efforts to obtain a loan for Texas, etc.

1997 @ $37,000.00  Autograph letter signed from Austin to Committee of Safety, October 4, 1835. Comments on Declaration of War and military movements.

At the time of the dot-com failure ca. 2000, the market for Texana plummeted to an alarming degree, as did most of the U.S. economy. During the past year, Texana has not only come up to its previous value but exceeded it. This tendency can be documented in an auction of Texana which Sotheby's conducted in New York on June 18, 2004 (Sale No. 07004). Here are examples of prices fetched for some items relating to Stephen F. Austin in that sale:

Sotheby's NY, June 18, 2004:  $65,000.00  Austin to Hall and Grayson, ADs, Headquarters, 1-1/2 miles above Bexar, November 4, 1835, military letter ordering Hall and Grayson to proceed to San Antonio. Estimate $4,000.00-$6,000.00. Price realized:  $65,000.00 + 15% ($74,750.00)

Sotheby's NY, June 18, 2004:  $45,000.00  Austin to Mary Austin Holley, ALs, June 1, 1836, good content on events in
Texas. Estimate $10,000.00-$15,000.00. Price realized: $45,000.00 + 15% ($51,175.00).

Sotheby’s NY, June 18, 2004: $25,000.00 + 15% ($28,750.00). Printed certificate completed in manuscript, relating to colonization (Streeter 9), completed in the hand of Samuel May Williams and signed “Esteban F. Austin” by Williams.

Another barometer of the present strong market in manuscript Texana of Republic and Revolution was the sale of a signed manuscript receipt written by William Barret Travis from the Alamo at the time of the siege. The receipt fetched $172,904.00 (including buyer’s premium) at R&R Auction in New Hampshire in June of 2004. The highest price at auction for a Travis document previous to this was $18,000 at Christie’s in 1996 (3 pp., ALs February 6, 1835, to David G. Burnet discussing events and politicians in Texas, business matters, slaves, and immigrants to Texas). Of course, it should be kept in mind that a document written from the Alamo by Travis will always bring more than a letter not written from the Alamo.

The present group of documents is remarkable, with content relating to the crucial events on the foundation of the Republic of Texas. Of highest interest and importance are the documents of Stephen F. Austin, the Father of Texas. These were written in his capacity as Secretary of State of the new Republic of Texas, the last public office he would hold before his untimely death. Documents of such importance for Texas history seldom appear on the market. Most such materials reside in archives, most notably in the Texas State Library, the Austin Papers at the Center for American History at the University of Texas in Austin, the Samuel May Williams Papers at the Rosenberg Library in Galveston, and scattered letters at Yale University in New Haven, gathered by Texas bibliographer Thomas W. Streeter.

The purpose of this appraisal is to determine the fair market value for estate purposes. Fair Market Value is defined in Revenue Procedure 66-49 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as "the price at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of relevant facts."
The fair market value of the materials listed in the attached inventory is, in my opinion, Appraisal Value of the collection is Seven hundred forty-eight thousand, eight hundred fifty-five and no/100 Dollars ($748,855.00). If the documents were placed in an very good public auction venue with the right collectors and institutions being contacted in advance, I believe that the archive could realize One million four hundred ninety-six and no/100 Dollars ($1,496,960.00).

The method of appraisal involved studying each document individually and placing a price on each item, based on the importance of the writer; whether written and signed by the writer (as opposed to being written by a secretary and signed by the writer, or entirely in a secretarial hand); content; condition; and comparable value. After each item was priced, a total was made.

The fair market values quoted above and in the attached inventory are based on prices realized for the same or similar material offered in the market. These comparables can be found in compiled auction records (American Book Prices Current CD 1975 to 2004), dealer and auction house catalogues, and offers on the Internet by ABE, International League of Antiquarian Booksellers, Antiquarian Booksellers Association of America, and other search engines for rare and out-of-print books. Also consulted was Americana Exchange: (www.americanaexchange.com), an on-line research site on antiquarian Americana, including price history and bibliographical information going back to the late nineteenth century. Other auction and dealers catalogues with material particularly pertinent to the present material consulted were Sotheby’s Texas Independence Auction, June 18, 2004; Philpott Sale (1986); Jenkins’ Revolution Catalogue (1986), Tony Duty-Keilman auction (1990), the New Orleans Auction Company (a 1997 sale which included outstanding Austin letters), Texas State Historical Association benefit auctions, and Americana dealers such as William Reese of New Haven, Connecticut. I made use of my own sources for comparable valuable--sales, both private sales through my firm’s catalogues and also public sales through my auction house, as well as my own recent appraisals of Texana. I also consulted the Morrison price guides to Texana and the West, which cover prices for the past few decades.
The fair market value quoted above is based on prices realized for similar manuscript and printed materials offered in the current and recent market. There are no exact comparables because the majority of the materials appraised are unique documents, making them even more valuable. Please see below for my credentials as an appraiser.

I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief:

* The statements of fact contained in this report are true and correct.

* I made a physical examination of all the material appraised (in Austin in May 2004).

* The reported analyses, opinions, and conclusions are limited only by the reported assumptions and limiting conditions, and are my personal, unbiased professional analyses, opinions, and conclusions.

* The appraisal is not formal, but rather an informal, rapid evaluation for informal and insurance purposes.

* I have no present or prospective interest in the property that is the subject of this report, and I have no personal interest or bias with respect to the parties involved.

* My compensation is not contingent upon the reporting of a predetermined value or direction in value that favors the cause of the client, the amount of the value estimate, the attainment of a stipulated result, or the occurrence of a subsequent event. Eight days were spent on this appraisal.

* My analyses, opinions, and conclusions were developed, and this report has been prepared, in conformity with the Code of Ethics and Principles of Appraisal Practice of the American Society of Appraisers and the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice as promulgated by The Appraisal Foundation, Washington, D.C.

Regarding the description of the appraised material, these are unedited descriptions, intended for pricing purposes only.

Please let me know if you have any questions or concerns about this report. My private phone is (325) 379-1693. My
private e-mail is: DorothySloanRareBooks@earthlink.net

Sincerely,

Dorothy Sloan
Federal I.D. 459665589

Private Address:
P. O. Box 126
Bluffton TX 78607

Austin Office:
Dorothy Sloan-Rare Books, Inc.
P. O. Box 49670
Austin TX 78765
(512) 422-9950
Regarding my credentials as an auctioneer, rare book dealer, and appraiser, I earned my B.A. degree in American Studies from The University of Texas at Austin, studying under the supervision of Pulitzer Prize-winning author William H. Goetzmann. After receiving inspiration by conducting research in the Humanities Research Center at The University of Texas, I decided to pursue a career in rare books, manuscripts, and maps. I followed Dr. Goetzmann's advice and relocated to San Francisco, where I served an eight-year apprenticeship with one of the top rare book dealers in the world at that time, Warren R. Howell at John Howell--Books. There I received a well-rounded foundation in rare books in all fields, but most especially Americana. In 1977 I returned to Texas and was hired by the Jenkins Company in Austin as an independent consultant. I catalogued books, manuscripts, maps, and art and issued several catalogues of antiquarian materials relating to Texas, the Southwest, Latin America, and Borderlands.

I am the owner of Dorothy Sloan-Rare Books, Inc., a Texas corporation established in 1984. I sell rare books, maps, manuscripts, and artifacts, with an emphasis on Texas, the West, and Americana. (My web site is www.dsloan.com). I sell privately, through catalogues, and at my own public auctions. I am a licensed auctioneer in the State of Texas. I routinely appraise important Texana. Recent appraisal work includes the map collection and the Samuel Maverick Papers (including original printing of the Texas Declaration of Independence) at the DRT Library at the Alamo in San Antonio, the archives of the General Land Office of Texas, etc. Since 1969, I have routinely catalogued, sold, and appraised rare materials on Texas and American history. Thus, I am in a good position to understand the historical and monetary value of such materials. Among the professional organization with which I am affiliated are: Manuscript Society, Texas State Historical Association, Bibliographical Society of America, Texas Map Society, International Map Collectors Circle, Book Club of Texas, etc.
Adjustments on inventory, extracting non-official material:

**TEXAS LEGATION DOCUMENTS TO BE ADDED TO THOSE LISTED IN THE INVENTORY OF THE “NOTEBOOK RELATING TO SUCCESSIVE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS LEGATIONS TO WASHINGTON, DATING FROM 1836-1839, NOS. 1-252”**

253. **AUSTIN, Stephen F.** Ds with cover sheet: “Duplicate. General Instructions to the Hon. W. H. Wharton Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States of America.” Columbia, [Texas], November 18, 1836. Signed by Austin at end, “S. F. Austin Secy of State.” 18 pp., 4to, including cover sheet. Wharton is instructed that his most important objects are the recognition of the independence of the Republic of Texas and the annexation of Texas to the United States; establishing the boundaries, particularly those along the Red River; the proposal to eventually subdivide Texas into several states; concerning negotiations for Native Americans within Texas (preferably having all those around the Red River removed to south of the Rio Grande); addressing the potential problems of land claims and slavery in Texas. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 127-135. Superb document of the highest importance.

Explanation: This is an official directive from Secretary of State Stephen F. Austin to the first Minister Plenipotentiary William H. Wharton. As such, it would have been incorporated into the official records maintained at the Legation in Washington, D.C. As to the appearance of the “Duplicate” on the cover letter, it was not unusual for multiple copies of diplomatic orders and instructions to be sent from the Texas Secretary of State to the Legation because often times one copy was to be transmitted to the U. S. Department of State. In fact, Wharton was instructed to show these “General Instructions” to President Andrew Jackson and U.S. Secretary of State John Forsyth, and did so, according to a letter from Wharton to Austin, dated January 15, 1837. This “duplicate” set of instructions was undoubtedly the official copy of record maintained as part of the official legation records.

repeating the large outlines of the previous ones given to Wharton (see No. 253 preceding) pay more attention to certain arguments for annexation, such as the vast riches that Texas would bring to the U.S., its potential key role in defense (including shipbuilding), and being a buffer against Native American depredations.

**Explanation:** Henderson succeeded Stephen F. Austin as Texas Secretary of State. Texas President Sam Houston appointed Memucan Hunt as agent to the U.S. to assist Minister William H. Wharton in securing the recognition of Texas by the U.S. The document in question is another set of official directives like #253 noted above to Hunt, who worked out of the Legation office in Washington, D.C., that again would have logically been incorporated into the official records of the Legation.

255. **AUSTIN, Stephen F.** Ds with cover sheet: “Private and Special Instructions to the Hon. W. H. Wharton Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States of America." Signed twice by Austin (body of document in secretarial hand, signed at end “S. F. Austin Secy of State” followed by a one-half page addendum in Austin’s hand and again signed by him. Columbia, [Texas], November 18, 1836. 11 pp., 4to, including cover sheet. Garrison, Vol. I, pp. 135-140. In these instructions, Austin warns Wharton that the question of annexation is complicated because many people in Texas really are not in favor of it, and it is influenced by considerations of foreign policy and Texas’s potential relations with other independent nations, such as Mexico and England. He also warns him to try to address the question of Native Americans so that they are no threat to the eastern part of Texas and that he should make every effort to have the eastern border run in a favorable conformation to Texas. Austin’s added instructions at the end govern Wharton’s conduct toward foreign ministers that he will meet in Washington. Another incredible document of highest importance.

**Explanation:**

As with #253 noted above, this set of “Private and Special Instructions” constitute an official directive from Austin to Wharton and would have been maintained as part of the official Legation records.
257. WEBSTER, Fletcher. Secretarial note to Nathaniel C. Amory, sending Samuel G. Taylor’s credentials as Texas consul for Norfolk. Washington, November 1, 1841. 1 p., 4to. Poor condition.

Explanation: Nathaniel Amory was Secretary of the Texas Legation in Washington, D.C., from 1839-1842. Fletcher Webster, son of Daniel Webster, was Chief Clerk of the U.S. State Department in 1841. This transmission of credentials for Samuel Taylor as Texas consul constitute an official diplomatic record to be maintained by the Legation.

258. [HOUSTON, SAMUEL, et al]. Group of approximately 50 or 60 letters and various documents to Sam Houston and others, including Barnard Elliott Bee, Sr. V.p., 1820s-1850s. Some are damaged by fire and water and with losses. Mostly minor content, such as seeking autographs, but should be researched further. Includes poetry from 1835 said to be written by Houston’s cousin. Some are letters to Houston from Tennessee in the late 1820s that are not published in the Houston Papers (this group should be researched further). There are fragments included, some that appear important and appear to be more appropriate in the Legation Group (I), e.g., documents relating to Isaac Van Zandt and Native Americans...needs further work (possibly related to a U.S. State Department document of August 18, 1843). Houston Papers should be checked, although not likely to be found.

Explanation: An examination of the originals, or at least xerographic copies of the originals, of this batch of documents is required given the appraiser’s note that some of the fragments “appear important and appear to be more appropriate in the Legation Group (I)...e.g., documents relating to Isaac Van Zandt and Native Americans” (Van Zandt served as Charges d’Affaires at the Texas Legation from late 1842 to late 1844)

260. RAYMOND, Charles H. Secretarial letter to David H. Kaufman, urging him to work for the annexation of Texas. Texas, February 11, 1845. 1 p., 4to. This appears to be the first few sentences of a longer dispatch sent to Ashbel Smith on the same day. Garrison, Vol. 2, pp. 358-359. This probably belongs with the Legation Group (I).
Explanation: Charles H. Raymond was appointed Secretary of the Legation in Washington in July 1842 and later was appointed Charges d’Affaires. He resigned that post on Jan. 11, 1845 but did not leave Washington until May 1845. Kaufman was named Charges d’Affaires in Feb. 1845. This “secretarial letter” would have been the official copy maintained in the Legation files of the original letter sent by Raymond to Kaufman.

264. LOGAN, James. ALs to Isaac Van Zandt, telling Van Zandt that as far as the Cherokee are concerned, he should employ a Cherokee by the name of Dutch, once a chief among the Western Cherokee and a force among the Texas Cherokee; Logan believes Dutch can probably negotiate a peaceful ending to the conflicts around the Red River; suggests that James Starr and Stand Watie [mentioned in Handbook article on Cherokee] be enlisted to assist in negotiations; states his “long experience among the Indian Tribes, and my deep anxiety for the inhabitants of Texas, and my personal knowledge of that frontier.” Washington, [D.C.], May 30, 1844. 2-1/4 pp., 4to, integral address.

Explanation: Isaac Van Zandt served the Legation at Charges d’Affaires at the time this communication was written. This communication from Logan would have constituted an official Legation record.

=============

TEXAS LEGATION DOCUMENTS TO BE ADDED TO THOSE LISTED IN THE INVENTORY OF THE “NOTEBOOK RELATING TO SUCCESSIVE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS LEGATIONS TO WASHINGTON, DATING FROM 1836-1839, ITEMS INCLUDED IN “NO. 258”

258. [HOUSTON, SAMUEL, et al]. Group of approximately 50 or 60 letters and various documents to Sam Houston and others, including Barnard Elliott Bee, Sr. V.p., 1820s-1850s. Some are damaged by fire and water and with losses. Mostly minor content, such as seeking autographs, but should be researched further. Includes poetry from 1835 said to be written by Houston’s cousin. Some are letters to Houston from Tennessee in the late 1820s that are not published in the Houston Papers (this group should be
researched further). There are fragments included, some that appear important and appear to be more appropriate in the Legation Group (I), e.g., documents relating to Isaac Van Zandt and Native Americans...needs further work (possibly related to a U.S. State Department document of August 18, 1843). Houston Papers should be checked, although not likely to be found.

**Explanation:** Based upon an examination of xerographic copies of the items comprising this batch of documents, TSLAC staff have identified nine (9) complete or partial letters that would have been original letters transmitted to Legation officials in Washington, or copies of letters transmitted elsewhere by Legation officials. A summary of each document follows.

1. G. W. Caldwell [probably Greene Washington Caldwell, Congressman representing North Carolina] to B. E. Bee, Charges d’Affairs, August 12, 1841. [burned along right edge; portions of text missing]

   Caldwell states that copies of interrogatories from a constituent are enclosed; requests that Bee answer and enclose answers to him when it suits Bee’s convenience.

2. R. W. Bar[ton][probably Richard Walker Barton, Congressman from Virginia] to B. E. Bee, [no date, or date portion of text missing due to fire damage on right edge].

   Congressman encloses request from one of his Virginia constituents and requests Bee return information addressed to the house. [burned along right edge; portions of text missing]


   Sends draft copy of a treaty, as promised, which has been communicated to [?] with instructions to proceed at once to the Waco village, either by way of Fort Towson or Fort [?] as he shall find most advisable and to be there by the 10th of March.

4. [?] to Isaac Van Zandt, Jan. 7 [?]

   Regarding his possible visit to in New York; mentions Mr. Brower [Texas Consul in New York].
5. James McMaster to Col. Bee, Saturday 14th, 1841.

Regarding status of loan.

[burned along right edge; portions of text missing.]

6. E. D. Whitney to Barnard E. Bee, August 7 [?—portion of text missing due to burn damage]